



<b>SOLICITATION, OFFER AND AWARD</b>		1. THIS CONTRACT IS RATED ORDER UNDER DPAS (15 CFR 700) 	RATING <b>N/A</b>	PAGE OF <b>1</b>	PAGES <b>1</b>
2. CONTRACT NO. DE-AC02-07CH11358	3. SOLICITATION NO. DE-RP02-06CH11358	4. TYPE OF SOLICITATION <input type="checkbox"/> SEALED BID (IFB) <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (RFP)	5. DATE ISSUED 06/29/2006	6. REQUISITION PURCHASE NO. 02-06CH11358.000	
7. ISSUED BY <b>U.S. Department of Energy Chicago Office 9800 South Cass Avenue Argonne, Illinois 60439</b>		CODE <input type="text"/>	8. ADDRESS OFFER TO (If other than Item 7) <b>U.S. Department of Energy Chicago Office 9800 South Cass Avenue Argonne, Illinois 60439 ATTN: Lisa Rogers, BLDG. 201, Room 3F-12</b>		

NOTE: In sealed bid solicitations "offer" and "offeror" mean "bid" and "bidder."

**SOLICITATION**

9. Sealed offers in original and **\*See Section L.14** copies for furnishing the supplies or services in the Schedule will be received at the place specified in Item 8, or if handcarried, in the depository located in **See Section L.14** until **4:30p.m.** (hour) local time **08/29/2006** (date).

CAUTION-LATE Submissions, Modifications, and Withdrawals: See Section L, Provision No. 52.214-7 or 52.215-1. All offers are subject to all terms and conditions in this solicitation.

10. FOR INFORMATION CALL 	A. NAME <b>Lisa Rogers</b>	B. TELEPHONE NO. (NO COLLECT CALLS) <b>630/252-2174</b>	C. E-Mail Address: lisa.rogers@ch.doe.gov
--	-------------------------------	--	--


**11. TABLE OF CONTENTS**

(x)	SEC.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE(S)	(x)	SEC.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE(S)
PART I - THE SCHEDULE				PART II - CONTRACT CLAUSES			
X	A	SOLICITATION/CONTRACT FORM	1	X	I	CONTRACT CLAUSES	252
X	B	SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS	4	PART III - LIST OF DOCUMENTS, EXHIBITS, ATTACHMENTS			
X	C	DESCRIPTION/SPECS./WORK STATEMENT	19	X	J	LIST OF ATTACHMENTS	159
X	D	PACKAGING AND MARKING	2	PART IV - REPRESENTATIONS AND INSTRUCTIONS			
X	E	INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE	2	X	K	REPS., CERTS, STATEMENTS OF OFFERORS	27
X	F	DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE	6	X	L	INSTRS., CONDS., NOTICES TO OFFERORS	85
X	G	CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA	3	X	M	EVALUATION FACTORS FOR AWARD	9
X	H	SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS	44				

**OFFER (Must be fully completed by Offeror)**

NOTE: Item 12 does not apply if the solicitation includes the provisions at 52.214-16, Minimum Bid Acceptance Period.

12. In compliance with the above, the undersigned agrees, if this offer is accepted within **175** calendar days (60 calendar days unless a different period is inserted by the offeror) from the date for receipt of offers specified above, to furnish any or all items upon which prices are offered at the price set opposite each item, delivered at the designated point(s), within the time specified in the schedule.


13. DISCOUNT FOR PROMPT PAYMENT N/A 	10 CALENDAR DAYS %	20 CALENDAR DAYS %	30 CALENDAR DAYS %	CALENDAR DAYS %
14. ACKNOWLEDGMENT OF AMENDMENTS (The offeror acknowledges receipt of amendments to the Solicitation for offerors and related documents numbered and dated):	AMENDMENT NO.	DATE	AMENDMENT NO.	DATE
	<b>See Provision L.1(c)(3) and L. 15(b)</b>			

15A. NAME AND ADDRESS OF OFFEROR	CODE <input type="text"/>	FACILITY <input type="text"/>	16. NAME AND TITLE OF PERSON AUTHORIZED TO SIGN OFFER (Type or print)
DUNS # of Offeror:			

15B. TELEPHONE NO. ( )	15C. <input type="checkbox"/> CHECK IF REMITTANCE ADDRESS IS DIFFERENT FROM ABOVE - ENTER SUCH ADDRESS IN SCHEDULE	17. SIGNATURE	18. OFFER DATE
---------------------------	--	---------------	----------------

**AWARD (To be completed by Government)**

19. ACCEPTED AS TO ITEMS NUMBERED	20. AMOUNT	21. ACCOUNTING AND APPROPRIATION
-----------------------------------	------------	----------------------------------

22. AUTHORITY FOR USING OTHER THAN FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION: <input type="checkbox"/> 10 U.S.C. 2304(c) ( ) <input type="checkbox"/> 41 U.S.C. 235(c) ( )	23. SUBMIT INVOICES TO ADDRESS SHOWN IN (4 copies unless otherwise specified) N/A 	ITEM
---	--	------

24. ADMINISTERED BY (If other than Item 7) <b>U.S. Department of Energy AMES Site Office 9800 South Cass Avenue Argonne, IL 60439</b>	CODE	25. PAYMENT WILL BE MADE BY <b>See Clause I.120</b>	CODE
--	------	--	------

26. NAME OF CONTRACTING OFFICER (Type or print)	27. UNITED STATES OF AMERICA  (Signature of Contracting Officer)	28. AWARD DATE
---	--	----------------

**IMPORTANT - Award will be made on this Form or on Standard Form 26 or by other authorized official written notice.**

**PART I**

**SECTION B**

**SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE NO.
B.1 - SERVICE BEING ACQUIRED	B-1
B.2 - OBLIGATION OF FUNDS AND FINANCIAL LIMITATIONS	B-1
B.3 - PERFORMANCE AND OTHER INCENTIVE FEES	B-1
B.4 - ALLOWABILITY OF SUBCONTRACTOR FEE	B-3
B.5 - PROVISIONAL PAYMENT OF PERFORMANCE FEE	B-3

**PART I**

**SECTION B - SUPPLIES OR SERVICES AND PRICES/COSTS**

**B.1 - SERVICE BEING ACQUIRED**

The Contractor shall provide the personnel, facilities, equipment, materials, supplies, and services, (except such facilities, equipment, materials, supplies and services as are furnished by the Government) necessary to perform the requirements and work set forth in this Contract, and shall perform such requirements and work in a quality, timely, and cost-effective manner.

**B.2 - OBLIGATION OF FUNDS AND FINANCIAL LIMITATIONS**

The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is specified in Clause I.122 - DEAR 970.5232-4 - Obligation of Funds (DEC 2000). Other financial limitations are also specified in Clause I.122 - DEAR 970.5232-4 - Obligation of Funds (DEC 2000).

**B.3 - PERFORMANCE AND OTHER INCENTIVE FEES**

(a) The transition activities shall be performed on a cost-reimbursement basis up to the amount specified in Clause H.30, Activities During Contract Transition, paragraph (d), and no fee shall be paid for these activities.

(b) In implementation of Clause I.96, Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount, the Parties have agreed that the maximum available performance fees that may be earned by the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of Appendix B, Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan, for the performance of the work under this contract commencing January 1, 2007 are as follows:

January 1, 2007 through September 30, 2007 - \$  
October 1, 2007 through September 30, 2008 - \$  
October 1, 2008 through September 30, 2009 - \$  
October 1, 2009 through September 30, 2010 - \$  
October 1, 2010 through September 30, 2011 - \$  
October 1, 2011 through December 31, 2011 - \$

(c) If DOE determines that the Contractor has earned any Award Term after December 31, 2011, in accordance with the provisions of Clause F.2 - Award Term Incentive, the Parties have agreed that the maximum available annual performance fee that may be earned by the Contractor shall be:

January 1, 2012 through September 30, 2012 - \$  
October 1, 2012 through September 30, 2013 - \$  
October 1, 2013 through September 30, 2014 - \$  
October 1, 2014 through September 30, 2015 - \$  
October 1, 2015 through September 30, 2016 - \$  
October 1, 2016 through December 31, 2016 - \$

(d) The maximum available annual performance fee that may be earned by the Contractor for any additional extensions of the period of performance beyond said five years shall be subject to negotiation between the Parties consistent with the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR) in effect at the time the fee is negotiated.

- (e) At the end of each fiscal year, there shall be no adjustment in the amount of the maximum available performance fee based on differences between any estimate of cost for performance of the work and the actual cost for performance of the work. Fee is subject to adjustment only –
- (1) under the provisions of Clause I.130, Changes; or other contract provisions; or
  - (2) for a +/- 10 percent change in the estimated fee base of \$23,600,000.
- (f) Any adjustment in the amount of the fee under the provisions of paragraph (e) for the fees specified in paragraph (b) and (c) above, or negotiation of fee under paragraph (d) above, shall take into consideration the ratio (see equation below) between the Contractor's fee specified in paragraph (b) above of the original contract and the maximum fees specified in Section L.9(c) of the Request for Proposal No. DE-AC02-06CH11358. The revised fee will be calculated in accordance with the fee policy then in effect, utilizing the adjusted fee base, while maintaining the ratio described above.

$$\frac{\text{Maximum Available Performance Fee for Applicable Year of Paragraph (b) or (c)}}{\$835,000} = \text{Ratio}$$

#### B.4 - ALLOWABILITY OF SUBCONTRACTOR FEE

If the Contractor is part of a consortium, joint venture, and/or other teaming arrangement, the team shall share in this Contract fee structure and separate additional subcontractor fee for teaming partners shall not be considered an allowable cost under the contract. If a subcontractor, supplier, or lower-tier subcontractor is a wholly owned, majority owned, or affiliate of any team member, any fee or profit earned by such entity shall not be considered an allowable cost under this contract unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer.

#### B.5 - PROVISIONAL PAYMENT OF PERFORMANCE FEE

The Contractor may, subject to the approval of the Contracting Officer, be paid provisional performance fee payments consistent with the provisions of the clause in Section I entitled, "Payments and Advances." The Contractor shall promptly refund to the Government any amount of provisional performance fee paid that exceeds the amount of performance fee earned.

**PART I**

**SECTION C**

**DESCRIPTION/SPECS./WORK STATEMENT**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE NO.
C.1 – INTRODUCTION	C-1
C.2 – IMPLEMENTATION OF DOE’S MISSION FOR AMES	C-2
C.3 - PERFORMANCE EXPECTATIONS, OBJECTIVES, AND MEASURES	C-3
C.4 - STATEMENT OF WORK	C-8
C.5 - PLANS AND REPORTS	C-17

## **PART I**

### **SECTION C - DESCRIPTION/SPECS./WORK STATEMENT**

#### **C.1 – INTRODUCTION**

This Performance-Based Management Contract (PBMC) is for the management and operation of the AMES Laboratory (AMES) (the Laboratory). The Contractor shall, in accordance with the provisions of this contract, accomplish the missions and programs assigned by the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) and manage and operate the Laboratory. The Laboratory is a national laboratory operated primarily for the DOE's Office of Science (SC). The Laboratory is a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC) established in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) Part 35 and operated under this management and operating (M&O) contract, as defined in FAR 17.6 and DOE Acquisition Regulation Supplement (DEAR) 917.6.

This contract reflects the Department's effort to enable the Contractor to achieve more highly effective and efficient management of the Laboratory, resulting in a safe and secure environment, outstanding science and technology results, more cost-effective operations, and enhanced Contractor accountability. Toward this end, this contract establishes a process for tailoring existing and new DOE orders that will enable the Contractor to propose alternate standards, which rely primarily on state and federal laws and regulations, and management processes based on national standards, certified systems and best business practices. Contractor managers shall be held accountable for maintaining risk mitigation as Laboratory processes and assurance models change.

This contract reflects the application of performance-based contracting approaches and techniques which emphasize results or outcomes and minimize "how to" performance descriptions. The Contractor has the responsibility for total performance under the contract, including determining the specific methods for accomplishing the work effort, performing quality control, and assuming accountability for accomplishing the work under the contract. Accordingly, this PBMC provides flexibility, within the terms and conditions of the contract, to the Contractor in managing and operating the Laboratory.

Desired results of this contract include improved Contractor operational efficiencies, allocations of Contractor oversight resources to direct mission work, and streamlined and more effective line management focused on a system-based approach to federal oversight with increased reliance on the results obtained from certified, nationally recognized experts and other independent reviewers.

Under this PBMC, it is the Contractor's responsibility to develop and implement innovative approaches and adopt practices that foster continuous improvement in accomplishing the mission of the Laboratory. DOE expects the Contractor to produce effective and efficient management structures, systems, and operations that maintain high levels of quality, safety and security in accomplishing the work required under this contract, and that to the extent practicable and appropriate, rely on national, commercial, and industrial standards that can be verified and certified by independent, nationally recognized experts and other independent reviewers. The Contractor shall conduct all work in a manner that optimizes productivity, minimizes waste, and fully complies with all applicable laws, regulations, and terms and conditions of the contract.

To the maximum extent practical, this PBMC shall:

- (a) Describe the requirements in terms of outcome or results required rather than the methods of performance of the work;
- (b) Use a limited number of systems-based measurable performance standards (i.e., in terms of quality, timeliness, quantity, etc.) to drive improved performance and increased effective and efficient management of the Laboratory;
- (c) Provide for appropriate financial incentives (e.g., fee) when performance standards and contract

- requirements are achieved;
- (d) Specify procedures for reduction of fee when services are not performed or do not meet contract requirements; and
  - (e) Include non-financial performance incentives where appropriate.

## **C.2 - IMPLEMENTATION OF DOE'S MISSION FOR AMES LABORATORY**

The Contractor shall develop a compelling plan to implement the DOE's SC strategic mission for the Laboratory, as defined below in C.4(b) "Mission and Major Programs". Within this Plan, the Contractor will map the Laboratory's core competencies to this Laboratory mission. The Contractor will highlight the unique roles the Laboratory fills in SC's capability to accomplish its missions and, more broadly, that of the Department. Upon approval by the Department, the Plan shall be in accordance with instructions to be issued by the AMES Site Office Manager.

The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan, as called for within the clause entitled, "Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation", identifies performance outcomes and indicators, which are updated and agreed upon by the Parties annually, as standards against which the Contractor's overall performance of scientific, technical, operational, and/or managerial obligations under this contract shall be assessed.

## **C.3 - PERFORMANCE EXPECTATIONS, OBJECTIVES, AND MEASURES**

### **C.3.1 - Core Expectations**

#### **C.3.1.1 - General**

The relationship between DOE and its National Laboratory management and operating contractors is designed to bring best practices for research and development to bear on the Department's missions. Through application of these best practices, the Department seeks to assure both outstanding programmatic and operational performance of today's research programs and the long-term quality, relevance, and productivity of the laboratories against tomorrow's needs. Accordingly, DOE has substantial expectations of the Contractor in the areas of: program delivery and mission accomplishment; laboratory stewardship; and excellence in laboratory operations and financial management.

#### **C.3.1.2 - Program Development and Mission Accomplishment**

The Contractor is expected to provide effective planning, management, and execution of assigned research and development programs. The Contractor is expected to execute assigned programs so as to strive for the greatest possible impact on achieving DOE's mission objectives, to aggressively manage the Laboratory's science and technology capabilities and intellectual property to meet these objectives, and to bring forward innovative concepts and research proposals that are in concert with DOE missions. The Contractor shall propose work that is aligned with, and likely to advance, DOE's mission objectives, and that is well matched to Laboratory capabilities. The Contractor shall strive to meet the highest standards of scientific quality and productivity, "on-time, on budget, as-promised" delivery of program deliverables.

The Contractor is expected to demonstrate benefit to the nation from research and development (R&D) investments by transferring technology to the private sector and supporting excellence in science and mathematics education consistent with achieving continuous progress towards DOE's core missions.

### **C.3.1.3 - Laboratory Stewardship**

The Contractor is expected to be an active partner with DOE in assuring that the Laboratory is renewed and enhanced to meet future mission needs. Within the constraints of available resources and other Contract requirements, the Contractor, in partnership with DOE, shall:

- (a) Maintain an understanding of DOE's evolving Laboratory vision and long-term strategic plan. Address the co-evolution of Laboratory capabilities to meet anticipated DOE and national needs.
- (b) Attract, develop, and retain an outstanding work force, with the skills and capabilities to meet DOE's evolving mission needs.
- (c) Renew and enhance research facilities and equipment so that the Laboratory remains at the state-of-the-art over time and is well-positioned to meet future DOE needs.
- (d) Build and maintain a viable portfolio of research programs that generates the resources required to renew and enhance Laboratory research capabilities over time.
- (e) Maintain a positive relationship with the broader research community, to enhance the intellectual vitality and research relevance of the Laboratory, and to bring the best possible capabilities to bear on DOE mission needs through partnerships.
- (f) Build a positive, supportive relationship founded on openness and trust with the community and region in which the Laboratory is located.

### **C.3.1.4 - Operational and Financial Management Excellence**

The Contractor is expected to effectively and efficiently manage and operate the Laboratory through best-in class management practices designed to foster world-class research while assuring the protection and proper maintenance of DOE research and information assets; the health, safety and security of Laboratory staff; and the public, and the environment. The Contractor is expected to operate the Laboratory so as to meet all applicable laws, regulations, and requirements. The Contractor is expected to manage the Laboratory cost-effectively, while providing the greatest possible research output per dollar of research investment, and, accordingly, to develop and deploy management systems and practices that are designed to enhance research quality productivity and mission accomplishment consistent with meeting operational requirements.

### **C.3.2 - Performance Evaluation Expectations**

The performance expectations of this contract are broadly set forth in this Section and reflect the DOE's minimum needs and expectations for Contractor performance. Specific performance work statements, performance standards (measures applied to results/outputs), acceptable performance levels (performance



expectations), acceptable quality levels (permissible deviations from performance expectations), and related incentives shall be established annually, or at other such intervals determined by the DOE to be appropriate. The related incentives may be monetary, or where monetary incentives are not desirable or considered effective, the Contractor's performance may be used as a factor which directly affects the past performance report card, or a factor in a decision to reduce or increase DOE oversight or Contractor reporting, as appropriate.

In performance under this contract, the Contractor shall be evaluated within the following general performance goals and expectations:

(a) Science and Technology - The Contractor will deliver innovative, forefront science and technology aligned with DOE strategic goals in a safe, environmentally sound, and efficient manner, and will operate the Materials Preparation Center (MPC).

(1) **Mission Accomplishment (Quality and Productivity of R&D):** The Contractor shall produce high-quality, original, and creative scientific results that demonstrate sustained scientific and technological progress and impact, while receiving appropriate external recognition of accomplishments. The Contractor shall also contribute to overall research and development goals of the Department and its customers. Important performance factors for the research and development are: overall productivity/output; impact including the significance of the R&D; leadership including recognition of Science and Technology accomplishments; and delivery including timeliness such as meeting milestones, goals, and commitments.

(2) **Success in Operating Research Facilities & Equipment:** Provide quality strategic planning for facilities/equipment needed to insure the Laboratory can meet its Science and Technology missions today and in the future, while effectively and efficiently maintaining current Science and Technology facilities and equipment and providing effective, efficient operation of the Materials Preparation Center.

(3) **Project/Program Management:** The Contractor shall provide for effective and efficient stewardship of resources and capabilities, through expert planning, delivery, and risk management.

Important performance factors are: establishing a Laboratory vision that includes maintaining key competencies to support research programs and making quality hires; planning including high

quality research plans, adequate consideration of technical risks, success in identifying and avoiding/overcoming technical problems and the ability to take advantage of new opportunities; and linking financial data to effective decision making and redirecting resources/projects in response to changing conditions.

(b) Contractor Leadership/Stewardship - The Contractor shall provide for the effective and efficient management and operation of the Laboratory through a strategic vision and effective planning to assure the Laboratory mission is accomplished. Important performance factors are: Laboratory-wide strategic vision and effective planning including the creation of partnerships and alliances, selection of Laboratory priorities and culture, educational programs, technology transfers, and developing a working relationship with the local community; responsiveness and accountability; and corporate involvement /contributions, including joint appointments, innovative financing proposals, infrastructure support and an overall investment in the success of the Laboratory.

### C.3.3 - Performance Objectives and Measures

The results-oriented performance objectives of this contract are stated in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP) (Appendix B), and/or in the Work Authorization Directives issued annually in accordance with the special clause entitled, "Long-Range Planning, Program Development and Budgetary Administration". The Contractor shall develop a five-year Business Plan for the overall direction of the Laboratory and for the accomplishment of these objectives. The Plan shall be actively maintained and annually updated in accordance with instructions issued by the AMES Site Office Manager. The objectives shall be accomplished within an overall framework of management and operational performance requirements and standards contained elsewhere in this contract. To the maximum extent practicable, these requirements and standards have also been structured to reflect performance-based contracting concepts, including the clause entitled, "Application of DOE Contractor Requirement Documents", which permits the Contractor to propose to the Contracting Officer alternative and/or tailored approaches based on national, commercial, or industrial standards and best business practices to meet the outcomes desired by the Government.

DOE's Quality Assurance/Surveillance Plan (QASP) for evaluating the Contractor's performance under the contract shall consist primarily of the PEMP as called for within the Part II, Section I. The QASP establishes the process DOE shall use to ensure that the Contractor has performed in accordance with the performance standards and expectations. The QASP shall summarize the performance standards, expectations and acceptable quality levels for each task; describe how performance will be monitored and measured; describe how the results will be evaluated; and state how the results will affect contract payment.

The Contractor shall develop and implement a Laboratory assurance process, acceptable to the Contracting Officer, which provides reasonable assurance that the

objectives of the Contractor's management systems are being accomplished and that the systems and controls will be effective and efficient. The Contractor's assurance process shall reflect an understanding of the risks, maintain mechanisms for eliminating or mitigating the risks, and maintain a process to ensure that the management systems and their attendant assurance process(es) meet contract requirements.

#### **C.4 - STATEMENT OF WORK**

(a) General

The Contractor shall, in accordance with the provisions of this contract, provide the intellectual leadership and management expertise necessary and appropriate to manage, operate, and staff the Laboratory; to accomplish the missions assigned by the DOE to the Laboratory; and to perform all other work described in this Statement of Work (SOW). DOE research activities are assigned through strategic planning, program coordination, and cooperation between the Contractor and DOE.

Because the research activities of the Laboratory are dynamic, this SOW is not intended to be all-inclusive or restrictive, but is intended to provide a broad framework and general scope of the work to be performed at the Laboratory. This SOW does not represent a commitment to, or imply funding for, specific projects or programs. All projects and programs will be authorized individually by DOE and/or other work sponsors in accordance with the provisions of this contract.

All work under this contract shall be conducted in a manner that protects the environment and assures the safety, health, and security of employees and the public. This objective is to be accomplished by the Laboratory implementing an Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS) that includes an Environmental Management System. In performing the contract work, the Contractor shall implement appropriate program and project management systems to track progress and maximize cost-effectiveness of work activities; develop integrated plans and schedules to achieve program objectives, incorporating input from DOE and stakeholders; maintain sufficient technical expertise to manage activities and projects throughout the life of a program; utilize appropriate technologies to reduce costs and improve performance; and maintain Laboratory facilities as necessary to accomplish assigned missions.

(b) Mission and Major Programs

Laboratory Mission. In support of major DOE sponsor organizations, the central mission of the Laboratory is to provide national scientific leadership and technological innovation to support SC's objectives and, more broadly, DOE's objectives and programs. The Laboratory's mission statement shall be documented annually and updated as necessary in the Business Plan.

AMES serves DOE and supports the Office of Science Strategic Plan by conducting fundamental research in the physical, chemical, biological, materials, mathematical and engineering sciences which underlie energy generating, conversion, and transmission and storage technologies; environmental improvement; and other technical areas essential to SC and DOE missions. AMES has a focus on materials research, with strengths in areas of chemistry and plant biology.

Major Programs. The Laboratory's scientific component is organized into several research programs: Applied Mathematics and Computational Sciences, Biorenewable Resource Consortium, Chemical and Biological Sciences, Condensed Matter Physics, Environmental and Protection Sciences, Materials Chemistry and Biomolecular Materials, Materials and Engineering Physics, Multiphase Systems, and Nondestructive Evaluation.

These programs perform research in the areas of synthesis and purification of rare-earth materials; metals and intermetallics; ceramic materials; polymers; advanced computing systems; instrumentation; environmental monitoring of heavy metals; nondestructive analysis; sensing devices; and other areas.

The MPC is a DOE facility for the preparation, purification, and characterization of rare earth, alkaline-earth, and refractory materials. The MPC provides technical expertise in creating materials that exhibit unique properties such as ultra-fine microstructures, high strength, and high conductivity.

(1) Laboratory Goals

The goals of the Laboratory are to deliver successful basic research to meet the demands created by evolving national needs and to advance 21<sup>st</sup> century technologies. The Laboratory will draw on its core strengths in materials synthesis and processing, chemical analysis, chemical sciences, photosynthesis, materials sciences, applied mathematical sciences, and environmental and protection sciences to conduct the long-term basic and intermediate range applied research needed to solve the complex problems encountered in energy production, utilization and efficiency; national security; environmental health and safety; and environmental restoration and waste management. The Laboratory will continue to operate the MPC, a DOE facility for preparing ultra-high purity and well-characterized metals, alloys, and compounds, as well as single crystals of some of these materials, making these materials available to other DOE laboratories, to other agencies, to universities and to the private sector. AMES will continue to play a significant role in the advancement of science and mathematics through education and mentoring.

(2) Laboratory Business Lines. In support of the DOE mission, the Laboratory will pursue a number of distinct business lines that include:

(i) Fundamental Materials Research

The Contractor shall conduct theoretical and experimental work in condensed matter physics to focus on the synthesis, characterization, magnetic and electronic properties, and theory and modeling of new materials. The work is fundamental to the development and optimization of materials relevant for the utilization in energy technologies.

The Contractor shall conduct research to discover new complex materials and to understand the properties that stabilize these materials, for example polymers, other macromolecular systems, and metal-rich inorganic compounds.

(ii) Research in Chemical Sciences

The Contractor shall conduct research in photochemistry and photobiology that lead to a fundamental understanding of the energy-transfer processes that are basic to solar energy conversion, with potential application to the development of new solar energy technologies.

The Contractor shall conduct fundamental studies in catalysis, coordination chemistry, surface science, and chemical dynamics, including research on the structure, bonding, and dynamics of chemically reactive systems, with goals such as understanding surface phenomena related to heterogeneous catalysis.

The Contractor shall conduct research to develop new methodologies in separations science and analytical chemistry to facilitate advances in heterogeneous and homogeneous catalysis, nanotechnology, environmentally benign chemistry, toxic waste clean-up, and related fields.

(3) Primary Program Sponsors

Work under this contract includes scientific and technical programs sponsored by major DOE organizations. The primary sponsor of work at AMES is the Office of Science (SC), DOE. Other DOE organizations that may sponsor work include:

Nonproliferation & Verification  
Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy  
Environmental Management  
Fossil Energy  
National Nuclear Security Administration  
Counterintelligence  
Environment, Safety and Health

Additionally, the Contractor may be authorized to pursue other DOE and non-DOE missions that derive from the Laboratory's missions and utilize the Laboratory's core competencies. Collaborations with other federal agencies include the National Institutes of Health, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Department of Justice and the Department of Defense.

A summary of current Laboratory programs follows. Interdisciplinary teams conduct research that cuts across program areas. Descriptions of major programs are to be updated annually in the Business Plan.

(4) Office of Science Programs

- (i) Basic Energy Sciences (BES): The Contractor shall conduct fundamental research in the natural sciences and engineering leading to new and improved energy technologies and to understanding and mitigating the environmental impacts of energy technologies.
- (ii) Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR): The Contractor shall conduct research in applied mathematics and computational sciences. The focus of the Scalable Computing Laboratory will include areas of research such as the development of new methods for hardware and software interconnects, the development of more efficient and robust approaches to resource management, and the development of new methods for handling large data sets.
- (iii) Biological and Environmental Research (BER): The Contractor shall conduct research to advance the understanding of environmental and biomedical knowledge connected to Energy. Work in this area will include research in such areas as Biological Imaging, e.g. the development of new laser-based technologies for the study of biological insult from environmental carcinogens.

(5) Technology Transfer Programs

The Contractor shall contribute to U.S. technological competitiveness through research and development partnerships with industry that capitalize on the Contractor's expertise and facilities. Principal mechanisms to effect such contributions are: cooperative research and

development agreements, access to user facilities, reimbursable work for non-DOE activities, personnel exchanges, licenses, and subcontracting.

The Contractor shall cooperate with industrial organizations to contribute to U.S. industrial competitiveness, by assisting in the application of energy science and technology R&D. Such cooperation may include an early transfer of information to industry by arranging for the active participation by industrial representatives in the Contractor's programs. Cooperation with industrial partners may include long-term strategic partnerships aimed at commercialization of Laboratory inventions or the improvement of industrial products. The Contractor shall respond to specific near-term technological needs of industrial companies with special emphasis given to working with the types of businesses identified in the Small Business Subcontracting Plan clause of this contract. The Contractor is encouraged to develop productive relationships with regional and local companies and through forums such as conferences, workshops, and traveling presentations. It is anticipated that these organizations will be particularly effective participants in the Laboratory's technology transfer activities in promoting a mutually beneficial relationship between DOE and the communities surrounding the Laboratory.

Cooperation may also include use by industrial organizations of Laboratory facilities and other assistance as may be authorized, in writing, by the Contracting Officer.

(6) University and Science Education Program

The Contractor shall work with colleges and universities, with special emphasis on Historically Black Colleges and Universities/Minority Institutions, and initiate new programs to enhance science and mathematics education at all levels. The Contractor shall encourage participation by a diverse group of faculty and students in Laboratory programs to bring their talents to bear on important research problems and contribute to the education of future scientists and engineers. The Contractor shall also conduct programs for students and faculty to enrich mathematics and science education. A particular purpose of these programs is to encourage members of under-represented societal groups to enter careers in science and engineering.

The Contractor shall maintain its programs of cooperation with the academic and educational community and with nonprofit research institutions for the purpose of promoting research and education in scientific and technical fields of interest to DOE's programs. This cooperation may include, but is not limited to, such activities as: (i) joint experimental programs with colleges, universities, and nonprofit research institutions; (ii) interchange of college and university faculty and Laboratory staff; (iii) student/teacher educational research programs at the pre-collegiate and collegiate level; (iv) post-doctoral programs; (v) arrangement of regional, national, or international professional meetings or symposia; (vi) use of special Laboratory facilities by colleges, universities, and nonprofit research institutes; or, (vii) provision of unique experimental materials to colleges, universities, or nonprofit research institutions or to qualified members of their staffs.

(7) International Collaboration

In accordance with DOE policies, and in consultation with DOE, the Contractor shall maintain a broad program of international collaboration in areas of research of interest to the Laboratory and to DOE.

(8) Other Programs

The Contractor is responsible for the conduct of such other programs and activities as the Parties may mutually agree, including:

- (i) Providing the facilities of the Laboratory to the personnel of public and private institutions for the conduct of research, development, and demonstration work, either within the general plans, programs and budgets agreed upon from time to time between DOE and the Contractor, or as may be specifically approved by DOE. The Laboratory facilities shall be made available on such other general bases as DOE may authorize or approve.
- (ii) The conduct of research and development work for non-DOE sponsors which is consistent with and complementary to the DOE's mission and the Laboratory's mission under the contract, and does not adversely impact or interfere with execution of DOE-assigned programs, does not place the facilities or Laboratory in direct competition with the private sector and for which the personnel or facilities of the Laboratory are particularly well adapted and available, as may be authorized, in writing, by the Contracting Officer;
- (iii) The dissemination and publication of unclassified scientific and technical data and operating experience developed in the course of the work.
- (iv) Furnishing such technical and scientific assistance (including training and other services, material, and equipment), which are consistent with and complementary to the DOE's and Laboratory's mission under this contract, both within and outside the United States, to the DOE and its installations, Contractors, and interested organizations and individuals.
- (v) Laboratory Directed Research and Development (LDRD). The laboratory may conduct an LDRD program that leverages its scientific expertise and key technologies toward innovations that are applicable to DOE's missions.

(c) Administration and Operation of the Laboratory

The Contractor shall manage, operate, protect, maintain and enhance the Laboratory's ability to function as a DOE laboratory, provide the infrastructure and support activities, support the accomplishment of the Laboratory's missions, and assure the accountability to the DOE under the results-oriented, performance-based provisions of this contract. The Contractor shall implement a broad scope continual self-assessment process to assess the overall performance in, and drive continuous improvement of, Laboratory operations and administration.

- (1) Strategic and Institutional Planning. The Contractor shall conduct a strategic planning process and develop institutional business plans and strategic facility plans in consideration of DOE provided planning guidance and strategic planning material to assure consistency with DOE missions and goals and with due regard for Environment, Safety, and Health (ES&H) issues.
- (2) Protection of the Worker, the Public, and the Environment. The safety and health of workers and the public and stewardship of the environment are fundamental responsibilities of the Contractor. Accordingly, the Contractor shall implement a Laboratory Integrated Safety Management (ISM) system which establishes the environmental, safety, and health processes that support the safe performance of all Laboratory work. The ISM system shall include an Environmental Management System. The ISM system shall be applied to all Contractor activities conducted by or for the Laboratory, through subcontractors or other entities, and shall provide for ES&H oversight of Laboratory and subcontractor operations. The Contractor shall also implement emergency management programs.
- (3) Integrated Safeguards and Security (ISSM). The Contractor shall protect Laboratory assets, personnel, property, and information, to sustain the science mission in a manner commensurate with risks. The Contractor shall conduct a Laboratory Integrated Safeguards and Security Management program to include physical site security, protection of

Government property, sound cyber security protections, protection of information, personnel security, and access control for Laboratory staff and visitors, export controls, and a comprehensive emergency management program.

- (4) Laboratory Facilities. The Contractor shall manage and maintain Government-owned facilities, both provided and acquired, to further national interests and to perform DOE statutory missions. Recognizing that these facilities are a national resource, these facilities may also be made available, with appropriate agreements, to private and public sector entities including universities, industry, and local, state, and other government agencies. The Contractor shall perform overall integrated planning, acquisition, upgrades, and management of Government-owned, leased or controlled facilities and real property accountable to the Laboratory. The Contractor shall employ facilities management practices that are best-in-class and integrated with mission assignments and business operations. The maintenance management program shall maintain Government property in a manner that (1) promotes and continuously improves operational safety, environmental protection and compliance, property preservation and cost effectiveness, (2) ensures continuity and reliability of operations, fulfillment of program requirements and protection of life and property from potential hazards, and (3) ensures the condition of the assets will be maintained or improved.
- (5) Waste Management. The Contractor shall be responsible for investigations, monitoring, clean-up, containment, restoration, removal, decommissioning and other remedial activity (including any costs for defense of litigation related thereto), for the management and/or clean-up of oil spills, contamination or releases of any solid wastes, hazardous wastes and constituents, hazardous or radioactive substances, wastes or materials present in soil, groundwater, air, surface water, facilities and structures (whether subsurface or above ground), as a result of research or other work conducted by the Contractor during the term of the contract.

The Contractor shall execute pollution prevention efforts to advance cost-effective waste reduction, environmental release reduction, environmentally preferable purchasing, and environmental sustainability in facility construction and operation, in all site operations and facilities covered by this contract.

- (6) Business Management. The Contractor shall manage an effective integrated system of internal controls for all business and administrative operations of the Laboratory.
- (i) Human Resources Management. The contractor shall have an HR system designed to attract and retain outstanding employees in accordance with DOE expectations, policies, and procedures. The contractor shall maintain a market based system of compensation and benefit plans to motivate employees to achieve high productivity in scientific research and laboratory operation.
- The Contractor also shall create and maintain a Laboratory environment that promotes diversity and fully utilizes the talents and capabilities of a diverse workforce. The Contractor shall seek to recruit a diverse workforce by promoting and implementing DOE and Laboratory goals. Special consideration will be given to Historically Black Colleges and Universities/Minority Institutions as potential resource pools. The Contractor shall also strive to promote diversity in all of the Laboratory's subcontracting efforts with emphasis on the use of Subcontracting Plan clause of this contract.
- (ii) Financial Management. The Contractor shall maintain a financial management system responsive to the obligations of sound financial stewardship and public accountability. The overall system shall include an integrated accounting system suitable to collect, record, and report all financial activities; a budgeting system



which includes the formulation and executions of all resource requirements needed to accomplish projected missions and formulate short – and long-range budgets; an internal control system for all financial and other business management processes; and a disbursements system for both employee payroll and supplier payments. The internal audit group for the Laboratory shall report to the most senior governing body of the Contractor's parent organization(s).

- (iii) Purchasing Management. The Contractor shall have a DOE – approved purchasing system to provide purchasing support and subcontract administration. The Contractor shall, when directed by DOE and may, but only when authorized by DOE, enter into subcontracts for the performance of any part of the research work under this contract.
- (iv) Property Management. The Contractor shall have a DOE approved property management system that provides assurance that the Government owned, contractor held property is accounted for, safeguarded and disposed of in accordance with DOE's expectations and policies. The Contractor shall perform overall integrated planning, acquisition, maintenance, operation, management and disposition of Government'owned personal and real property, and Contractor-leased facilities and infrastructure used by the Laboratory. Real property management shall include providing office space for the DOE AMES Site Office as directed by the DOE AMES Site Office Manager.
- (7) Legal Services. The Contractor shall maintain legal support for all contract activities including, but not limited to, those related to patents, licenses, and other intellectual property rights; subcontracts; technology transfer; environmental compliance and protection; labor relations; and litigation and claims.
- (8) Information Resources Management. The Contractor shall maintain information systems for organizational operations and for activities involving general purpose programming, data collection, data processing, report generation, software, electronic and telephone communications, and computer security. Contractor shall provide computer resource capacity and capability sufficient to support Laboratory-wide information management requirements. The Contractor also shall conduct a records management program.
- (9) Other Support. The Contractor shall provide other administrative services necessary for Laboratory operations and logistics support to the DOE AMES Site Office as requested by the Contracting Officer.

## **C.5 - PLANS AND REPORTS**

The Contractor shall submit periodic plans and reports, in such form and substance as required by the Contracting Officer. These periodic plans and reports shall be submitted at the interval, and to the addresses and in the quantities as specified by the Contracting Officer. Where specific forms are required for individual plans and reports, the Contracting Officer shall provide such forms to the Contractor. The Contractor shall require subcontractors to provide reports that correspond to data requirements the Contractor is responsible for submitting to DOE. Plans and reports which may be submitted in compliance with this provision are in addition to any other reporting requirements found elsewhere in other clauses of this contract. It is the intention of DOE to consult with the Contractor in determining the necessity, form and frequency of any reports required to be submitted by the Contractor to DOE under this contract.

**PART I**

**SECTION D**

**PACKAGING AND MARKING**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE NO.
D.1 – PACKAGING	D-1
D.2 – MARKING	D-1

**PART I**

**SECTION D - PACKAGING AND MARKING**

D.1 - PACKAGING

Preservation, packaging, and packing for shipment or mailing of all work delivered hereunder shall be in accordance with good commercial practice and adequate to ensure acceptance by common carrier and safe transportation at the most economical rates.

D.2 - MARKING

Each package, report or other deliverable shall be accompanied by a letter or other document which:

- (a) Identifies the contract number under which the item is being delivered.
- (b) Identifies the contract requirement or other instruction which requires the delivered item(s).

**PART I**

**SECTION E**

**INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

PAGE NO.

E.1 - FAR 52.246-9 - INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND  
DEVELOPMENT (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

E-1

**PART I**

**SECTION E - INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE**

E.1 - FAR 52.246-9 - INSPECTION OF RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT (SHORT FORM) (APR 1984)

The Government has the right to inspect and evaluate the work performed or being performed under the contract, and the premises where the work is being performed, at all reasonable times and in a manner that will not unduly delay the work. If the Government performs inspection or evaluation on the premises of the Contractor or a subcontractor, the Contractor shall furnish and shall require subcontractors to furnish all reasonable facilities and assistance for the safe and convenient performance of these duties.

**PART I**

**SECTION F**

**DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE NO.
F.1 - PERIOD OF PERFORMANCE	F-1
F.2 - AWARD TERM INCENTIVE (SPECIAL)	F-1
F.3 - FAR 52.242-15 - STOP WORK ORDER (AUG 1989) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)	F-4
F.4 - STOP WORK AND SHUTDOWN AUTHORITY	F-5
F.5 - PRINCIPAL PLACE OF PERFORMANCE	F-5

**PART I**

**SECTION F - DELIVERIES OR PERFORMANCE**

**F.1 - Period of Performance**

- (a) This contract shall be effective as specified in Block No. 28 - Award Date, of Standard Form 33, and shall continue up to and including December 31, 2011, unless sooner terminated according to its terms. The contract may be extended in accordance with Clause F.2 - AWARD TERM INCENTIVE (SPECIAL).
- (b) The contract transition period is from award date through December 31, 2006.

**F.2 - AWARD TERM INCENTIVE (SPECIAL)**

- (a) Definitions. For purposes of this clause:
  - (1) “A” means notably exceeds expectations of performance as set within performance measures identified for each Objective or within other areas within the purview of the Objective. The term “A” may be expressed using numbers, adjectives, or any other assessment approach deemed appropriate by the Government.
  - (2) “B+/Meets Expectations” means the rating available to the Contractor under the performance evaluation process where the Contractor has met the stated contract performance objectives. The term “meets expectations” may be expressed using numbers, adjectives, or any other assessment approach deemed appropriate by the Government.
  - (3) “Award Term Determination Official (ATDO)” means the Department of Energy official designated to determine whether the Contractor has met the contractual requirements in order to earn any award term extension during an evaluation period. The ATDO and the Fee Determination Official (FDO) may be the same person.
  - (4) “Initial contract term” for purposes of this clause only, means the period of performance commencing on the date the Contractor assumes full responsibility for the Laboratory pursuant to the provisions of Clause H.30 through the end date specified in Clause F.1(a) above.
- (b) Eligibility for Award Term Extensions. In order for the Contractor to earn a contract term extension pursuant to the award term incentive, the contractor must:
  - (1) Have been assessed by the FDO to have achieved an overall rating of at least an “A-” for Science and Technology and an overall rating of at least a “B+” for Management and Operations for each performance evaluation period (except as provided in (2) below), and, meet the contract performance goals, objectives, standards, or criteria and other contract requirements applicable to earning additional award term, as may be defined in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (or equivalent document), as determined by the ATDO. Provided, however, that the Contractor must also obtain a minimum score of at least 3.1 for each individual Science and Technology Goal and 2.5 for each individual Management and Operations Goal. And, provided, further that the foregoing proviso shall

also apply to subparagraph (b) (2) below with respect to the second and third performance evaluation periods.

- (2) With respect to the evaluation period for the first award term extension, the Contractor must achieve a rating of at least “B+” for both Science and Technology and Management and Operations for the first performance evaluation period and a rating of at least an “A-” for Science and Technology and a rating of at least a “B+” for Management and Operations for each of the next two performance evaluation periods.

(c) Award Term Evaluation and Determination

- (1) The Government may extend the contract term up to a total of twenty years through operation of this award term incentive clause. The evaluation period for the first award term extension will be the first three performance evaluation periods of the initial contract term. Evaluations for subsequent award term extensions will be conducted annually.
- (2) The ATDO will unilaterally determine if the Contractor: (i) meets eligibility requirements to earn an award term extension; and (ii) has earned additional contract term.
- (3) The amount of award term that may be earned by the Contractor for the first award term extension is thirty-six (36) months. The amount of award term that may be earned by the Contractor for each subsequent award term extension is twelve (12) months.
- (4) If the ATDO determines that the Contractor has earned additional award term, the Contracting Officer will unilaterally modify the contract to extend the term of the contract.
- (5) If the Contractor fails either (i) to earn the first award term extension, or (ii) to earn the award term 3 times, the Contractor becomes ineligible to earn any additional award term extension(s) under the contract.

(d) Conditions.

- (1) This clause does not confer any other rights to the Contractor other than the right to earn additional contract term as specified herein. Any additional contract term awarded to the Contractor under this clause is subject to all of the other terms and conditions of this Contract. Should the terms of this clause conflict with the terms of any other clause under this Contract, then this clause shall be subordinate.
- (2) The Contractor’s earning of an award term extension and the Contractor’s right to perform an earned award term extension are subject to:
  - (i) The Government’s continuing need for the contract’s work;
  - (ii) The availability of funds; and
  - (iii) Mutual agreement by the parties to contract modifications that incorporate changes to, or new, DOE policy or contract clauses;
- (3) The Government may make unilateral changes to the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (or equivalent document) prior to the start of an award term evaluation period.



- (4) The Contractor is not entitled to any cancellation charges, termination costs, equitable adjustments, or any other compensation due to the Contractor failing to earn or forfeiting award term.
- (5) A significant failure of Contractor's management controls as defined in the clause entitled "Management Controls" or a first degree performance failure as defined in the clause entitled "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts" may result in the forfeiture of up to 3 years of earned award term. This potential forfeiture is in addition to other remedies provided for in the contract.

F.3 - FAR 52.242-15 - STOP WORK ORDER (AUG 1989) - ALTERNATE I (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, by written order to the Contractor, require the Contractor to stop all, or any part, of the work called for by this contract for a period of 90 days after the order is delivered to the Contractor, and for any further period to which the parties may agree. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Within a period of 90 days after a stop work is delivered to the Contractor, or within any extension of that period to which the parties shall have agreed, the Contracting Officer shall either --
  - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
  - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is canceled or the period of the order or any extension thereof expires, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if --
  - (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
  - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to the adjustment within 30 days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that, if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon the claim submitted at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not canceled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.

F.4 - STOP WORK AND SHUTDOWN AUTHORITY

FAR 52.242-15 – Stop Work Order – Alternate I, allows only the Contracting Officer to stop work or shutdown facilities for reasons other than harm or imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees and the public.

Due to the immediate need to stop work due to situations where the Contractor's acts or failures to act cause substantial harm or present an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, any DOE employee may exercise the stop work authority contemplated in DEAR 970.5223-1 – Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health Into Work Planning and Execution.

F.5 - PRINCIPAL PLACE OF PERFORMANCE

The principal place of contract performance is at the site of the AMES Laboratory, AMES, Iowa.

**PART I**

**SECTION G**

**CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	PAGE NO.
G.1 - DOE CONTRACTING OFFICER	G-1
G.2 - DOE CONTRACTING OFFICER’S REPRESENTATIVE (COR)	G-1
G.3 - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION	G-1

**PART I**

**SECTION G - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION DATA**

**G.1 - DOE CONTRACTING OFFICER**

For the definition of Contracting Officer see Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 2.101. The Contracting Officer is the only individual who has the authority on behalf of DOE to take the following actions under the contract:

- (1) assign additional work within the general scope of the Statement of Work of the contract;
- (2) issue a change as defined in the "Changes" clause of the contract;
- (3) change any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract;
- (4) accept non-conforming work; or
- (5) waive any requirement of this contract.

**G.2 - DOE CONTRACTING OFFICER'S REPRESENTATIVE(S) (COR)**

Performance of the work under this contract shall be subject to the technical direction of DOE Contracting Officer's Representative(s) in accordance with Clause I.86 - DEAR 952.242-70 - Technical Direction (DEC 2000). Any change in any DOE COR may be made administratively by letter from the Contracting Officer consistent with Clause I.86 - DEAR 952.242-70 - Technical Direction (DEC 2000).

**G.3 - CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION**

The contract will be administered by:

U.S. Department of Energy  
AMES Site Office  
9800 South Cass Avenue  
Argonne, IL 60439

Written communications regarding the contract shall be mailed to the above address except for correspondence regarding patent or intellectual property related matters which should be addressed to:

U.S. Department of Energy  
Office of Chief Counsel - Intellectual Property Law Division  
ATTN: DOE Patent Counsel  
9800 South Cass Avenue  
Argonne, IL 60439

Information copies of patent related correspondence should also be sent to the Contracting Officer.

**PART I**

**SECTION H**

**SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
H.1	LABORATORY FACILITIES (NONINCUMBENT)	H-1
H.1A	LABORATORY FACILITIES (INCUMBENT)	H-2
H.2	LONG-RANGE PLANNING, PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT AND BUDGETARY ADMINISTRATION	H-6
H.3	WORK AUTHORIZATION	H-7
H.4	DEFENSE AND INDEMNIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES	H-10
H.5	ADVANCE UNDERSTANDINGS REGARDING ADDITIONAL ITEMS OF ALLOWABLE AND UNALLOWABLE COSTS AND OTHER MATTERS	H-11
H.6	FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY	H-12
H.7	ADMINISTRATION OF SUBCONTRACTS	H-12
H.8	PRIVACY ACT RECORDS	H-13
H.9	ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS	H-14
H.10	SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965 (41 U.S.C. 35)	H-15

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
H.11	WALSH-HEALY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT	H-15
H.12	STANDARDS OF CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION	H-16
H.13	CAP ON LIABILITY H-18	
H.14	INTELLECTUAL AND SCIENTIFIC FREEDOM	H-19
H.15	NOTICE REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS - SENSE OF CONGRESS	H-19
H.16	APPLICATION OF DOE CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS	H-19
H.17	EXTERNAL REGULATION	H-21
H.18	CONTRACTOR CORPORATE STRUCTURE AND PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE	H-21
H.18A	RESPONSIBLE CORPORATE OFFICIAL	H-22
H.19	WORKFORCE TRANSITION, CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION, BENEFITS AND PENSION	H-23
H.20	CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES OF VIOLATIONS OR ALLEGED VIOLATIONS, FINES, AND PENALTIES	H-29
H.21	ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES	H-30
H.22	WORKERS' COMPENSATION	H-31
H.23	ADDITIONAL LABOR REQUIREMENTS	H-32

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
H.24	OPEN COMPETITION AND LABOR RELATIONS UNDER MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING AND OTHER MAJOR FACILITIES CONTRACTS	H-32
H.25	PERFORMANCE BASED MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT	H-33

H.26	LOBBYING RESTRICTION (ENERGY AND WATER ACT, 2006)	H-33
H.27	ELECTRONIC SUBCONTRACTING REPORTING SYSTEM	H-34
H.28	RESERVED	H-34
H.29	DISPOSAL OF REAL PROPERTY	H-34
H.30	ACTIVITIES DURING CONTRACT TRANSITION	H-34
H.31	SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT	H-37
H.32	AGREEMENTS AND COMMITMENTS	H-38
H.33	COMPLIANCE WITH INTERNET PROTOCOL VERSION 6 (IPv6) IN ACQUIRING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY	H-38
H.34	MODIFICATION AUTHORITY	H-39
H.35	CARE OF LABORATORY ANIMALS	H-39
H.36	PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS	H-39

SPECIAL CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS

CLAUSE H.1 - LABORATORY FACILITIES *(This clause is applicable if the incumbent, Iowa State University (ISU), is **not** the selected offeror in any manner, including, but not limited to, a partner, member, subcontractor, collaborator, etc., of the selected offeror)*

(a) Laboratory Facilities. DOE agrees to furnish and make available to the Contractor, for its use in performing the work under this contract, the AMES Laboratory facilities designated as follows:

- (1) The Government-owned or leased land, buildings, utilities, equipment and other facilities situated at the AMES Laboratory site at AMES, Iowa; and
- (2) Government-owned or leased facilities at such other locations as may be approved by DOE for use under this contract.

DOE reserves the right to make part of the above-mentioned land or facilities available to other Government agencies or other users on the basis that the responsibilities and undertakings of the Contractor will not be unreasonably interfered with. Before exercising its right to make any part of the land or facilities available to another agency or user, DOE will confer with the Contractor.

Subject to mutual agreement, other facilities may be used in the performance of the work under this contract.

(b) Access to DOE Leased Facilities. The Parties understand that the AMES facilities are sited on Iowa State University (ISU) and are subject to certain constraints arising out of the fact that ISU owns the land.

1. Access to DOE Leased Facilities. The DOE facilities sited on ISU property are subject to one or another of various leases and a utility easement (See Section J., Attachment J.5, Appendix E). To the extent necessary, DOE will enter into independent arrangements with ISU to assure that the AMES facilities are available to the Contractor for the duration of the Contract term.
2. Generally, it is understood that DOE and ISU will, if necessary, enter into leases for any major new structures to be constructed at the AMES Laboratory.

(c) Utilities.

1. The Contractor shall, with the appropriate coordination and agreement of the DOE and Iowa State University, be responsible for obtaining all utilities, such as electricity, gas, water and sewage, for the operation of the AMES Laboratory. The Contractor shall be responsible for payment of all utilities expenses.
2. To the extent the public utility is not responsible for maintenance and operation, the Contractor shall ensure that all public utility connections and appurtenances within the AMES Laboratory, necessary for the operation of the AMES Laboratory are properly maintained and operable. The Contractor shall negotiate with Iowa State University, to the extent necessary, for services and equipment to meet this requirement when Iowa State University utility connections and appurtenances are involved.



CLAUSE H.1A - LABORATORY FACILITIES *(This clause is applicable if the incumbent, ISU, is the selected offeror or if ISU is, in any manner, including but not limited to, a partner, member, subcontractor, collaborator, etc. of the selected offeror.)*

- (a) Laboratory Facilities. DOE agrees to furnish and make available to the Contractor, for its use in performing the work under this contract, the Laboratory facilities designated as follows:
- (1) The Government-owned or leased land, buildings, utilities, equipment and other facilities situated at the AMES Laboratory Site at AMES, Iowa; and Government-owned or leased facilities at such other locations as may be approved by DOE for use under this contract.
  - (2) Subject to DOE approval, other facilities may be used in the performance of the work under this contract. ISU agrees to provide necessary space in ISU-owned buildings in connection with work under this contract. Such space in ISU-owned building space shall be provided under reasonable terms and conditions to be negotiated on a federal fiscal year basis as a space rental rate (in lieu of rental for such space and occupancy) between the Parties in an amount not to exceed the rates it charges to other self-sustaining departments of ISU.
    - (i) The space rental rate discussed above shall include physical plant services normally provided by ISU with respect to the use and occupancy of said space. Said rate includes (i) utilities, (ii) renovations and alterations, and (iii) maintenance of said space and the equipment and facilities therein and appurtenances thereof in good repair to adequately provide for the health and safety of Laboratory employees and other individuals.
    - (ii) Space area shall be computed as the actual net area used directly, in connection with the work under the contract. Space shall be measured in the clear, excluding space occupied by walls and partitions. Only space used for a specific and direct purpose in connection with the work under the contract shall be included in the actual net area computation, thereby excluding from the computation certain available space used for corridors, washrooms, building equipment areas and similar areas except when such space is for specific and exclusive use in connection with work under the contract. In those instances where space will be occupied for use by ISU in carrying on its own activities as well as in connection with the work under the contract, the space used in connection with the work under the contract shall be prorated on the basis of estimated time usage for work under the contract.
    - (iii) Prior to each fiscal year during the term of this contract, the Contractor shall submit to DOE for its approval a proposal of the estimated total square feet of ISU-owned space which the Contractor contemplates will be used in carrying on the work under the contract during the ensuing fiscal year. Provisional reimbursement, based upon the agreed upon space rental rate, shall be made at the end of each month. Following the close of the fiscal year, ISU shall submit its request for reimbursement in accordance with sub-section iv. below, and prompt adjustment shall be made for any difference between the amount paid to ISU on a provisional basis and the actual amount due.
    - (iv) Claims for reimbursement under this section will be presented promptly at the close of the fiscal year and shall be itemized to show actual space used by room or other identifiable location, net useable area of room, percentage of ISU work use and time, actual net area used for the contract work, the use of the space,

and the name of the Group Leader directing the particular phase of the work under the contract in each specific location. In addition, the Laboratory Director shall certify (i) to the accuracy of the prorated distribution of space, (ii) that the space for which payment is requested under this section was required for performance of the work under contract, and (iii) that such space was actually used directly in connection with the work under contract. ISU and the Contractor shall maintain adequate records to support any requests submitted for payment under this section.

- (3) DOE agrees to use its best efforts to provide ISU with access to space and specialized facilities at AMES Laboratory, to the extent consistent with DOE programs and policies under reasonable terms and conditions to be negotiated by the Parties.
- (4) In the event that a subsequent contract is competitively awarded to a new Contractor for the management and operation of the AMES Laboratory, ISU will use its best efforts to continue to provide necessary space described in section 2 above during the term of the successor contract. Such space shall be provided under reasonable terms and conditions negotiated by the Parties. Likewise, DOE agrees to use its best efforts to provide ISU with access to space and specialized facilities at AMES Laboratory, to the extent consistent with DOE programs and policies and under reasonable terms and conditions to be negotiated by the Parties.
- (5) ISU and DOE have developed mutually satisfactory agreements for the lease or the use and occupancy of real property in connection with the work under this contract. ISU agrees to continue to furnish and make available, for use in performance of this contract, certain ISU-owned land, buildings, utilities, equipment, and other facilities situated at the ISU AMES, Iowa campus and environs. DOE reserves the right to make part of the above-mentioned Government-leased land or Government-owned facilities available to other Government agencies or other users on the condition that the responsibilities and undertakings of the Contractor will not be unreasonably interfered with. Before exercising its right to make any part of the land or facilities available to another agency or user, DOE will confer with the Contractor.
- (6) Upon receipt of written notice by DOE that any Government-owned building is no longer required by the Government, ISU shall maintain same in a standby status, as directed by DOE, through the Contractor, until such time as said Government-owned building is purchased by ISU, leased, or sold to a third party, or removed by the Government, or until such time as ISU is notified in writing by DOE that such maintenance in a standby status is no longer required. ISU shall be reimbursed through this contract for all direct costs incurred under this section for providing this service, subject to the availability of funds for that purpose. Said maintenance by ISU shall be subject to availability of appropriations.
- (7) Upon receipt of written notice from DOE that any Government-owned building is no longer required by the Government, ISU shall have, for a period of not less than one hundred and eighty calendar days from receipt thereof, the exclusive option to purchase all the right, title and interest in and to said building for such reasonable amount as may be mutually agreed upon by the Government and ISU. In the event ISU elects to exercise said option, it has agreed to serve written notice of this intent upon DOE within the 180-day period, or such other time as may be mutually agreed upon. At that point, the Government and ISU will proceed to conclude negotiations with reasonable promptness. In the event ISU fails to exercise its option as discussed herein, the Government may dispose of the building by sale, lease, removal, or otherwise; provided, however, that the sale or lease of the building by the Government to a third party is subject to approval of ISU insofar as intended use of the building by the prospective purchaser or lessee is concerned.

- (b) Access to DOE Leased Facilities. The Parties understand that the AMES facilities are sited on ISU and are subject to certain constraints arising out of the fact that ISU owns the land and surrounding area(s).
- (1) The DOE facilities sited on ISU property are subject to one or another of various leases, a utility easement, and other agreements. (See Section J., Attachment J.5., Appendix E; and, Contract No. W-7405-ENG-82, Attachment J.12, Appendix L1 and L.2.). The Government-owned buildings on ISU-owned property are covered by Land Lease Agreements Nos. DE-RL02-76CH00144 (Maintenance Buildings), DE-RL02-76CH00145 (Metals Development Building), DE-RL02-76CH00146 (Harley Wilhelm Hall) and DE-RL02-76CH00148 (Spedding Hall and Technical Administrative Services Facility). The water line easement to the maintenance buildings is covered by Easement No. DE-RL02-76CH00149. During the term of this contract, as it may be extended, or any other period during which any Government-owned building is being used by the Government or by others under arrangement with the Government, these leases and utility easement shall be read and applied as if ISU was the Contractor under this contract.
  - (2) If DOE and the Contractor should agree on the construction with funds provided by DOE and on property owned by ISU of any permanent building or buildings for use in performing work under this contract, ISU will grant to the Government a ninety-nine (99) year lease or leases on the property on which the building or buildings will be situated together with reasonable surrounding area, such lease or leases to be covered by separate agreement between ISU and the Government, and to be subject to the approval of the Executive Council of the State of Iowa. The Government and its agents and representatives, and such others as DOE may approve shall have the right of free ingress and egress to and from all parts of leased property for the duration of the lease thereto.
  - (3) Upon expiration of the term of this contract, as same may have been extended, or upon prior termination, the Government may without additional charge, continue to have necessary access to and continued use of any Government-owned building for the performance of work by Government employees or by others; provided, however, that said building will not be put to use by the Government or by others authorized by the Government which creates or constitutes a nuisance or prejudices the operation of state educational facilities adjacent thereto.
- (c) Utilities and Other Services.
- During the term of this contract, as it may be extended, or any other period during which any Government-owned building is being used by the Government or by others under arrangement with the Government, ISU, subject to the approval of DOE, will make available all necessary utilities for the proper operations of said Government-owned buildings at AMES and will maintain, or arrange to maintain, said utilities (including extensions from ISU-owned utility distribution facilities that are connected to the Government-owned building), the Government-owned buildings and the equipment and facilities therein and appurtenances thereof, and the leased property in good repair and in safe condition, as directed by DOE. For the purpose of this clause, all extensions, which are or have been financed by Government funds and whether or not situated on property leased from ISU, from ISU-owned or other utility distribution facilities that are connected to any Government-owned building shall be considered part of the Government-owned building.
- (d) Disposition of Property Altered or Constructed on Premises Not Covered

by Long-Term Lease Arrangements.

Effective on July 1, 1953, it is understood and agreed that prior to any construction, improvement or alteration of any structure or other improvement on ISU property which is not covered by a long-term lease, pursuant to section (b)1 above and which is financed in whole or in part by Government funds under this contract, the Government and ISU shall agree in writing as to the approximate allocation of costs as between the Government and ISU and the method of disposition of such construction, improvement or alteration. The plans for any construction, improvement or alteration under this section shall be purely utilitarian and without unnecessary refinements. Except as otherwise may be provided in such agreements, it is understood and agreed that DOE shall be under no obligation to restore the premises affected by any such construction, improvement or alteration made to or upon such property of ISU in the course of work under the contract. Such agreements shall be executed by representatives of the Parties authorized to sign such an agreement. The requirements of this section apply to work to be performed by the Contractor as well as that to be performed by third parties.

CLAUSE H.2 - LONG-RANGE PLANNING, PROGRAM DEVELOPMENT AND BUDGETARY ADMINISTRATION

- (a) Basic Considerations. Throughout the process of planning, and budget development and approval, the Parties recognize the desirability for close consultation, for advising each other of plans or developments on which subsequent action will be required, and for attempting to reach mutual understanding in advance of the time that action needs to be taken.
- (b) Institutional/Business planning. It is the intent of the Parties to develop an Institutional/Business Plan covering a five-year period, which will be updated at least annually. Development of the Institutional/Business Plan is a component of the strategic planning process by which the Parties, through mutual consultation, reach agreement on the general types and levels of activity which will be conducted at the Laboratory for the period covered by the plan. The Institutional/Business Plan approved by the DOE Site Office Manager provides guidance to the Contractor for long-range planning of Laboratory programs, site and facility development, and for budget preparation. It also serves as a baseline for placement of work at the Laboratory.
- (c) DOE approval. DOE approval of the program proposals and budget estimates will be reflected in work authorizations and financial plans developed and issued to the Contractor.

CLAUSE H.3 - WORK AUTHORIZATION

- (a) Work programs shall be developed by the Contractor and approved by DOE in accordance with applicable DOE directives, and shall constitute work to be performed under this Contract during the pertinent periods involved. Such work programs may include program and project performance objectives and milestones. The Contractor shall consult with DOE, as necessary, during the process of developing work programs. Subject to the other provisions of this contract, changes in the agreed work program, not constituting major changes, may be made by the Contractor when it appears to the Contractor, to be in the best interest of the scientific and technical objectives of the agreed work program to do so. It is understood that the nature of the research and development work under this Contract is of a specialized character not readily reducible to production schedules. In view of these circumstances, it is agreed that the research and development work is performed on a best effort basis.
- (b) Due to the critical character of the work from the standpoint of national significance, it is understood by the Parties hereto that very close collaboration will be required between the

Contractor and DOE with respect to direction, emphasis, trends and adequacy of the total program.

- (c)
  - (1) The annual work program and budget are principal devices used by DOE in program development, integration, execution, and cost estimating. To make the work program and budget most effective in assuring comprehensive coverage of DOE missions, it is the responsibility of DOE to keep the operators of DOE's laboratories continually advised of DOE's overall program goals, scientific and technological problems, and its current long range objectives. In light of such information, the Contractor will propose possible new objectives and present preliminary work programs in the area of its competence which, from its point of view, will either strengthen the overall DOE program or provide additional support in areas which, in the Contractor's judgment, are being inadequately exploited, or initiate new areas of investigation which appear of potential importance.
  - (2) It is the responsibility of DOE to formulate overall program budgets, taking into consideration the proposals submitted by the Contractor, consistent with funds appropriated by the Congress and all its other program needs.
  - (3) The Contractor shall prepare a final work program and budget consistent with DOE's overall program budget. Upon DOE approval, it is the Contractor's responsibility to conduct its work program within limits established by these approvals unless and until they are modified by DOE.
- (d) In accordance with the basic considerations stated in paragraph (c) above, the Contractor and DOE will utilize the Program Budget procedures on a Government fiscal year basis for the establishment of the Laboratory Program Budget. Procedures for the presentation of work programs and cost estimates shall be jointly developed. In order to meet the requirements of Government budgetary practice, the Parties agree:
  - (1) As early as possible in each calendar year, DOE shall supply the Contractor with the dollar amounts for the Laboratory contained in the President's Budget, with Program assumptions and guidance which the Contractor will be expected to consider in the development of its program and budget, and with all changes to existing budget and accounting policies and procedures to be used in the current budget preparation.
  - (2) Prior to April 1 (or such other date as may be agreed upon) the Contractor shall submit to DOE for approval a comprehensive work program for the next two fiscal years, together with a description of the current work program, and the Contractor shall submit a budget estimate for the next two fiscal years, together with a revised budget estimate for the current fiscal year.
  - (3) As soon as possible after October 1 of each year, DOE shall issue Work Authorizations and an Approved Funding Program to the Contractor for the current fiscal year.
- (e)
  - (1) DOE approved work programs, program performance expectations and milestones as appropriate, and budget estimates shall be reflected in Work Authorizations/Annual Program Letters/Activity Data Sheets/Program Baseline Summaries and Approved Funding Programs. These documents will be issued to the Contractor as soon as possible after funds become available. If, in preparing Work Authorizations/Annual Program Letters/Activity Data Sheets/Program Baseline Summaries and Approved Funding Programs, it is determined that changes are needed in the work program and budget estimates submitted by the Contractor, DOE and the Contractor shall agree upon the changes in the work before final issuance of these documents, provided, however, that nothing herein shall preclude DOE from directing a change in the work pursuant to the clause of the Contract entitled "Changes".

- (2) The Work Authorizations/Annual Program Letters, and with respect to work funded by the Office of Environmental Management, Program Baseline Summaries and Approved Funding Programs, specify the funds available for work under the Contract for the fiscal year and, in addition, may establish limitations on costs to be incurred for individual portions of the work. The Contractor shall comply with such limitations and shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, whenever it becomes apparent that there is likely to be an overrun with respect to any specific limitation in the Work Authorization/Annual Program Letters, and with respect to the work funded by the Office of Environmental Management, Program Baseline Summaries, and Approved Funding Programs. Funds made available for work under the contract, and set forth in Approved Funding Programs or other funding documents, shall not be reduced except by written agreement of the Parties.
  - (3) Additional programs and projects to be conducted at the Laboratory within the scope of the Contract may be established by agreement between the DOE and the Contractor.
- (f) A Contract modification shall be issued to the Contractor on or before September 30 of each year (or such other date as may be agreed upon) to provide additional funds, and further Contract modifications may be issued or entered into from time to time to provide appropriate modifications in the total amount of funds made available under the Contract. DOE agrees to use its best efforts to provide stable funding in support of the Contract work and it is DOE's intention that there shall be so provided at all times sufficient funds to support the work program at the level authorized by DOE.
  - (g) During the course of the work, DOE shall review the work program and its costs based upon information submitted by the Contractor and may, after consultation with the Contractor, revise the Work Authorizations and Approved Funding Programs established by DOE under paragraph (e) above. The Contractor shall make any necessary revisions to the documents cited in this clause consistent with DOE direction.
  - (h) It is the intent of the Contractor and DOE to agree from time to time upon long-term work programs covering certain portions of the work to be performed under this contract.
  - (i) The Contractor shall maintain current cost information adequate to reflect the cost of performing the work under this Contract at all times while the work is in progress, and shall prepare and furnish to the Government such written estimates of cost and information in support thereof as the Contracting Officer may request.

#### CLAUSE H.4 - DEFENSE AND INDEMNIFICATION OF EMPLOYEES

- (a) The Parties recognize that, under applicable State law, the Contractor could be required to defend and indemnify its officers and employees from and against civil actions and other claims which arise out of the performance of work under this Contract. Except for defense costs made unallowable by Section I clause entitled Payments and Advances, or the Major Fraud Act (41 U.S.C. §256(k)), the costs and expenses, including judgments, resulting from the defense and indemnification of employees from and against such civil actions and claims shall be allowable costs under this contract if incurred pursuant to the terms of Section I clause entitled Insurance—Litigation and Claims.
- (b) Costs and expenses, including judgments, resulting from the defense and indemnification of employees from civil fraud actions filed in federal court by the Government will be unallowable where the employee pleads nolo contendere or the action results in a judgment against the defendant.
- (c) Where in accordance with applicable State law, the Contractor determines it must defend an

employee in a criminal action, DOE will consider in good faith, on a case-by-case basis, whether the Contractor has such an obligation. If DOE concurs, the costs and expenses, including judgments, resulting from the defense and indemnification of employees shall be allowable.

- (d) The Contractor shall immediately furnish the Contracting Officer written notice of any such claim or civil action filed against any employee of the Contractor arising out of the work under this contract together with copies of all pleadings filed. The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer a written determination by the Contractor's counsel that the defense or indemnity of the employee is required by the provisions of applicable State law, that the employee was acting within the course and scope of employment at the time of the acts or omissions which gave rise to the claim or civil action, and that any exclusions set forth under applicable State law for fraud, corruption, malice, willful misconduct, or lack of good faith on the part of the employee does not apply. A copy of any letter asserting a reservation of rights under applicable State law with respect to the defense or indemnification of such employee shall also be provided to the Contracting Officer. The costs associated with the settlement of any such claim or civil action shall not be treated as an allowable cost unless approved in writing by the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE H.5 - ADVANCE UNDERSTANDINGS REGARDING ADDITIONAL ITEMS OF ALLOWABLE AND UNALLOWABLE COSTS AND OTHER MATTERS

Allowable costs under this Contract shall be determined according to the requirements of DEAR 970.5232-2, Payments and Advances. For purposes of effective Contract implementation, certain items of cost are being specifically identified below as allowable and/or unallowable under this Contract to the extent indicated:

I. ITEMS OF ALLOWABLE COSTS:

- (a) Cost for the defense and indemnification of employees in accordance with the provisions of Clause H.4.
- (b) Rentals and leases of land, buildings, and equipment owned by third parties, allowances in lieu of rental, charges associated therewith and costs of alteration, remodeling and restorations where such items are used in the performance of the contract, except that such rentals and leases directly chargeable to the contract shall be subject to such approval by the Contracting Officer as set forth in Part III, Attachment J.7, Appendix G.
- (c) Notwithstanding the provisions of FAR cost principle 31.205-44 (i), stipends and payments made to reimburse travel or other expenses of researchers and students who are not employed under this contract but are participating in research, educational or training activities under this contract to the extent such costs are incurred in connection with fellowship, international agreements, or other research, educational or training programs approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) Notwithstanding the provisions of FAR cost principle 31.205-44 (e), payments to educational institutions for tuition and fees, or institutional allowances, in connection with fellowship or other research, educational or training programs for researchers and students who are not employed under this contract.
- (e) Costs incurred or expenditures made by the Contractor, as directed, approved or ratified by the Contracting Officer and not unallowable under any other provisions of this contract.

II. ITEMS OF UNALLOWABLE COSTS:

- (a) Premium Pay for wearing radiation-measuring devices for Laboratory and all-tier cost-type subcontract employees.
- (b) Home office expenses, whether direct or indirect, relating to activities of the Contractor, except as otherwise specifically agreed to in writing by the Contracting Officer.

#### CLAUSE H.6 – FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY

The request for proposal for this contract did not require a cost proposal in which facilities capital cost of money would apply. Therefore, the Clause I.17, FAR 52.215-17, Waiver of Facilities Capital Cost of Money is included in the contract. However, if during the performance of the contract the Contractor elects to claim facilities capital cost of money as an allowable cost, the Contractor shall submit, for approval of the Contracting Officer, a proposal for each specific project, including Form CASB-CMF which shows the calculation of the proposed amount (see FAR 31.205-10).

#### CLAUSE H.7 - ADMINISTRATION OF SUBCONTRACTS

- (a) The administration of all subcontracts entered into and/or managed by the Contractor, including responsibility for payment hereunder, shall remain with the Contractor unless assigned at the direction of DOE.
- (b) The DOE reserves the right to direct the Contractor to assign to the DOE, or another Contractor, any subcontract awarded under this contract.
- (c) The DOE reserves the right to identify specific work activities in Section C "Description/Specifications/Work Statement" to be removed (de-scoped) from the contract in order to contract directly for the specific work activities. The Department will work with the Contractor to identify the areas of work that can be performed by small businesses in order to maximize direct federal contracts with small businesses. The Contractor agrees to facilitate these actions. This facilitation will include identifying direct contracting opportunities valued at \$5 million or above for small businesses for work presently performed under subcontracts, as well as work performed by Contractor employees. The Contractor shall notify the DOE one-year in advance of the expiration of any of its subcontracts valued at \$5 million or above, or if applicable, one-year prior to the exercise of an option and/or the option notification requirement, if any, contained in the subcontracts. The DOE will review this information and the requirements of the Contractor to determine the appropriateness for small business opportunities. This review may result in the DOE electing to enter in contracts directly with small businesses for these areas of work. The Contracting Officer will give notice to the Contractor not less than 120 calendar days prior to the date for exercising the option and/or the expiration of the subcontract and/or prior to entering into contract for work being performed by Contractor employees. Following award of these direct federal contracts, DOE may assign administration of these contracts to the Contractor. The Contractor agrees to accept assignments from the DOE for the administration of these contracts. The parameters of the Contractor's responsibilities for the small business contracts and/or changes, if any, to this contract will be incorporated via a modification to the contract. The Contractor will accept management and administration responsibilities, if so determined.
- (d) To the extent that DOE removes (de-scopes) work from this contract, any such removed or withdrawn work shall be treated as a change in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Changes". A "material change" for the purpose of this clause is defined as cumulative changes during a fiscal year that result in a plus or minus 10% change to the fee base contained in Part 1, Clause B.3 (e)(2). To the extent that DOE assigns the administration of a contract to the Contractor, or removes (de-scopes) work, the Parties reserve the right to negotiate an equitable adjustment in the Contractor's annual available performance fee. The negotiation of fee



will be in accordance with the contract clause entitled, "Total Available Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Award". The Parties will also negotiate appropriate adjustments to the Contractor's Subcontracting Plan or any other applicable contract terms and conditions impacted by such withdrawal or addition of work scope to recognize the changes to the Contractor's subcontracting base and goals.

#### CLAUSE H.8 - PRIVACY ACT RECORDS

In accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974, 5 U.S.C. 552a (Public Law 93-579) and implementing DOE Regulations (10 CFR 1008), the Contractor shall maintain the following "Systems of Records" on individuals in order to accomplish the United States Department of Energy functions:

Personnel Medical Records (DOE-33) (excepting Contractor employees)

Personnel Radiation Exposure Records (DOE-35) respecting Contractor Employees, DOE Employees, and Visitors to the Contract site.

Employee and Visitor Access Control Records (DOE-51)

Access Control Records of International Visits, Assignments, and Employment at DOE Facilities and Contractor Sites (DOE-52)

The parenthetical Department of Energy number designations for each system of records refers to the official "System of Records" number published by the United States Department of Energy in the Federal Register pursuant to the Privacy Act.

If DOE requires the Contractor to design, develop, or maintain additional systems of Government-owned records on individuals to accomplish an agency function in accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974 and 10 CFR 1008, the Contracting Officer, or designee, shall so notify the Contractor, in writing, and such Privacy Act system shall be deemed added to the above list whether incorporated by formal contract modification or not. The Parties shall mutually agree to a schedule for implementation of the Privacy Act with respect to each such system.

#### CLAUSE H.9 - ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS

- (a) "CH" means the DOE Office of Science, Chicago Office.
- (b) "Contractor" means the Offeror as specified in Block 15A of Standard Form 33 for Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358.
- (c) The term "DOE" means the Department of Energy, "FERC" means the Federal Energy Regulatory Commission, and "NNSA" means the National Nuclear Security Administration.
- (d) The term "DOE Directive" means DOE Policies, Orders, Notices, Manuals, Regulations, Technical Standards and related documents, and Guides, including for purposes of this contract those portions of DOE's Accounting and Procedures Handbook applicable to integrated Contractors, issued by DOE. The term does not include temporary written instructions by the Contracting Officer for the purpose of addressing short-term or urgent DOE concerns relating to health, safety, or the environment.
- (e) "Head of Agency" means: (i) The Secretary; (ii) Deputy Secretary; (iii) Under Secretaries of the Department of Energy and (iv) the Chairman, Federal Energy Regulatory Commission.
- (f) "Laboratory" means the AMES Laboratory (AMES) consisting of all Government-owned property,

facilities, and structures, as well as Government-leased land and other items of property as the Parties may mutually agree, in writing, from the time to time (hereinafter referred to as the "Laboratory Site") at AMES, Iowa.

- (g) The term "someone acting as the Laboratory Director" means the person appointed as Laboratory Director; Deputy Laboratory Director(s) acting in the absence of the Laboratory Director; or a person specified, in writing, to have authority to act in the absence of the Laboratory Director and Deputy Laboratory Director(s).
- (h) With respect to Clauses H.13, I.113, and I.132, the term "non-profit organization" means –
- (1) a university or other institution of higher education,
  - (2) an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 as amended and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) and the Internal Revenue Code,
  - (3) any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified as a nonprofit by the laws of the State of its organization or incorporation, or
  - (4) a combination of qualifying entities organized for a nonprofit purpose (e.g., partnership, joint venture or limited liability company) each member of which meets the requirements of (1), (2), or (3) above.
- (i) The term "Senior Procurement Executive" means, for DOE:
- Department of Energy – Director, Office of Procurement and Assistance Management, DOE;
- National Nuclear Security Administration – Administrator for Nuclear Security, NNSA; and
- Federal Energy Regulatory Commission – Chairman, FERC.

#### CLAUSE H.10 - SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351)

The Service Contract Act of 1965 is not applicable to this contract. However, in accordance with Clause I.131 – DEAR 970.5244-1 – CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (DEC 2000) (includes modifications in final rule dated 1/18/01) (Deviation), subcontracts awarded by the Contractor are subject to the Act to the same extent and under the same conditions as contracts awarded by DOE. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall develop a procedure whereby DOE will determine if the Service Contract Act is applicable to particular subcontracts. In cases determined to be covered by the Service Contract Act, the Contractor shall prepare SF-98 and 98A "Notice of Intention to Make a Service Contract" and forward it to the Contracting Officer or his designee to obtain a wage determination.

#### CLAUSE H.11 - WALSH-HEALY PUBLIC CONTRACTS ACT

Except as otherwise may be approved, in writing, by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor agrees to insert the following provision in noncommercial Purchase Orders and subcontracts under this contract. "If this contract is for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, or equipment in an amount which exceeds or may exceed \$10,000.00 and is otherwise subject to the Walsh-Healy Public Contracts Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 35), there are hereby incorporated by reference all representations and stipulations required by said Act and regulations issued thereunder by the Secretary of Labor, such representations and stipulations being subject to all applicable rulings and interpretations of the Secretary of Labor which are now or may hereafter be in effect."

CLAUSE H.12 - STANDARDS OF CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION

- (a) Use of objective standards of performance, self assessment and performance evaluation:
- (1) The Parties agree that the Contractor will utilize a comprehensive performance-based management approach for overall Laboratory management. The performance-based management approach will include the use of performance goals, objectives, measures, and targets, agreed to in advance of each performance evaluation period, as standards against which the Contractor's overall performance of the scientific and technical mission obligations under this Contract will be assessed. The performance criteria will be limited in number and focus on results to drive improved performance and increased effective and efficient management of the Laboratory.
  - (2) The Parties agree to utilize the process described within Part III, Section J, Appendix B - "Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan" (PEMP) to evaluate the performance of the Laboratory. The Parties further agree that the evaluation process described in Appendix B will be reviewed annually and modified, if necessary, by agreement of the Parties. If agreement of the Parties cannot be reached, the Contracting Officer has the unilateral right to establish the evaluation process.
  - (3) The Parties agree that the Contractor will conduct an ongoing self-assessment process as the principal means of determining its compliance with the Contract Statement of Work and performance indicators identified within Part III, Section J, Appendix B. To assist the DOE in accomplishing the appropriate level of oversight, the Contractor shall work in partnership and cooperation with DOE and other external organization, as appropriate, in the self-assessment process. This work includes, but is not limited to, the development and execution of self-assessments and the utilization of the results for continuous improvement.
  - (4) The Contractor shall provide periodic updates, as requested by the DOE, on the performance against the Appendix B. The Contractor shall provide a formal status briefing at mid-year and year-end, and a formal self-evaluation report to the DOE at year-end. Specific due dates and formats for the above-mentioned briefings and reports shall be agreed to by the Laboratory Director and the DOE AMES Site Office Manager. In addition, the year-end report must provide:
    - (i) an overall summary of performance for the performance period;
    - (ii) performance ratings for each PEMP element and the Laboratory overall; and
    - (iii) a summary of key strengths and opportunities for improvement.
  - (5) DOE, as a part of its responsibility for oversight, evaluation, and information exchange, shall provide an annual programmatic appraisal and other appraisals, and reviews of the Contractor's performance of authorized work in accordance with the terms and conditions of this Contract. The Office of Science, through the DOE AMES Site Office Manager, has the lead responsibility for oversight of the programs and activities conducted by the Contractor.
  - (6) The Contracting Officer shall annually provide a written assessment of the Laboratory's performance to the Contractor, which shall be based upon the process described in Appendix B. The Parties acknowledge that the performance levels achieved against the specific performance goals, objectives, measures, and targets shall be the primary, but not sole, criteria for determining the Contractor's final performance evaluation and rating. The Contractor's self-assessment results, to include results of any third party reviews

which may have been conducted during the evaluation period, will be considered at all levels to assess and evaluate the Contractor's performance. The Contracting Officer may also consider other relevant information not specifically measured by the objectives and measures established within Appendix B that is deemed to have an impact (either positive or negative) on the Contractor's performance. Other relevant information that may be used by the Contracting Officer may include, but is not limited to, information gained from peer reviews, operational awareness, outside agency reviews (i.e., Office of Inspector General (OIG), Government Accountability Office (GAO), Defense Contract Audit Agency (DCAA), etc.) conducted throughout the year, annual reviews (if needed), and DOE "for cause" reviews. Contractor success in meeting or exceeding performance expectations in a particular management or operations functional area may be rewarded with less frequent – or no – review of the functional area. Conversely, marginal performance or "for cause" situations may result in more frequent reviews.

(b) Standards of performance measure review:

- (1) The Parties agree to review the PEMP elements (goals, objectives, measures, and targets, and expected levels of performance) contained in Appendix B annually and to modify them upon the agreement of the Parties; provided, however, that if the Parties cannot reach agreement on all the goals, objectives, measures, and targets, for the next period, the Contracting Officer shall have the unilateral right to establish reasonable new goals, objectives, measures, and targets and/or to modify and/or delete existing goals, objectives, measures, and targets. It is expected that the goals, objectives, measures, and targets will be modified by the Contractor and the DOE as new areas of emphasis or priorities emerge which the Parties may agree warrant recognition in the performance-based integrated management approach.
- (2) Failure to include a goal, objective, measure, or target in the contract Appendix B does not eliminate the Contractor's obligation to comply with all applicable terms and conditions as set forth elsewhere within the contract.
- (3) In the event the Contracting Officer decides to exercise the rights set forth in paragraphs (a)(6) or (b)(1) above, he/she will notify the Contractor, in writing, of the intended decision ten days prior to issuance.

**CLAUSE H.13 SHALL APPLY IF THE SELECTED OFFEROR IS A NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION**

**CLAUSE H.13 - CAP ON LIABILITY**

- (a) The Parties have agreed that the Contractor's liability, for certain obligations it has assumed under this contract, shall be limited as set forth in paragraph (b) below. These limitations or caps shall only apply to obligations the Contractor has assumed pursuant to the following clauses:
  - (1) The clause titled "Property", paragraph (f)(1)(i)(C);
  - (2) The clause titled "Insurance--Litigation and Claims", (h), with respect to prudent business judgment only; and
  - (3) The clause titled "Insurance--Litigation and Claims", (j)(2), except for punitive damages resulting from the willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor's managerial personnel as defined in the clause titled, Property.
- (b) The Contractor shall be liable each fiscal year for an amount not-to-exceed 1.25 times the maximum performance fee available for that fiscal year. The annual cap which will apply shall be based on the fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act was the proximate cause of

the liability assumed by the Contractor. In the event the Contractor's act or failure to act overlaps more than one fiscal year, the limitation will be the annual limitation for the last fiscal year in which the Contractor's act or failure to act occurred. If the Contractor's cumulative obligations for a fiscal year equal the amount of the annual limitation of liability, the Contractor shall have no further responsibility for the costs of the liabilities it has assumed for that fiscal year pursuant to (a)(1) through (3) above.

#### CLAUSE H.14 - INTELLECTUAL AND SCIENTIFIC FREEDOM

- (a) The Parties recognize the importance of fostering an atmosphere at the Laboratory conducive to scientific inquiry and the development of new knowledge and creative and innovative ideas related to important national interests.
- (b) The Parties further recognize that the free exchange of ideas among scientists and engineers at the Laboratory and colleagues at universities, colleges, and other laboratories or scientific facilities is vital to the success of the scientific, engineering, and technical work performed by Laboratory personnel.
- (c) In order to further the goals of the Laboratory and the national interest, it is agreed by the Parties that the scientific and engineering personnel at the Laboratory shall be accorded the rights of publication or other dissemination of research, and participation in open debate and in scientific, educational, or professional meetings or conferences, subject to the limitations included in technology transfer agreements and such other limitations as may be required by the terms of this Contract, including, but not limited to the clause of this Contract entitled, "Security." Nothing in this clause is intended to alter the obligations of the Parties to protect classified or unclassified controlled nuclear information as provided by law.
- (d) Nothing in the Section I clause entitled "Public Affairs" or the Section H clause respecting "Lobbying Restriction" are intended to limit the rights of the Contractor or its employees to publicize and to accurately state the results of its scientific research.

#### CLAUSE H.15 - NOTICE REGARDING THE PURCHASE OF AMERICAN-MADE EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS - SENSE OF CONGRESS

It is the sense of the Congress that, to the greatest extent practicable, all equipment and products purchased with funds made available under this award should be American-made.

#### CLAUSE H.16 - APPLICATION OF DOE CONTRACTOR REQUIREMENTS DOCUMENTS

- (a) Performance. The Contractor will perform the work of this Contract in accordance with each of the Contractor Requirements Documents (CRDs) appended to this contract as "Appendix I, List B" until such time as the Contracting Officer approves the substitution of an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism resulting from the process described below.
- (b) Laws and Regulations Excepted. The process described in this clause shall not affect the application of otherwise applicable laws and regulations of the United States, including regulations of the Department of Energy.
- (c) Deviation Processes in Existing Orders. This clause does not preclude the use of deviation processes provided for in existing DOE directives.

- (d) Proposal of Alternative. The Laboratory Director may, at any time during performance of this contract, propose an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism to the requirements in a listed CRD by submitting to the Contracting Officer a signed proposal describing the nature and scope of the alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism (alternative), the anticipated benefits, including any cost benefits, to be realized by the Contractor in performance under the contract, and a schedule for implementation of the alternate. In addition, the Contractor shall include an assurance signed by the Laboratory Director that the revised alternative is an adequate and efficient means to meet the objectives underlying the CRD. Upon request, the Contractor shall promptly provide the Contracting Officer any additional information that will aid in evaluating the Contractor's proposal.
- (e) Action of the Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer shall within sixty (60) days:
- (1) deny application of the proposed alternative;
  - (2) approve the proposed alternative, with conditions or revisions;
  - (3) approve the proposed alternative; or
  - (4) provide a date by which a decision will be made (not to exceed an additional 60 days).
- (f) Implementation and Evaluation of Performance. Upon approval in accordance with (e)(2) or (e)(3) above, the Contractor shall implement the alternative. In the case of a conditional approval under (e)(2) above, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with an assurance statement, signed by the Laboratory Director, that the revised alternative is an adequate and efficient means to meet the objectives underlying the CRD. Additionally, the statement shall describe any changes to the schedule for implementation. The Contractor shall then implement the revised alternative. DOE will evaluate performance of the approved alternative from the date scheduled by the Contractor for implementation.
- (g) Application of Additional or Modified CRDs. During performance of the contract, the Contracting Officer may notify the Contractor that he or she intends to unilaterally add CRDs not then listed in Appendix I or modifications to listed CRDs. Upon receipt of that notice, the Contractor, within thirty (30) calendar days, may, in accordance with paragraph (d) of this clause, propose an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism. The resolution of such a proposal shall be in accordance with the process set out in paragraphs (e) and (f) of this clause. If an alternative proposal is not submitted by the Contractor within the thirty (30) calendar day period, or, if made, is denied by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (e), the Contracting Officer may unilaterally add the CRD or modification to Appendix I. The Contractor and the Contracting Officer shall identify and, if appropriate, agree to any changes to other contract terms and conditions, including cost and schedule, resulting from the addition of the CRD or modification.
- (h) Deficiency and Remedial Action. If, during performance of this contract, the Contracting Officer determines that an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism adopted through the operation of this clause is not satisfactory, the Contracting Officer may, in his or her sole discretion, determine that corrective action is necessary and require the Contractor to prepare a corrective action plan for the Contracting Officer's approval. If the Contracting Officer is not satisfied with the corrective action taken, the Contracting Officer may direct corrective action to remedy the deficiency, including, if appropriate, the reinstatement of the CRD.

#### CLAUSE H.17 - EXTERNAL REGULATION

The Parties commit to full cooperation with regard to complying with any statutory mandate regarding external regulation of Laboratory facilities, whether by the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Occupational Safety and Health Administration, the Environmental Protection Agency, and/or State and local entities with regulatory oversight authority, and including but not limited to the conduct of pilot programs simulating external regulation, and the application for materials, facilities, or other licenses by or on behalf of the DOE.

CLAUSE H.18 – CONTRACTOR CORPORATE STRUCTURE AND PERFORMANCE  
GUARANTEE

- (a) Since AMES is a Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC), Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) 35.017 requires the Contractor to manage and operate AMES as an autonomous organization or as an identifiable separate operating unit of the parent organization. While the Contractor must satisfy the FAR 35.017 requirement, the Contractor is not required to form a separate corporate entity to do so.
- (b) If, however, the Contractor forms a separate corporate entity from its parent organization(s) to perform the work under this Contract, the separate corporate entity must be set up solely to perform this Contract and shall be totally responsible for all Contract activities.
  - (1) The Contractor's parent organization(s) or all member organizations, shall guarantee the Contractor's performance as evidenced by the Performance Guarantee(s) incorporated in the contract in Section J, Attachment J.12, Appendix L. If the Contractor is a joint venture, limited liability company, or other similar entity where more than one organization is involved, the parent or all member organizations shall assume joint and several liability for the performance of the contract.
  - (2) In the event any of the signatories to the performance guarantee enters into proceedings related to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE H.18A – RESPONSIBLE CORPORATE OFFICIAL

The Government may contact as necessary, the Chairman of the Parent Organization(s)' Board of Directors, Trustees or any other Management Board regarding Contractor performance issues.

For each such official, the Contractor shall provide the following information:

Name:  
Position:  
Organization:  
Address:  
Phone Number:

Should a responsible corporate official change during the period of the contract, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Government, in writing, of the change in the individual(s) to contact.

CLAUSE H.19 - WORKFORCE TRANSITION, CONTRACTOR COMPENSATION,  
BENEFITS AND PENSION

- (a) Employee Retention:

- (1) Subject to the availability of funds, the Contractor shall offer employment to all transitioning employees in “Continuous”, and “Term” appointments, defined in Section L, Appendix 7, who are in good standing as of the date of contract award, except as set forth in (i) and (ii), below. Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Contractor from separating employees when in its judgment it is appropriate to do so based on the employee’s performance or conduct.
  - (i) It is the Contractor’s prerogative the establish its own management structure, therefore, the Contractor is not required to offer employment to those employees permanently assigned to the positions reflected on the AMES Organization Chart attached to Section L as Appendix 8. The Contractor may offer employment to said employees, in either their current positions or other positions, at the Contractor’s sole discretion.
  - (ii) For those positions listed on the AMES Organization Chart attached to Section L as Appendix 8 any changes in job positions or classifications shall be accompanied by a commensurate alteration in compensation.
- (b) Employee Pay and Benefits:
  - (1) Incumbent employees are the employees who are on the regular payroll(s) of the incumbent contractor(s) at the time that the responsibility for contract performance is assumed by the successor contractor.
  - (2) Non-incumbent employees are new hires, i.e., employees hired by the contractor after the contractor assumes responsibility for contract performance
  - (3) Except as provided in (a)(1) above, the contractor shall provide equivalent pay and comparable benefits to incumbent employees for at least the first year of the contract. Thereafter, benefits shall be altered, as necessary, to achieve conformance with DOE policy. Incumbent employees shall remain in their existing pension plans pursuant to pension plan eligibility requirements and applicable law. The contractor shall carry over the length of service credit and leave balances accrued as of the date of the contractor’s assumption of contract performance. Comparability of the total benefit package shall be determined by the contracting officer in his/her sole discretion.
  - (4) The contractor shall become plan sponsor of pension and post-retirement benefit (PRB) plans, as applicable, for those individuals who retired from employment at AMES with the predecessor contractor prior to contract award. The Contractor shall provide benefits comparable to those provided by the predecessor contractor for at least the first year of the contract. Thereafter, benefits shall be altered, as necessary, to achieve conformance with DOE policy. Unless required by Federal or State law, advance funding of PRBs, other than pensions, is not allowable.
  - (5) All new (non-incumbent) employees shall receive an overall benefit package that provides for market-based retirement and medical benefit plans that are competitive with the industry from which the contractor recruits its employees. Contractors shall develop and implement welfare benefit programs that meet the test of allowability established by FAR 31.205-6 as supplemented by DEAR 970.3102-05-6.
  - (6) Cost reimbursement for pension and other benefit programs sponsored by the contractor will be based on Contracting Officer approval of contractor actions pursuant to an approved “Employee Benefits Value Study” and an Employee Benefits Cost Survey Comparison.” No presumption of allowability will exist when the Contractor implements a new benefit plan or makes changes to existing benefit plans until the Contracting Officer



makes a determination of cost allowability for reimbursement for new or changed benefit plans.

- (7) The Contractor shall submit within 30 days of Contract award, a *Human Resources Compensation Plan* demonstrating how the Contractor will comply with the requirements of this contract. The *Human Resources Compensation Plan* shall describe the Contractor's policies regarding compensation, pensions and other benefits, and how these policies will support at reasonable cost the effective recruitment and retention of a highly skilled, motivated, and experienced workforce.
- (8) The Contractor shall develop, implement and maintain formal policies, practices and procedures to be used in the administration of its compensation system including a compensation system self-assessment plan consistent with FAR 31.205-6, and DEAR 970.3102-05-6, "Compensation for Personal Services," as applied to the DOE-approved standards in Section J, Appendix A. The Contractor's compensation system and methods shall be in accordance with FAR 31.205-6 and DEAR 970.3102-05-6, fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE.

Until DOE has certified the Contractor's compensation system, the Contractor shall submit the following to the Contracting Officer for a determination of cost allowability for reimbursement under the contract:

- (i) Any additional Compensation System self-assessment data requested by the Contracting Officer that may be needed to validate and approve the Compensation System.
- (ii) Any proposed major compensation program design changes prior to implementation.
- (iii) Annual Compensation Increase Plan (CIP).
- (iv) Individual compensation actions for the Key Personnel including initial and proposed changes to base salary and or payments under an Executive Incentive Compensation Plan.
- (v) Any proposed establishment of an incentive compensation plan (variable pay plan/pay-at-risk).

Upon certification of the Contractor's Compensation System, Contracting Officer approval of individual compensation actions will be required only for the Laboratory Director, Deputy Director(s), if any, and those other first-tier reports to the aforementioned positions, as identified by the Contracting Officer.

- (9) Severance pay benefits are not payable to an employee under this contract if the employee:
  - (i) Voluntarily separates, resigns or retires from employment,
  - (ii) Is offered employment with a successor/replacement Contractor,
  - (iii) Is offered employment with a parent or affiliated company, or
  - (iv) Is discharged for cause.

Service Credit for purposes of determining severance pay does not include any period of prior service at a DOE facility for which severance pay has been previously paid.

- (10) The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with the following reports with respect to salary and benefits:
- (i) Annual Contractor Salary-Wage Increase Expenditure Report to include, at a minimum, breakouts for merit, promotion, variable pay, special adjustments, and structure movements for each pay structure showing actual against approved amounts.
  - (ii) At the time of contract award and upon any change thereafter, a list of the top five most highly compensated executives and their salaries.
  - (iii) Annual Report of Contractor Expenditures for Employee Supplemental Compensation through the Department Workforce Information System (WFIS), compensation and benefits module.
  - (iv) A Self-Assessment of the total compensation program, to include an evaluation of total benefits using the relative Benefit Value measure every two years, and an annual Per Capita Cost Comparison.
- (11) DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of Contractor performance with respect to compensation system implementation. Such appraisals when approved by the Contracting Officer, will be conducted by either DOE validation of Contractor self-assessments of compensation system performance, or third party expert review.
- (c) Pension and Other Benefit Programs: Unless stated otherwise, or as directed by the Contracting Officer, within 30 days of award or extension, and prior to implementation of any benefit change, the Contractor shall submit (1) and (2) below:
- (1) An Employee Benefits Value Study (ben-val) Measure, every two years, which is an actuarial study of the relative value (RV) of the benefits programs offered by the Contractor measured against the RV of benefit programs offered by comparator companies approved by the Contracting Officer. To the extent that the value study does not address post retirement benefits other than pensions, the Contractor shall provide a separate cost and plan design data comparison for the post retirement benefits other than pensions using external benchmarks for nationally recognized and Contracting Officer approved survey sources and,
  - (2) An Employee Benefits Cost Comparison Analysis, annually, that analyzes the Contractor's employee benefits cost on a per capita basis per full time equivalent employee and compares it with the cost reported by the U.S. Chamber of Commerce Annual Employee Benefits Cost Survey or other Contracting Officer approved broad based national survey.
- This information shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer in advance for approval of application of the changes under the contract and for a determination as to whether the costs incurred are consistent with the Contractor's documented program plan and are deemed allowable pursuant to FAR 31.205-6 as supplemented by DEAR 970.3102-05-6.
- (3) When net benefit value and/or per capita cost of the total benefits package exceed the comparator group by more than 5 percent, submit a corrective action plan, when requested by the Contracting Officer.
  - (4) As required by the Contracting Officer, submit an analysis of the specific plan costs that are above the per capita cost range and a corrective action plan to achieve conformance with a Contracting Officer directed per capita cost range.

- (5) Implement corrective action plans determined to be reimbursable by the Contracting Officer to align employee benefit programs with the net benefit value and per capita cost range within 2 years.
  - (6) Submit the Report on Contractor Expenditures for Supplementary Compensation for the previous calendar year via the DOE Workforce Information System (WFIS) Compensation and Benefits Module no later than March 15 of the current calendar year.
- (d) Pension plans: The Contractor shall establish or maintain a separate, market-based, pension plan(s), distinct from any corporate or other pension plan, meeting the requirements of the Internal Revenue Code (IRC) and Employee Retirement Income Security Act (ERISA), that recognizes service credit earned at AMES.
- (1) Contractor policies, practices, and procedures used in the administration of pension plans shall be consistent with law and regulation.
  - (2) Each pension plan shall cover only Contractor employees working for AMES and shall stand alone as a separate pension plan distinct from a Contractor's corporate or other pension plan.
  - (3) For each pension plan or portion of a pension plan for which DOE reimburses costs, the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with the following within nine months of the last day of the current pension plan year.
    - (i) Copies of IRS forms 5500 with schedules;
    - (ii) Copies of all forms in the 5300 series that document the establishment, amendment, termination, spin-off, or merger of a plan.
  - (4) The Contractor shall submit the information required under (i) and (ii), below, as applicable, prior to the adoption of any changes to the pension plan, to the Contracting Officer for approval or disapproval and a determination as to whether the costs to be incurred are consistent with the Contractor's documented plan and are deemed allowable pursuant to FAR 31.205-6, as supplemented by DEAR 970.3102-05-6.
    - (i) For proposed changes to pension plans and pension plan funding, an analysis of the impact of any proposed changes on actuarial accrued liabilities and an analysis of relative benefit value must be provided; and,
    - (ii) The Contractor shall obtain the advance written approval of the Contracting Officer for any non-statutory pension plan changes that may increase costs or liabilities, and any proposed special programs (including, but not limited to, plan-loan features, employee contribution refunds, or ancillary benefits) and shall provide DOE with an analysis of the impact of special programs on the actuarial accrued liabilities of the pension plan, and on relative benefit value, if applicable.
  - (5) At contract expiration or termination as a part of the transition to another entity awarded the management and operating contract, the Contractor shall transfer sponsorship of the site-specific pension plan(s) covering employees at AMES, as directed by DOE.
  - (6) Pension Plan Terminations. The Contractor shall not terminate any pension plan (commingled or site-specific) without at least 60 days notice to and the approval of the Contracting Officer prior to the scheduled date of plan termination.
  - (7) Post-Contract Responsibilities for Benefits Other than Pensions if this contract expires or

terminates with a follow-on contract. The Contractor shall transfer sponsorship of the post-retirement benefit plan(s) (retiree medical and life insurance) covering employees at AMES, as directed by DOE.

- (8) **Post-Contract Responsibilities for Pension and Benefit Plans**  
if this contract expires or terminates without a follow-on contract.-Notwithstanding any other obligations and requirements concerning expiration or termination under any other clause of this contract, including but not limited to Clause I.65 Termination FAR 52.249-6, the following actions shall occur:
- (i) The Contractor shall continue as plan sponsor of all existing and follow-on pension and welfare benefit plans covering site personnel with responsibility for management and administration of the plans, as directed by DOE, at DOE's sole discretion.
  - (ii) During the final 12 months of this contract, if the parties have not reached agreement on these matters, the Contracting Officer shall provide written direction regarding the provision of post-contract pension and welfare benefits.
  - (iii) Notwithstanding termination for convenience or default, the contract may be extended as appropriate for purposes deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer, including, but not limited to, obligating funds to pay the Contractor for costs incurred for the Contractor's existing and, if applicable, follow-on, site pension and welfare benefit plans. Such costs shall continue to be allowable in accordance with applicable laws and regulations.

(e) Labor Relations:

- (1) The Contractor shall respect the right of employees to organize and to form, join, or assist labor organizations, to bargain collectively through their chosen labor representatives, to engage in other concerted activities for the purpose of collective bargaining or other mutual aid or protection, and to refrain from any or all of these activities.
- (2) The Contractor shall meet with the Contracting Officer or designee(s) for the purpose of reviewing the Contractor's bargaining objectives prior to negotiations of any collective bargaining agreement or revision thereto. During the collective bargaining process, the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer before submitting or agreeing to any collective bargaining proposal which can be calculated to affect allowable costs under this contract or which could involve other items of special interest to the Government. During the collective bargaining process, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Contracting Officer before proposing or agreeing to changes in any pension or other benefit plans.

CLAUSE H.20 - CONTRACTOR ACCEPTANCE OF NOTICES OF VIOLATIONS OR ALLEGED VIOLATIONS, FINES, AND PENALTIES

- (a) The Contractor shall accept, in its own name, service of notices of violations or alleged violations (NOVs/NOAVs) issued by Federal or State regulators to the Contractor resulting from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract, without regard to liability. The allowability of the costs associated with fines and penalties shall be subject to the other provisions of this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall notify DOE promptly when it receives service from the regulators of NOVs/NOAVs and fines and penalties.

**CLAUSE H.21 - ALLOCATION OF RESPONSIBILITIES FOR CONTRACTOR ENVIRONMENTAL COMPLIANCE ACTIVITIES**

- (a) The Parties commit to full cooperation with regard to acquiring any necessary permits or licenses required by environmental, safety and health (ES&H) laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations of the United States, states or territories, municipalities or other political subdivisions, and which are applicable to the performance of work under this contract. It is recognized that certain ES&H permits will be obtained jointly as co-permittees, and other permits will be obtained by either party as the sole permittee. The Contractor, unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, shall procure all necessary non-ES&H permits or licenses.
- (b) This clause allocates the responsibilities of DOE and the Contractor, referred to collectively as the "Parties", for implementing the environmental requirements at facilities within the scope of the contract. In this Clause, the term "environmental requirements" means requirements imposed by applicable Federal, State, and local environmental laws and regulations, including, without limitation, statutes, ordinances, regulations, court orders, consent decrees, administrative orders, compliance agreements, permits, and licenses.
- (c)
  - (i) Liability and responsibility for civil fines or penalties arising from or related to violations of environmental requirements shall be borne by the party causing the violation irrespective of the fact that the cognizant regulatory authority may assess any such fine or penalty upon either party or both Parties without regard to the allocation of responsibility or liability under this contract. This contractual allocation of liability for any such fine or penalty is effective regardless of which party signs permit applications, manifests, reports, or other required documents, is a permittee, or is the named subject of an enforcement action or assessment of a fine or penalty. The allowability of the costs associated with fines and penalties assessed against the Contractor shall be subject to the other provisions of this contract.
  - (ii) In the event that the Contractor is deemed to be the primary party causing the violation, and the costs of fines and penalties proposed by the regulatory agency to be assessed against the Government (or the Government and Contractor jointly) are determined by the Government to be presumptively unallowable if allocated against the Contractor, then the Contractor shall be afforded the opportunity to participate in negotiations to settle or mitigate the penalties with the regulatory authority. If the Contractor is the sole party of the enforcement action, the Contractor shall take the lead role in the negotiations and the Government shall participate and have final authority to approve or reject any settlement involving costs charged to the contract.
- (d) DOE agrees that if bonds, insurance, or administrative fees are required as a condition for permits obtained by the Contractor under this contract, and the Contractor has been directed by the Contracting Officer to obtain such permits after the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer of the costs of complying with such conditions, such costs shall be allowable. In the event such costs are determined by DOE to be excessive or unreasonable, DOE shall provide the regulatory agency with the acceptable form of financial responsibility. Under no circumstances shall the Contractor be required to provide any corporate resources or corporate guarantees to satisfy such regulatory requirements.

**CLAUSE H.22 - WORKERS' COMPENSATION**

- (a) The Contractor will maintain workers compensation insurance coverage pursuant to the requirements of FAR 28.307-2, FAR 28.308 and DEAR 970.2803-1. The insurance program must be approved by the Contracting Officer and cover all eligible employees of the Contractor

and comply with applicable Federal and State workers' compensation and occupational disease statutes.

- (b) The Contractor shall obtain a service-type insurance policy that endorses the Department of Energy Incurred Loss Retrospective Rating Insurance Plan unless a different arrangement is approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The Contractor shall submit to the Contracting Officer an annual evaluation and analysis of workers' compensation cost as a percent of payroll in comparison with the percentage of payroll cost reported by a nationally recognized Cost of Risk Survey that has been pre-approved by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor's self evaluation shall discuss:
  - (1) periodic audits of claims servicing units; and,
  - (2) the reasonableness of insurance reserves and methods and assumptions used to closeout claims or losses to present value.
- (d) The Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with an experience report and copy of account statements including deposits, earnings, payments, losses, and administrative fees by the Contractor's financial institution, on no less than an annual basis.
- (e) The Contractor will obtain approval from the Contracting Officer before making any significant change to its workers compensation coverage and will furnish reports as may be required from time to time by the Contracting Officer.

#### CLAUSE H.23 - ADDITIONAL LABOR REQUIREMENTS

The Contractor shall conduct payroll and job-site audits and conduct investigations of complaints as authorized by DOE on all Davis Bacon activity, including any subcontracts, as may be necessary to determine compliance with the Davis-Bacon Act. Where violations are found, the Contractor shall report them to the DOE Contracting Officer. The Contracting Officer may require that the Contractor assist in the determination of the amount of restitution and withholding of funds from a subcontractor so that sufficient funds are withheld to provide restitution for back wages due for workers inappropriately classified and paid, fringe benefits owed, overtime payments due, and liquidated damages assessed.

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer of any complaints and significant labor standards violations whether caused by the Contractor or subcontractors. The Contractor shall assist DOE and or/the Department of Labor in the investigation of any alleged violations or disputes involving labor standards. The Contractor shall furnish a Davis-Bacon Semi-Annual Enforcement Report to DOE by April 21 and October 21 each year.

#### CLAUSE H.24 - OPEN COMPETITION AND LABOR RELATIONS UNDER MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING AND OTHER MAJOR FACILITIES CONTRACTS

"Labor organization," as used in this clause, shall have the same meaning it has in 42 U.S.C. 2000e(d).

- (a) Unless acting in the capacity of a constructor on a particular project, the Contractor shall not-
  - (1) Require bidders, offerors, other contractors, or subcontractors to enter into or adhere to nor prohibit those parties from entering into or adhering to agreements with one or more labor organizations, i.e., project labor agreements, that apply to construction project(s) relating to this contract; or,

- (2) Otherwise discriminate against bidders, offerors, Contractors, or subcontractors for refusing to become or to remain signatories or to otherwise adhere to project labor agreements for construction project(s) relating to this contract.
- (b) When the Contractor is acting in the capacity of a constructor, i.e., performing a substantial portion of the construction with its own forces, it may use its discretion to require bidders, offerors, other contractors, or subcontractors to enter into a project labor agreement that the Contractor has negotiated for that individual project.
- (c) Nothing in this clause shall limit the right of bidders, offerors, other contractors, or subcontractors to voluntarily enter into project labor agreements.

#### CLAUSE H.25 - PERFORMANCE BASED MANAGEMENT AND OVERSIGHT

- (a) Performance-based management shall be the key enabling mechanism for establishing the DOE-Contractor expectations on oversight and accountability. DOE expectations (outside of individual program performance and requirements of laws and regulations) and performance targets shall be established through the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan (PEMP) pursuant to the clause entitled "Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation". This PEMP shall establish the expected strategic results in the areas of mission accomplishment, stewardship and operational excellence. Mission performance goals shall be established by agreement with each major customer of the Laboratory, and customer evaluation will be the primary means of evaluating mission performance. Stewardship and operational goals shall be established by agreement with DOE. Contractor self-assessment, third party certification, and Contractor and DOE independent oversight, as appropriate, shall be the primary means for assessing stewardship and operational performance. Routine DOE oversight of Contractor performance will be conducted at the systems level.
- (b) The performance-based management system shall be the primary vehicle for addressing issues associated with performance expectations. In the event of a substantive performance shortfall in any area, the appropriate improvement expectations and targets will be incorporated into the PEMP and tracked through self-assessment and independent oversight, as appropriate.
- (c) Compliance with applicable Federal, State and local laws and regulations, and permits and licenses, shall be primarily determined by the cognizant regulatory agency and DOE will primarily rely upon the determination of the external regulators in assessing Contract compliance. DOE oversight will be achieved through periodic assessments at the management system level, including review of Contractor self-assessments and assessments by independent third parties.

#### CLAUSE H.26 - LOBBYING RESTRICTION (ENERGY AND WATER ACT, 2006)

The Contractor agrees that none of the funds obligated on this award shall be expended, directly or indirectly, to influence congressional action on any legislation or appropriation matters pending before Congress, other than to communicate to Members of Congress as described in 18 U.S.C. 1913. This restriction is in addition to those prescribed elsewhere in statute and regulation.

#### CLAUSE H.27 – ELECTRONIC SUBCONTRACTING REPORTING SYSTEM

The requirement for the submittal of paper versions of the Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Reports for Individual Contracts, and SF 295, Summary Subcontract Reports, as provided in FAR 52.219-9(j) is hereby deleted and is replaced with the electronic submittal of data under the Electronic Subcontract Reporting System (eSRS).

The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include assurances that the offeror will (1) submit the Individual Subcontracting Reports and Summary Subcontracting Reports under the eSRS and (2) ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit Individual Subcontracting Reports and Summary Subcontracting Reports at all tiers, in eSRS.

The contractor or subcontractor shall provide such information that will allow applicable lower tier subcontractors to fully comply with the statutory requirements of FAR 19.702.

#### CLAUSE H.28 – RESERVED

#### CLAUSE H.29 - DISPOSAL OF REAL PROPERTY

Disposal of any permanent or temporary interest in real property shall require the prior approval of the Contracting Officer.

#### CLAUSE H.30 – ACTIVITIES DURING CONTRACT TRANSITION

- (a) The Contractor will commence Transition Activities as soon as possible after the award of the contract and complete the following activities (to the extent identified in the Contractor's proposal) within sixty (60) days, after contract award, except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer. It is currently estimated that Transition Activities will be completed by December 31, 2006. After completion of these activities, and such other Transition Activities as may be authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall advise the Contracting Officer that it is ready to assume full responsibility for the Laboratory. Upon receipt of written notification from the Contracting Officer that the Transition Activities are considered complete, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the Laboratory, effective 12:01 A.M., the next day.
- (1) Scientific Research. Complete the activities that will allow the Contractor to assume control of AMES's scientific programs and facilities.
  - (2) Management Systems. Analyze and initiate enhancements, if needed, to the existing management systems (e.g., ISM and ISSM Finance, Property, Procurement, Information Management, Life Cycle Asset Management, Human Resources) to assure system adequacy.
  - (3) Assignment of Existing Agreements. Initiate and complete the planning to assume the responsibility for existing regulatory (e.g., environmental permits) and commercial agreements (e.g., subcontracts, purchase orders, leases, etc.) to be assigned to the Contractor by the Iowa State University, or otherwise taken over by Contractor. Initiate the assumption of said responsibility with the objective of being eighty-five percent (85%) complete by the end of the transition period.
  - (4) Joint Reconciliation Property Inventory. Initiate and complete the planning for a joint reconciliation property inventory with Iowa State University, see Clauses I.132(i)(2)(ii) or I.133(i)(2)(ii), in accordance with overall guidance provided by the Contracting Officer.
  - (5) Litigation Management. Contractor shall consult with the Iowa State University and DOE to determine whether Contractor should assume some level of management of any litigation resulting from laboratory operations predating the effective date of this contract. The decision should be based on consideration of cost efficiency, named parties, relevance of retrospective insurance, and DOE litigation management guidelines.



(6) Human Resources

- (a) The Contractor will transition the workforce without break in service as operations cease under Contract W-7405-ENG-82.
- (b) The Contractor will conduct work force planning, documented in the form of a plan, to be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval at the end of the Transition Period. The Plan will identify the status of critical-skills and the strategy for the recruitment and/or retention of those skills, and specifically address the issues set forth below.
  - (i) If the Contractor intends to utilize “Joint Appointees” with the Iowa State University and/or any other educational institutions; how said “Joint Appointees” will be utilized; terms to be utilized; and a description of the reimbursement process to be negotiated with the Iowa State University and/or other educational institutions.
  - (ii) Incentive compensation strategy for “Key Personnel,” other management personnel, and other employees, as appropriate, that meets the criteria of the DOE Acquisition Guide, Chapter 70.5, which can be located on the internet at <http://rfpAMES.sc.doe.gov/>.
  - (iii) The terms and conditions of employment that will be applicable to the bargaining unit workforce, demonstrating consistency with the respective collective bargaining agreements previously providing coverage.
  - (iv) The following will be specifically addressed under the *Human Resources Compensation Plan*, required to be submitted within 30 days of Contract award, pursuant to H.19(b)(7):
    - (A) The framework for the pension and health/welfare benefits applicable to the transferring workforce, with an assessment of the benefit value relative to those provided by the Iowa State University for AMES employees.
    - (B) A framework of the total compensation package applicable to new hires under the contract.
    - (C) Strategy for meeting the requirements identified in Clause H.19(d), specifically addressing the transition of those with membership in the Iowa Public Employees Retirement System (IPERS).
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (c) below, or as otherwise specifically agreed to by the Contractor and the Contracting Officer, all of the provisions of this contract shall apply to the Contractor's performance of Transition Activities.
- (c) The following contract articles or portions thereof as noted below do not apply to the Contractor's Transition Activities:
  - (1) Clause C.4 - Statement of Work;
  - (2) Clause F.1 - Period of Performance, except that pertaining to the Transition Period;
  - (3) Clause H.1 - Laboratory Facilities;

- (4) Clause H.2 - Long-Range Planning, Program Development and Budgetary Administration;
  - (5) Clause H.35 - Care of Laboratory Animals;
  - (6) Clause H.36 - Protection of Human Subjects;
  - (7) Clause H.12 - Standards of Contractor Performance Evaluation;
  - (8) Clause H.13 - Cap on Liability;
  - (9) Clause H.20 - Contractor Acceptance of Notices of Violations or Alleged Violations, Fines, and Penalties;
  - (10) Clause H.21 - Allocation of Responsibilities for Contractor Environmental Compliance Activities;
  - (11) Clause I.11 - Required Sources for Helium and Helium Usage Data;
  - (12) Clause I.96 - Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount;
  - (13) Clause I.97 - Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts;
  - (14) Clause I.98 - Work For Others Program (Non-DOE Funded Work);
  - (15) Clause I.118 - Preexisting Conditions;
  - (16) Clause I.124 - Work for Others Funding Authorization; and
  - (17) Appendix B - Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan.
- (d) Contractor agrees to perform the activities set forth in paragraph (a) above, including relocation of Contractor's "Key Personnel," as described in its Cost Proposal, at an allowable cost not to exceed \$\_\_\_\_\_. In the event the actual cost of said activities exceeds such amount, including any costs for relocation of Contractor's "Key Personnel" incurred after the conclusion of the transition period, Contractor agrees that it will be solely responsible for costs greater than said amount.

#### CLAUSE H.31 – SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT

- (a) DOE shall make arrangements to execute a new Special Financial Institution Account Agreement with (NAME OF BANK) which will be effective through January 31, 2007 and will be provided to the Contractor for its execution. Upon execution by the Contractor, said agreement shall supersede the existing Appendix C attached to this contract and shall be substituted therefore without any further action of the parties.
- (b) Contractor agrees to procure, in accordance with DOE requirements, a Special Financial Institution Account Agreement in sufficient time to have said Agreement in place and effective as of February 1, 2007.

#### CLAUSE H.32 – AGREEMENTS AND COMMITMENTS

- (a) The resources proposed by the Contractor and accepted by the Government are incorporated into the contract as set forth below:

TBD

The Contractor shall provide the above described resources in the amount, manner, and schedule as specified below:

TBD

If the Contractor fails to provide any or all of these resources or to make progress toward providing these resources, the Government may exercise any of its rights and remedies under the contract, including those contained in the provision of the Section I clause entitled, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts, Alternate I."

- (b) Any costs incurred by the Contractor in providing any of these resources are expressly unallowable under the contract.

CLAUSE H.33 – COMPLIANCE WITH INTERNET PROTOCOL VERSION 6 (IPv6) IN ACQUIRING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

This contract involves the acquisition of Information Technology (IT) that uses Internet Protocol (IP) technology. The Contractor agrees that: (1) all deliverables that involve IT that uses IP (products, services, software, etc.) will comply with IPv6 standards and interoperate with both IPv6 and IPv4 systems and products; and (2) it has IPv6 technical support for development and implementation and fielded product management available. If the Contractor plans to offer a deliverable that involves IT that is not initially compliant, the Contractor agrees to: (1) obtain the Contracting Officer's approval before starting work on the deliverable; (2) provide a migration path and firm commitment to upgrade to IPv6 for all application and product features by June 2008; and (3) have IPv6 technical support for development and implementation and fielded product management available.

Should the Contractor find that the statement of work or specifications of this contract do not conform to the IPv6 standard, it must notify the Contracting Officer of such nonconformance and act in accordance with instructions of the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE H.34 – MODIFICATION AUTHORITY

Notwithstanding any of the other clauses of this contract, the Contracting Officer shall be the only individual authorized to:

- (a) Accept nonconforming work,
- (b) Waive any requirement of this contract, or
- (c) Modify any term or condition of this contract.

CLAUSE H.35 – CARE OF LABORATORY ANIMALS

- (a) Before undertaking performance of any contract involving the use of laboratory animals, the Contractor shall register with the Secretary of Agriculture of the United States in accordance with

Section 6, Public Law 89-544, Laboratory Animal Welfare Act, August 24, 1966, as amended. The Contractor shall furnish evidence of such registration to the Contracting Officer.

- (b) The Contractor shall acquire animals used in research and development programs from a dealer licensed by the Secretary of Agriculture, or from exempted sources in accordance with the Public Laws enumerated in paragraph (a) above.
- (c) In the case of any animals used or intended for use in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with USDA regulations governing animal care and usage, as well as all other relevant local, State, and Federal regulations concerning animal care and usage. In addition, the Contractor will ensure that research will be conducted in a facility that either: (i) has a current National Institutes of Health (NIH) assurance number for animal care and usage, or (ii) is currently accredited for animal care and usage by an appropriate organization such as the Associated for Assessment and Accreditation of Laboratory Animal Care (AAALAC) International, or (iii) has a DOE Assurance Plan Number.

#### CLAUSE H.36 – PROTECTION OF HUMAN SUBJECTS

Before undertaking the performance of any research involving the use of human subjects, the provisions of 10 CFR 745, Protection of Human Subjects, must be complied with. This requirement applies to research undertaken with DOE support, work for others, and collaborations with other institutions.

#### CLAUSE H.37 - FEE

This contract includes both a base fee amount and a performance fee amount. The base fee amount encompasses the costs that, under preceding M&O contracts for the operation of Ames Laboratory, were considered allowable costs based upon the Iowa State University Facilities and Administrative cost rate that is part of the University's approved HHS F&A Cost Rate Following OMB Circular A-21. The components of the base fee under this current contract are as follows:

#### COMPONENTS OF THE BASE FEE

- Payroll processing
- Tax reporting
- Cash disbursement processing
- Internal audit advisory services
- Human resources classification and compensation plans
- Human resources applicant tracking and hiring system
- Human resources employee relations and problem resolution
- Negotiation and administration of employee benefit plans
- Employee visa administration
- Equal opportunity and diversity monitoring
- Labor law compliance monitoring
- Administrative policy development and monitoring
- Executive leadership and institutional oversight
- Research compliance services
- Promotion and tenure oversight
- Access to Ethicspoint compliance hotline
- Risk management services
- Environmental Health & Safety advisory services
- Information Technology advisory services

- Facilities Planning & Management advisory services
- Police services
- Access to the Parks Library
- Access to university Learning & Development opportunities for staff
- Access to programs at the Women's Center
- Access to university service providers at university on-campus rates
- Access to reduced staff rates for the recreation center, performing arts and athletics tickets

AMES and its staff will be able to access these programs and services on the same basis as other University departments and staff. Since the costs for these services and programs, listed as components of the base fee, are encompassed by and paid as base fee, they will not be otherwise charged to the contract as either a direct or indirect cost. No additional home office or corporate oversight expenses will be charged.

**PART II**

**SECTION I**

**CONTRACT CLAUSES**

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.1	FAR 52.202-1	DEFINITIONS (JUL 2004)	I-1
I.2	FAR 52.203-3	GRATUITIES (APR 1984)	I-1
I.3	FAR 52.203-5	COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)	I-2
I.4	FAR 52.203-6	RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)	I-2
I.5	FAR 52.203-7	ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)	I-3
I.6	FAR 52.203-8	CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)	I-5
I.7	FAR 52.203-10	PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)	I-5
I.8	FAR 52.203-12	LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (SEP 2005)	I-7
I.9	FAR 52.204-4	PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)	I-13
I.10	FAR 52.204-7	CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)	I-15
I.11	FAR 52.208-8	REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA (APR 2002)	I-18

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR PAGE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>NO.</b>
I.12	FAR 52.209-6	PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JAN 2005)	I-18
I.13	FAR 52.211-5	MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS (AUG 2000)	I-19
I.14	FAR 52.215-8	ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT (OCT 1997)	I-20
I.15	FAR 52.215-12	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)	I-21
I.16	FAR 52.215-13	SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)	I-21
I.16A	FAR 52.215-14	INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)	I-22
I.17	FAR 52.215-17	WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)	I-22
I.17A	FAR 52.219-4	NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUL 2005)	I-22
I.18	FAR 52.219-8	UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2004)	I-24
I.19	FAR 52.219-9	SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JUL 2005)	I-26
I.20	FAR 52.219-16	LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING - PLAN (JAN 1999)	I-33
I.21	FAR 52.219-25	SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM-DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (OCT 1999)	I-35
I.22	FAR 52.222-1	NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)	I-35
I.23	FAR 52.222-3	CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)	I-35

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.24	FAR 52.222-4	CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT - OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JULY 2005)	I-36
I.25	FAR 52.222-11	SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (JUL 2005)	I-38
I.26	FAR 52.222-21	PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)	I-39
I.27	FAR 52.222-26	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)	I-40
I.28	FAR 52.222-29	NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (JUN 2003)	I-42
I.29	FAR 52.222-35	EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)	I-42
I.30	FAR 52.222-36	AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)	I-47
I.31	FAR 52.222-37	EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS, VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)	I-49
I.32	FAR 52.222-39	NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS CONCERNING PAYMENT OF UNION DUES OR FEES (DEC 2004)	I-50
I.33	FAR 52.223-3	HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997) (ALTERNATE I) (JULY 1995)	I-53
I.34	FAR 52.223-5	POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003) (ALTERNATE I)(AUG 2003)	I-55
I.35	FAR 52.223-7	NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)	I-56
I.36	FAR 52.223-9	ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)	I-57
I.37	FAR 52.223-10	WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM (AUG 2000)	I-57



<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.38	FAR 52.223-11	OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (MAY 2001)	I-58
I.39	FAR 52.223-12	REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS (MAY 1995)	I-58
I.40	FAR 52.223-14	TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)	I-58
I.41	FAR 52.224-1	PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)	I-60
I.42	FAR 52.224-2	PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)	I-60
I.43	FAR 52.225-1	BUY AMERICAN ACT--SUPPLIES (JUN 2003) (DEVIATION)	I-62
I.44	FAR 52.225-9	BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JAN 2005)	I-63
I.45	FAR 52.225-13	RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (FEB 2006)	I-66

**OFFERORS ARE INSTRUCTED TO COMPLETE THE BLANKS IN CLAUSE I.46**

I.46	FAR 52.227-23	RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (TECHNICAL) (JUN 1987)	I-67
I.47	FAR 52.229-8	TAXES -- FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS (MAR 1990)	I-67
I.48	FAR 52.230-2	COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)	I-68
I.49	FAR 52.230-6	ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 2005)	I-70
I.50	FAR 52.232-17	INTEREST (JUN 1996)	I-80
I.51	FAR 52.232-18	AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)	I-80
I.52	FAR 52.232-24	PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)	I-81

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR PAGE REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>NO.</b>
I.53	FAR 52.233-1	DISPUTES (JULY 2002) (ALTERNATE I) (DEC 1991)	I-81
I.54	FAR 52.233-3	PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) (ALTERNATE I) (JUNE 1985)	I-82
I.54A	FAR 52.233-4	APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT CLAIM (OCT 2004)	I-83
I.55	FAR 52.236-8	OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)	I-84
I.56	FAR 52.237-3	CONTINUITY OF SERVICES (JAN 1991)	I-84
I.57	FAR 52.242-1	NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS (APR 1984)	I-85
I.58	FAR 52.242-13	BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)	I-85
I.59	FAR 52.244-5	COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)	I-85
I.60	FAR 52.244-6	SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2006)	I-86
I.61	FAR 52.247-1	COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS (FEB 2006)	I-87
I.62	FAR 52.247-63	PREFERENCE FOR U.S. FLAG AIR CARRIERS (JUN 2003)	I-87
I.63	FAR 52.247-64	PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY-OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS (FEB 2006)	I-88
I.64	FAR 52.247-67	SUBMISSION OF TRANSPORTATION DOCUMENTS FOR AUDIT (FEB 2006)	I-91
I.65	FAR 52.249-6	TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT) (MAY 2004); MODIFIED BY DEAR 970.4905-1 (DEC 2000)	I-92
I.66	FAR 52.249-14	EXCUSABLE DELAYS (APR 1984)	I-97
I.67	FAR 52.204-9	PERSONAL IDENTITY VERIFICATION OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL (JAN 2006)	I-97

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.68	FAR 52.251-1	GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)	I-98
I.69	FAR 52.251-2	INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES (JAN 1991)	I-98
I.70	FAR 52.252-6	AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)	I-98
I.71	FAR 52.253-1	COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)	I-98
I.72	DEAR 952.203-70	WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES (DEC 2000)	I-99
I.73	DEAR 952.204.71	SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS (APR 1994)	I-99
I.74	DEAR 952-204-72	DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (APR 1994)	I-100
I.75	DEAR 952.204-75	PUBLIC AFFAIRS (DEC 2000)	I-100
I.76	DEAR 952.208-7	TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)	I-101
I.77	DEAR 952.209-72	ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST I-101 (JUN 1997) (ALTERNATE I) (JUN 1997)	I-101
I.78	DEAR 952.211-71	PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (ALTERNATE I) (JUN 1996)	I-104
I.79	DEAR 952.211-71	PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)	I-105

**OFFERORS MUST INSERT THE LISTING OF THEIR KEY PERSONNEL IN CLAUSE I.80**

I.80	DEAR 952.215-70	KEY PERSONNEL (DEC 2000)	I-105
I.81	DEAR 952.217-70	ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY (APR 1984)	I-106
I.82	DEAR 952.223-75	PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS (APR 1984)	I-106
I.83	DEAR 952.224-70	PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT (APR 1994)	I-106

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.84	DEAR 952.226-74	DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE (JUN 1997)	I-107
I.85	DEAR 952.235-71	RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005)	I-107
I.86	DEAR 952.242-70	TECHNICAL DIRECTION (DEC 2000)	I-111
I.87	DEAR 952.247-70	FOREIGN TRAVEL (DEC 2000)	I-112
I.88	DEAR 952.250-70	NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (OCT 2005)	I-112
I.89	DEAR 952.251-70	CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (DEC 2000)	I-117
I.90	DEAR 970.5203-1	MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	I-118
I.91	DEAR 970.5203-2	PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION (DEC 2000)	I-119
I.92	DEAR 970.5203-3	CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION (DEC 2000)	I-120
I.92A	DEAR 970.5204-1	COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	I-121
I.93	DEAR 970.5204-2	LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND DOE DIRECTIVES (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	I-121
I.94	DEAR 970.5204-3	ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS (JUL 2005)	I-122
I.95	DEAR 970.5208-1	PRINTING (DEC 2000)	I-124
I.96 I-124	DEAR 970.5215-1	TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT  AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATES II AND III) (DEC 2000)	
I.97	DEAR 970.5215-3	CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES – FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (JAN 2004) (ALTERNATE I) (JAN 2004)	I-127

<b>CLAUSE NO.</b>	<b>FAR/DEAR REFERENCE</b>	<b>TITLE OF CLAUSE</b>	<b>PAGE NO.</b>
I.98	DEAR 970.5217-1	WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK) (JAN 2005)	I-132
I.99	DEAR 970.5222-1	COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS (DEC 2000)	I-134
I.100	DEAR 970.5222-2	OVERTIME MANAGEMENT (DEC 2000)	I-134
I.101	DEAR 970.5223-1	INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION (DEC 2000)	I-135
I.102	DEAR 970.5223-2	AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM (MAR 2003)	I-138
I.103	DEAR 970.5223-4	WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (DEC 2000)	I-139
I.104	DEAR 970.5223-5	DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY (OCT 2003)	I-140
I.105	DEAR 970.5226-1	DIVERSITY PLAN (DEC 2000)	I-140
I.106	DEAR 970.5226-3	COMMUNITY COMMITMENT (DEC 2000)	I-141
I.107	DEAR 970.5227-2	RIGHTS IN DATA - TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	I-141
I.108	DEAR 970.5227-3	TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION (AUG 2002) (DEVIATION)	I-157
I.109	DEAR 970.5227-4	AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (AUG 2002)	I-169
I.110	DEAR 970.5227-5	NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 2002)	I-170
I.111	DEAR 970.5227-6	PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS (DEC 2000)	I-170
I.112	DEAR 970.5227-8	REFUND OF ROYALTIES (AUG 2002)	I-170

CLAUSE NO.	FAR/DEAR REFERENCE	TITLE OF CLAUSE	PAGE NO.
------------	--------------------	-----------------	----------

**CLAUSE I.113 IS APPLICABLE IF THE SELECTED OFFEROR IS AN EDUCATIONAL INSTITUTION, NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION, OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM**

I.113	DEAR 970.5227-10	PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR (AUG 2002)	I-172
-------	------------------	---	-------

**CLAUSE I.114 IS APPLICABLE IF THE SELECTED OFFEROR IS A FOR-PROFIT, LARGE BUSINESS FIRM THAT HAS BEEN GRANTED AN ADVANCE CLASS WAIVER (ALSO REFER TO PROVISION L.35)**

I.114	DEAR 970.5227-12	PATENT RIGHTS-MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, FOR-PROFIT CONTRACTOR, ADVANCE CLASS WAIVER (AUG 2002)	I-186
-------	------------------	--	-------

I.115	DEAR 970.5228-1	INSURANCE--LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (MAR 2002) (DEVIATION)	I-201
-------	-----------------	---	-------

I.116	DEAR 970.5229-1	STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (DEC 2000)	I-204
-------	-----------------	----------------------------------	-------

I.117		RESERVED	I-205
-------	--	----------	-------

I.118	DEAR 970.5231-4	PREEXISTING CONDITIONS (DEC 2000) ALTERNATE II (DEC 2000)	I-205
-------	-----------------	---	-------

I.119	DEAR 970.5232-1	REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS (DEC 2000)	I-206
-------	-----------------	--	-------

I.120	DEAR 970.5232-2	PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATES II AND III) (DEC 2000)	I-206
-------	-----------------	---	-------

I.121	DEAR 970.5232-3	ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION (DEC 2000) (includes modifications in AL 2005-04) (DEVIATION)	I-209
-------	-----------------	---	-------

**THE AMOUNT OBLIGATED WILL BE INSERTED BY THE GOVERNMENT PRIOR TO CONTRACT AWARD IN CLAUSE I.122**

I.122	DEAR 970.5232-4	OBLIGATION OF FUNDS (DEC 2000)	I-212
-------	-----------------	--------------------------------	-------

CLAUSE NO.	FAR/DEAR REFERENCE	TITLE OF CLAUSE	PAGE NO.
I.123	DEAR 970.5232-5	LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (DEC 2000)	I-214
I.124	DEAR 970.5232-6	WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION (DEC 2000)	I-215
I.125	DEAR 970.5232-7	FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (DEC 2000)	I-215
I.126	DEAR 970.5232-8	INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING (DEC 2000)	I-216
<i>I.127</i>			
<i>R 970.5235-1</i>			<i>DEA</i>
<i>ERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND</i>			<i>FED</i>
			<i>I-216</i>
		DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT (DEC 2000)	
I.128	DEAR 970.5236-1	GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)	I-216
I.129	DEAR 970.5242-1	PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS (DEC 2000)	I-217
I.130	DEAR 970.5243-1	CHANGES (DEC 2000)	I-218
I.131	DEAR 970.5244-1	CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (DEC 2006) (includes modifications in final rule dated 03/31/2006) (DEVIATION)	I-218
<b>CLAUSE I.132 IS APPLICABLE IF THE SELECTED OFFEROR IS A NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION</b>			
I.132	DEAR 970.5245-1	PROPERTY (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATE I) (DEC 2000)	I-224
<b>CLAUSE I.133 IS APPLICABLE IF THE SELECTED OFFEROR IS OTHER THAN A NON-PROFIT ORGANIZATION</b>			
I.133	DEAR 970.5245-1	PROPERTY (DEC 2000)	I-229
I.134	FAR 52.222-50	COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS (APR 2006)	I-233

Contract Clauses

CLAUSE I.1 - FAR 52.202-1 DEFINITIONS (JUL 2004)

- (a) When a solicitation provision or contract clause uses a word or term that is defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), the word or term has the same meaning as the definition in FAR 2.101 in effect at the time the solicitation was issued, unless--
  - (1) The solicitation, or amended solicitation, provides a different definition;
  - (2) The contracting parties agree to a different definition;
  - (3) The part, subpart, or section of the FAR where the provision or clause is prescribed provides a different meaning; or
  - (4) The word or term is defined in FAR Part 31, for use in the cost principles and procedures.
- (b) The FAR Index is a guide to words and terms the FAR defines and shows where each definition is located. The FAR Index is available via the Internet at <http://www.acqnet.gov> at the end of the FAR, after the FAR Appendix.

CLAUSE I.2 - FAR 52.203-3 GRATUITIES (APR 1984)

- (a) The right of the Contractor to proceed may be terminated by written notice if, after notice and hearing, the agency head or a designee determines that the Contractor, its agent, or another representative:
  - (1) Offered or gave a gratuity (e.g., an entertainment or gift) to an officer, official, or employee of the Government; and
  - (2) Intended, by the gratuity, to obtain a contract or favorable treatment under a contract.
- (b) The facts supporting this determination may be reviewed by any court having lawful jurisdiction.
- (c) If this contract is terminated under paragraph (a) above, the Government is entitled:
  - (1) To pursue the same remedies as in a breach of the contract; and
  - (2) In addition to any other damages provided by law, to exemplary damages of not less than three (3) nor more than ten (10) times the cost incurred by the Contractor in giving gratuities to the person concerned, as determined by the agency head or a designee. (This subparagraph (c)(2) is applicable only if this contract uses money appropriated to the Department of Defense.)
- (d) The rights and remedies of the Government provided in this clause shall not be exclusive and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

CLAUSE I.3 - FAR 52.203-5 COVENANT AGAINST CONTINGENT FEES (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor warrants that no person or agency has been employed or retained to solicit or obtain this contract upon an agreement or understanding for a contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or agency. For breach or violation of this warranty, the Government shall have the right to annul this contract without



liability or, in its discretion, to deduct from the contract price or consideration, or otherwise recover, the full amount of the contingent fee.

- (b) "Bona fide agency", as used in this clause, means an established commercial or selling agency, maintained by a Contractor for the purpose of securing business, that neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds itself out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Bona fide employee", as used in this clause, means a person, employed by a Contractor and subject to the Contractor's supervision and control as to time, place, and manner of performance, who neither exerts nor proposes to exert improper influence to solicit or obtain Government contracts nor holds out as being able to obtain any Government contract or contracts through improper influence.

"Contingent fee", as used in this clause, means any commission, percentage, brokerage, or other fee that is contingent upon the success that a person or concern has in securing a Government contract.

"Improper influence", as used in this clause, means any influence that induces or tends to induce a Government employee or officer to give consideration or to act regarding a Government contract on any basis other than the merits of the matter.

CLAUSE I.4 - FAR 52.203-6 RESTRICTIONS ON SUBCONTRACTOR SALES TO THE GOVERNMENT (JUL 1995)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) below, the Contractor shall not enter into any agreement with an actual or prospective subcontractor, nor otherwise act in any manner, which has or may have the effect of restricting sales by such subcontractors directly to the Government of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under this contract or under any follow-on production contract.
- (b) The prohibition in paragraph (a) above does not preclude the Contractor from asserting rights that are otherwise authorized by law or regulation.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this Clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts under this contract which exceed \$100,000.

CLAUSE I.5 - FAR 52.203-7 ANTI-KICKBACK PROCEDURES (JUL 1995)

(a) Definitions.

- (1) "Kickback," as used in this clause, means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime Contractor, prime Contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.
- (2) "Person," as used in this clause, means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.
- (3) "Prime Contract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

- (4) "Prime Contractor," as used in this clause, means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.
  - (5) "Prime Contractor Employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime Contractor.
  - (6) "Subcontract," as used in this clause, means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime Contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.
  - (7) "Subcontractor," as used in this clause, (1) means any person, other than the prime Contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract, and (2) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime Contractor or a higher-tier subcontractor.
  - (8) "Subcontractor Employee," as used in this clause, means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.
- (b) The Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51-58) (the Act), prohibits any person from --
- (1) Providing or attempting to provide or offering to provide any kickback;
  - (2) Soliciting, accepting, or attempting to accept any kickback; or
  - (3) Including, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback in the contract price charged by a prime Contractor to the United States or in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime Contractor or higher-tier subcontractor.
- (c)
- (1) The Contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect possible violations described in paragraph (b) of this clause in its own operations and direct business relationships.
  - (2) When the Contractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause may have occurred, the Contractor shall promptly report, in writing, the possible violation. Such reports shall be made to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.
  - (3) The Contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal agency investigating a possible violation described in paragraph (b) of this clause.
  - (4) The Contracting Officer may (i) offset the amount of the kickback against any monies owed by the United States under the prime contract and/or (ii) direct that the prime Contractor withhold from sums owed a subcontractor under the prime contract, the amount of the kickback. The Contracting Officer may order that monies withheld under subdivision (c)(4)(ii) of this clause be paid over to the Government unless the Government has already offset those monies under subdivision (c)(4)(i) of this Clause. In either case, the prime Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when the monies are withheld.
  - (5) The Contractor agrees to incorporate the substance of this clause, including subparagraph (c)(5) but excepting subparagraph (c)(1), in all subcontracts under this contract.

CLAUSE I.6 - FAR 52.203-8 CANCELLATION, RESCISSION, AND RECOVERY OF FUNDS FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) If the Government receives information that a Contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d) of Section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423) (the Act), as amended by Section 4304 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Pub.L. 104-106), the Government may --
- (1) Cancel the solicitation, if the contract has not yet been awarded or issued; or
  - (2) Rescind the contract with respect to which --
    - (i) The Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has been convicted for an offense where the conduct constitutes a violation of subsection 27 (a) or (b) of the Act for the purpose of either --
      - (A) Exchanging the information covered by such subsections for anything of value; or
      - (B) Obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or
    - (ii) The head of the contracting activity has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the Contractor or someone acting for the Contractor has engaged in conduct constituting an offense punishable under subsection 27 (e)(1) of the Act.
- (b) If the Government rescinds the contract under paragraph (a) of this clause, the Government is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.
- (c) The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law, regulation, or under this contract.

CLAUSE I.7 - FAR 52.203-10 PRICE OR FEE ADJUSTMENT FOR ILLEGAL OR IMPROPER ACTIVITY (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Government, at its election, may reduce the price of a fixed-price type contract and the total cost and fee under a cost-type contract by the amount of profit or fee determined as set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause if the head of the contracting activity or designee determines that there was a violation of Subsection 27(a), (b), or (c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended (41 U.S.C. 423), as implemented in Section 3.104 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.
- (b) The price or fee reduction referred to in paragraph (a) of this clause shall be --
- (1) For cost-plus-fixed-fee contracts, the amount of the fee specified in the contract at the time of award;
  - (2) For cost-plus-incentive fee contracts, the target fee specified in the contract at the time of award, notwithstanding any minimum fee or "fee floor" specified in the contract;
  - (3) For cost-plus-award fee contracts --

- (i) The base fee established in the contract at the time of contract award;
  - (ii) If no base fee is specified in the contract, 30 percent of the amount of each award fee otherwise payable to the Contractor for each award fee evaluation period or at each award fee determination point.
- (4) For fixed-price-incentive contracts, the Government may --
- (i) Reduce the contract target price and contract target profit both by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award; or
  - (ii) If an immediate adjustment to the contract target price and contract target profit would have a significant adverse impact on the incentive price revision relationship under the contract, or adversely affect the contract financing provisions, the Contracting Officer may defer such adjustment until establishment of the total final price of the contract. The total final price established in accordance with the incentive price revision provisions of the contract shall be reduced by an amount equal to the initial target profit specified in the contract at the time of contract award and such reduced price shall be the total final contract price.
- (5) For firm-fixed-price contracts, by 10 percent of the initial contract price or a profit amount determined by the Contracting Officer from records or documents in existence prior to the date of the contract award.
- (c) The Government may, at its election, reduce a prime Contractor's price or fee in accordance with the procedures of paragraph (b) of this clause for violations of the Act by its subcontractors by an amount not to exceed the amount of profit or fee reflected in the subcontract at the time the subcontract was first definitively priced.
- (d) In addition to the remedies in paragraphs (a) and (c) of this clause, the Government may terminate this contract for default. The rights and remedies of the Government specified herein are not exclusive, and are in addition to any other rights and remedies provided by law or under this contract.

CLAUSE I.8 - FAR 52.203-12 LIMITATION ON PAYMENTS TO INFLUENCE CERTAIN FEDERAL TRANSACTIONS (SEP 2005)

(a) Definitions

"Agency," as used in this Clause, means executive agency as defined in 2.101.

"Covered Federal action," as used in this Clause, means any of the following Federal actions:

- (1) The awarding of any Federal contract.
- (2) The making of any Federal grant.
- (3) The making of any Federal loan.
- (4) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.
- (5) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

"Indian tribe" and "tribal organization," as used in this clause, have the meaning provided in Section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450B) and include Alaskan Natives.

"Influencing or attempting to influence," as used in this clause, means making, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any covered Federal action.

"Local government," as used in this clause, means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, including a local public authority, a special district, an intrastate district, a council of governments, a sponsor group representative organization, and any other instrumentality of a local government.

"Officer or employee of an agency," as used in this clause, includes the following individuals who are employed by an agency:

- (1) An individual who is appointed to a position in the Government under Title 5, United States Code, including a position under a temporary appointment.
- (2) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in Subsection 101(3), Title 37, United States Code.
- (3) A special Government employee, as defined in Section 202, Title 18, United States Code.
- (4) An individual who is a member of a Federal advisory committee, as defined by the Federal Advisory Committee Act, Title 5, United States Code, Appendix 2.

"Person," as used in this clause, means an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit, or not for profit. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Reasonable compensation," as used in this clause, means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

"Reasonable payment," as used in this clause, means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

"Recipient," as used in this clause, includes the Contractor, and all subcontractors. This term excludes an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization with respect to expenditures specifically permitted by other Federal law.

"Regularly employed," as used in this clause, means, with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one (1) year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract. An officer or employee who is employed by such person for less than 130 working days within one (1) year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person shall be considered to be regularly employed as soon as he or she is employed by such person for 130 working days.

"State," as used in this clause, means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, or an outlying area of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(b) Prohibitions.

- (1) Section 1352 of Title 31, United States Code, among other things, prohibits a recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from using appropriated funds to pay any person for influencing, or attempting to influence, an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any of the following covered Federal actions: the awarding of any Federal contract; the making of any Federal grant; the making of any Federal loan; the entering into of any cooperative agreement; or the modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (2) The Act also requires Contractors to furnish a disclosure if any funds other than Federal appropriated funds (including profit or fee received under a covered Federal transaction) have been paid, or will be paid, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
- (3) The prohibitions of the Act do not apply under the following conditions:
  - (i) Agency and legislative liaison by own employees.
    - (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action if the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a covered Federal action.
    - (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(i)(A) of this clause, providing any information specifically requested by an agency or Congress is permitted at any time.
    - (C) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted at any time where they are not related to a specific solicitation for any covered Federal action:
      - (1) Discussing with an agency the qualities and characteristics (including individual demonstrations) of the person's products or services, conditions or terms of sale, and service capabilities.
      - (2) Technical discussions and other activities regarding the application or adaptation of the person's products or services for an agency's use.
    - (D) The following agency and legislative liaison activities are permitted where they are prior to formal solicitation of any covered Federal action --
      - (1) Providing any information not specifically requested but necessary for an agency to make an informed decision about initiation of a covered Federal action;

- (2) Technical discussions regarding the preparation of an unsolicited proposal prior to its official submission; and
  - (3) Capability presentations by persons seeking awards from an agency pursuant to the provisions of the Small Business Act, as amended by Pub. L. 95-507, and subsequent amendments.
- (E) Only those agency and legislative liaison activities expressly authorized by (b)(3)(i) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (ii) Professional and technical services.
- (A) The prohibition on the use of appropriated funds, in subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, does not apply in the case of -
- (1) A payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action, if payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action.
  - (2) Any reasonable payment to a person, other than an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a covered Federal action if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal action or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal action. Persons other than officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a covered Federal action include consultants and trade associations.
- (B) For purposes of subdivision (b)(3)(ii)(A) of this clause, "professional and technical services" shall be limited to advice and analysis directly applying any professional or technical discipline. For example, drafting of a legal document accompanying a bid or proposal by a lawyer is allowable. Similarly, technical advice provided by an engineer on the performance or operational capability of a piece of equipment rendered directly in the negotiation of a contract is allowable. However, communications with the intent to influence made by a professional (such as a licensed lawyer) or a technical person (such as a licensed accountant) are not allowable under this section unless they provide advice and analysis directly applying their professional or technical expertise and unless the advice or analysis is rendered directly and solely in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action. Thus, for example, communications with the intent to influence made by a lawyer that do not provide legal advice or analysis directly and solely related to the legal aspects of his or her client's proposal, but generally advocate one proposal over another are not allowable under this section because the lawyer is not providing professional legal services. Similarly, communications with the intent to influence made by an engineer providing an engineering analysis prior to the preparation or

submission of a bid or proposal are not allowable under this section since the engineer is providing technical services but not directly in the preparation, submission or negotiation of a covered Federal action.

- (C) Requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving a covered Federal award include those required by law or regulation and any other requirements in the actual award documents.
- (D) Only those professional and technical services expressly authorized by paragraph (b)(3)(ii) of this clause are permitted under this clause.
- (E) The reporting requirements of FAR 3.803(a) shall not apply with respect to payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person.

(c) Disclosure.

- (1) The Contractor who requests or receives from an agency a Federal contract shall file with that agency a disclosure form, OMB Standard Form LLL, Disclosure of Lobbying Activities, if such person has made or has agreed to make any payment using nonappropriated funds (to include profits from any covered Federal action), which would be prohibited under subparagraph (b)(1) of this clause, if paid for with appropriated funds.
- (2) The Contractor shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by such person under subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes --
  - (i) A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
  - (ii) A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
  - (iii) A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.
- (3) The Contractor shall require the submittal of a certification, and if required, a disclosure form by any person who requests or receives any subcontract exceeding \$100,000 under the Federal contract.
- (4) All subcontractor disclosure forms (but not certifications) shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the prime Contractor. The prime Contractor shall submit all disclosures to the Contracting Officer at the end of the calendar quarter in which the disclosure form is submitted by the subcontractor. Each subcontractor certification shall be retained in the subcontract file of the awarding Contractor.

(d) Agreement. The Contractor agrees not to make any payment prohibited by this Clause.

(e) Penalties.

- (1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited under paragraph (a) of this clause or who fails to file or amend the disclosure form to be filed or amended by paragraph (b) of this clause shall be



subject to civil penalties as provided for by 31 U.S.C. 1352. An imposition of a civil penalty does not prevent the Government from seeking any other remedy that may be applicable.

- (2) Contractors may rely without liability on the representation made by their subcontractors in the certification and disclosure form.
- (f) Cost allowability. Nothing in this clause makes allowable or reasonable any costs which would otherwise be unallowable or unreasonable. Conversely, costs made specifically unallowable by the requirements in this clause will not be made allowable under any other provision.

CLAUSE I.9 - FAR 52.204-4 PRINTED OR COPIED DOUBLE-SIDED ON RECYCLED PAPER (AUG 2000)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause --

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material." For paper and paper products, postconsumer material means "postconsumer fiber" defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) as --

- (1) Paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials from retail stores, office buildings, homes, and so forth, after they have passed through their end-usage as a consumer item, including: used corrugated boxes; old newspapers; old magazines; mixed waste paper; tabulating cards; and used cordage; or
- (2) All paper, paperboard, and fibrous materials that enter and are collected from municipal solid waste; but not
- (3) Fiber derived from printers' over-runs, converters' scrap, and over-issue publications.

"Printed or copied double-sided" means printing or reproducing a document so that information is on both sides of a sheet of paper.

"Recovered material," for paper and paper products, is defined by EPA in its Comprehensive Procurement Guideline as "recovered fiber" and means the following materials:

- (1) Postconsumer fiber; and
- (2) Manufacturing wastes such as --
  - (i) Dry paper and paperboard waste generated after completion of the papermaking process (that is, those manufacturing operations up to and including the cutting and trimming of the paper machine reel into smaller rolls or rough sheets) including: envelope cuttings, bindery trimmings, and other paper and paperboard waste resulting from printing, cutting, forming, and other converting operations; bag, box, and carton manufacturing wastes; and butt rolls, mill wrappers, and rejected unused stock; and
  - (ii) Repulped finished paper and paperboard from obsolete inventories of paper and paperboard manufacturers, merchants, wholesalers, dealers, printers, converters, or others.

- (b) In accordance with Section 101 of Executive Order 13101 of September 14, 1998, Greening the Government through Waste Prevention, Recycling, and Federal Acquisition, the Contractor is encouraged to submit paper documents, such as offers, letters, or reports, that are printed or copied double-sided on recycled paper that meet minimum content standards specified in Section 505 of Executive Order 13101, when not using electronic commerce methods to submit information or data to the Government.
- (c) If the Contractor cannot purchase high-speed copier paper, offset paper, forms bond, computer printout paper, carbonless paper, file folders, white wove envelopes, writing and office paper, book paper, cotton fiber paper, and cover stock meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard for use in submitting paper documents to the Government, it should use paper containing no less than 20 percent postconsumer material. This lesser standard should be used only when paper meeting the 30 percent postconsumer material standard is not obtainable at a reasonable price or does not meet reasonable performance standards.

**CLAUSE I.10 - FAR 52.204-7 CENTRAL CONTRACTOR REGISTRATION (OCT 2003)**

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause -

"Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database" means the primary Government repository for Contractor information required for the conduct of business with the Government.

**"Data Universal Numbering System (DUNS) number" means the 9-digit number assigned by Dun and Bradstreet, Inc. (D&B) to identify unique business entities.**

"Data Universal Numbering System +4 (DUNS+4) number" means the DUNS number assigned by D&B plus a 4-character suffix that may be assigned by a business concern. (D&B has no affiliation with this 4-character suffix.) This 4-character suffix may be assigned at the discretion of the business concern to establish additional CCR records for identifying alternative Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) accounts (see the FAR at Subpart 32.11) for the same parent concern.

"Registered in the CCR database" means that -

- (1) The Contractor has entered all mandatory information, including the DUNS number or the DUNS+4 number, into the CCR database; and
  - (2) The Government has validated all mandatory data fields and has marked the record "Active".
- (b) (1) By submission of an offer, the offeror acknowledges the requirement that a prospective awardee shall be registered in the CCR database prior to award, during performance, and through final payment of any contract, basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or blanket purchasing agreement resulting from this solicitation.
  - (2) The offeror shall enter, in the block with its name and address on the cover page of its offer, the annotation "DUNS" or "DUNS +4" followed by the DUNS or DUNS +4 number that identifies the offeror's name and address exactly as stated in the offer. The DUNS number will be used by the Contracting Officer to verify that the offeror is registered in the CCR database.
- (c) If the offeror does not have a DUNS number, it should contact Dun and Bradstreet directly to obtain one.
  - (1) An offeror may obtain a DUNS number -

- (i) If located within the United States, by calling Dun and Bradstreet at 1-866-705-5711 or via the Internet at <http://www.dnb.com>; or
  - (ii) If located outside the United States, by contacting the local Dun and Bradstreet office.
- (2) The offeror should be prepared to provide the following information:
  - (i) Company legal business.
  - (ii) Tradestyle, doing business, or other name by which your entity is commonly recognized.
  - (iii) Company Physical Street Address, City, State, and Zip Code.
  - (iv) Company Mailing Address, City, State and Zip Code (if separate from physical).
  - (v) Company Telephone Number.
  - (vi) Date the company was started.
  - (vii) Number of employees at your location.
  - (viii) Chief executive officer/key manager.
  - (ix) Line of business (industry).
  - (x) Company Headquarters name and address (reporting relationship within your entity).
- (d) If the Offeror does not become registered in the CCR database in the time prescribed by the Contracting Officer, the Contracting Officer will proceed to award to the next otherwise successful registered Offeror.
- (e) Processing time, which normally takes 48 hours, should be taken into consideration when registering. Offerors who are not registered should consider applying for registration immediately upon receipt of this solicitation.
- (f) The Contractor is responsible for the accuracy and completeness of the data within the CCR database, and for any liability resulting from the Government's reliance on inaccurate or incomplete data. To remain registered in the CCR database after the initial registration, the Contractor is required to review and update on an annual basis from the date of initial registration or subsequent updates its information in the CCR database to ensure it is current, accurate and complete. Updating information in the CCR does not alter the terms and conditions of this contract and is not a substitute for a properly executed contractual document.
- (g)
  - (1)
    - (i) If a Contractor has legally changed its business name, "doing business as" name, or division name (whichever is shown on the contract), or has transferred the assets used in performing the contract, but has not completed the necessary requirements regarding novation and change-of-name agreements in Subpart 42.12, the Contractor shall provide the responsible Contracting Officer a minimum of one business day's written notification of its intention to (A) change the name in the CCR database; (B) comply with the requirements of Subpart 42.12 of the FAR; and (C) agree in writing to the timeline and procedures specified by the responsible Contracting Officer. The Contractor must provide with the notification sufficient documentation to support the legally changed name.
    - (ii) If the Contractor fails to comply with the requirements of paragraph (g)(1)(i) of this clause, or fails to perform the agreement at paragraph (g)(1)(i)(C) of this clause, and, in

the absence of a properly executed novation or change-of-name agreement, the CCR information that shows the Contractor to be other than the Contractor indicated in the contract will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of Payment" paragraph of the electronic funds transfer (EFT) clause of this contract.

- (2) The Contractor shall not change the name or address for EFT payments or manual payments, as appropriate, in the CCR record to reflect an assignee for the purpose of assignment of claims (see FAR Subpart 32.8, Assignment of Claims). Assignees shall be separately registered in the CCR database. Information provided to the Contractor's CCR record that indicates payments, including those made by EFT, to an ultimate recipient other than that Contractor will be considered to be incorrect information within the meaning of the "Suspension of payment" paragraph of the EFT clause of this contract.
- (h) Offerors and Contractors may obtain information on registration and annual confirmation requirements via the internet at <http://www.ccr.gov> or by calling 1-888-227-2423, or 269-961-5757.

CLAUSE I.11 - FAR 52.208-8 REQUIRED SOURCES FOR HELIUM AND HELIUM USAGE DATA (APR 2002)

(a) Definitions.

"Bureau of Land Management," as used in this clause, means the Department of the Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Amarillo Field Office, Helium Operations, located at 801 South Fillmore Street, Suite 500, Amarillo, TX 79101-3545.

"Federal helium supplier" means a private helium vendor that has an in-kind crude helium sales contract with the Bureau of Land Management (BLM) and that is on the BLM Amarillo Field Office's Authorized List of Federal Helium Suppliers available via the Internet at [http://www.nm.blm.gov/www/amfo/amfo\\_home.html](http://www.nm.blm.gov/www/amfo/amfo_home.html).

"Major helium requirement" means an estimated refined helium requirement greater than 200,000 standard cubic feet (scf) (measured at 14.7 pounds per square inch absolute pressure and 70 degrees Fahrenheit temperature) of gaseous helium or 7510 liters of liquid helium delivered to a helium use location per year.

(b) *Requirements.*

- (1) Contractors must purchase major helium requirements from Federal helium suppliers, to the extent that supplies are available.
- (2) The Contractor shall provide to the Contracting Officer the following data within 10 days after the Contractor or subcontractor receives a delivery of helium from a Federal helium supplier-
  - (i) The name of the supplier;
  - (ii) The amount of helium purchased;
  - (iii) The delivery date(s); and
  - (iv) The location where the helium was used.
- (c) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in any subcontract or order that involves a major helium requirement.

CLAUSE I.12 - FAR 52.209-6 PROTECTING THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST WHEN  
SUBCONTRACTING WITH CONTRACTORS DEBARRED, SUSPENDED, OR  
PROPOSED FOR DEBARMENT (JAN 2005)

- (a) The Government suspends or debar Contractors to protect the Government's interests. The Contractor shall not enter into any subcontract in excess of \$25,000 with a Contractor that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment unless there is a compelling reason to do so.
- (b) The Contractor shall require each proposed first-tier subcontractor, whose subcontract will exceed \$25,000, to disclose to the Contractor, in writing, whether as of the time of award of the subcontract, the subcontractor, or its principals, is or is not debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment by the Federal Government.
- (c) A corporate officer or a designee of the Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer, in writing, before entering into a subcontract with a party that is debarred, suspended, or proposed for debarment (see FAR 9.404 for information on the Excluded Parties List System). The notice must include the following:
  - (1) The name of the subcontractor.
  - (2) The Contractor's knowledge of the reasons for the subcontractor being in the Excluded Parties List System.
  - (3) The compelling reason(s) for doing business with the subcontractor notwithstanding its inclusion in the Excluded Parties List System.
  - (4) The systems and procedures the Contractor has established to ensure that it is fully protecting the Government's interests when dealing with such subcontractor in view of the specific basis for the party's debarment, suspension or proposed debarment.

CLAUSE I.13 - FAR 52.211-5 MATERIAL REQUIREMENTS (AUG 2000)

- (a) Definitions.

As used in this clause --

"New" means composed of previously unused components, whether manufactured from virgin material, recovered material in the form of raw material, or materials and by-products generated from, and reused within, an original manufacturing process; provided that the supplies meet contract requirements, including but not limited to, performance, reliability, and life expectancy.

"Reconditioned" means restored to the original normal operating condition by readjustments and material replacement.

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

"Remanufactured" means factory rebuilt to original specifications.

"Virgin material" means --

- (1) Previously unused raw material, including previously unused copper, aluminum, lead, zinc, iron, other metal or metal ore; or
  - (2) Any undeveloped resource that is, or with new technology will become, a source of raw materials.
- (b) Unless this contract otherwise requires virgin material or supplies composed of or manufactured from virgin material, the Contractor shall provide supplies that are new, reconditioned, or remanufactured, as defined in this clause.
  - (c) A proposal to provide unused former Government surplus property shall include a complete description of the material, the quantity, the name of the Government agency from which acquired, and the date of acquisition.
  - (d) A proposal to provide used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies shall include a detailed description of such supplies and shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer for approval.
  - (e) Used, reconditioned, or remanufactured supplies, or unused former Government surplus property, may be used in contract performance if the Contractor has proposed the use of such supplies, and the Contracting Officer has authorized their use.

CLAUSE I.14 - FAR 52.215-8 ORDER OF PRECEDENCE - UNIFORM CONTRACT FORMAT (OCT 1997)

Any inconsistency in this solicitation or contract shall be resolved by giving precedence in the following order:

- (a) The Schedule (excluding the specifications).
- (b) Representations and other instructions.
- (c) Contract clauses.
- (d) Other documents, exhibits, and attachments.
- (e) The specifications.

CLAUSE I.15 - FAR 52.215-12 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA (OCT 1997)

- (a) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.
- (b) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (a) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (c) In each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, when entered into, the Contractor shall insert either --
  - (1) The substance of this clause, including this paragraph (c), if paragraph (a) of this clause requires submission of cost or pricing data for the subcontract; or

- (2) The substance of the clause at FAR 52.215-13, Subcontractor Cost or Pricing Data--Modifications.

CLAUSE I.16 - FAR 52.215-13 SUBCONTRACTOR COST OR PRICING DATA--MODIFICATIONS (OCT 1997)

- (a) The requirements of paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause shall --
- (1) Become operative only for any modification to this contract involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4; and
  - (2) Be limited to such modifications.
- (b) Before awarding any subcontract expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later; or before pricing any subcontract modification involving a pricing adjustment expected to exceed the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4, the Contractor shall require the subcontractor to submit cost or pricing data (actually or by specific identification in writing), unless an exception under FAR 15.403-1 applies.
- (c) The Contractor shall require the subcontractor to certify in substantially the form prescribed in FAR 15.406-2 that, to the best of its knowledge and belief, the data submitted under paragraph (b) of this clause were accurate, complete, and current as of the date of agreement on the negotiated price of the subcontract or subcontract modification.
- (d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in each subcontract that exceeds the threshold for submission of cost or pricing data at FAR 15.403-4 on the date of agreement on price or the date of award, whichever is later.

CLAUSE I.16A - FAR 52.215-14 INTEGRITY OF UNIT PRICES (OCT 1997)

- (a) Any proposal submitted for the negotiation of prices for items of supplies shall distribute costs within contracts on a basis that ensures that unit prices are in proportion to the items' base cost (e.g., manufacturing or acquisition costs). Any method of distributing costs to line items that distorts unit prices shall not be used. For example, distributing costs equally among line items is not acceptable except when there is little or no variation in base cost. Nothing in this paragraph requires submission of cost or pricing data not otherwise required by law or regulation.
- (b) When requested by the Contracting Officer, the Offeror/Contractor shall also identify those supplies that it will not manufacture or to which it will not contribute significant value.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, less paragraph (b), in all subcontracts for other than: acquisitions at or below the simplified acquisition threshold in FAR Part 2; construction or architect-engineer services under FAR Part 36; utility services under FAR Part 41; services where supplies are not required; commercial items; and petroleum products.

CLAUSE I.17 - FAR 52.215-17 WAIVER OF FACILITIES CAPITAL COST OF MONEY (OCT 1997)

The Contractor did not include facilities capital cost of money as a proposed cost of this contract. Therefore, it is an unallowable cost under this contract.

**CLAUSE I.17A - FAR 52.219-4 NOTICE OF PRICE EVALUATION PREFERENCE  
FOR HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (JUL 2005)**

- (a) *Definition.* HUBZone small business concern, as used in this clause, means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.
- (b) *Evaluation preference.*
- (1) Offers will be evaluated by adding a factor of 10 percent to the price of all offers, except—
    - (i) Offers from HUBZone small business concerns that have not waived the evaluation preference; and
    - (ii) Otherwise successful offers from small business concerns.
  - (2) The factor of 10 percent shall be applied on a line item basis or to any group of items on which award may be made. Other evaluation factors described in the solicitation shall be applied before application of the factor.
  - (3) A concern that is both a HUBZone small business concern and a small disadvantaged business concern will receive the benefit of both the HUBZone small business price evaluation preference and the small disadvantaged business price evaluation adjustment (see FAR clause 52.219-23). Each applicable price evaluation preference or adjustment shall be calculated independently against an offeror's base offer. These individual preference amounts shall be added together to arrive at the total evaluated price for that offer.
- (c) *Waiver of evaluation preference.* A HUBZone small business concern may elect to waive the evaluation preference, in which case the factor will be added to its offer for evaluation purposes. The agreements in paragraph (d) of this clause do not apply if the offeror has waived the evaluation preference.
- \_\_\_ Offer elects to waive the evaluation preference.
- (d) *Agreement.* A HUBZone small business concern agrees that in the performance of the contract, in the case of a contract for
- (1) Services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of personnel for contract performance will be spent for employees of the concern or employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (2) Supplies (other than procurement from a nonmanufacturer of such supplies), at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing, excluding the cost of materials, will be performed by the concern or other HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (3) General construction, at least 15 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns; or
  - (4) Construction by special trade contractors, at least 25 percent of the cost of the contract performance incurred for personnel will be spent on the concern's employees or the employees of other HUBZone small business concerns.



- (e) A HUBZone joint venture agrees that in the performance of the contract, the applicable percentage specified in paragraph (d) of this clause will be performed by the HUBZone small business participant or participants;
- (f) A HUBZone small business concern nonmanufacturer agrees to furnish in performing this contract only end items manufactured or produced by HUBZone small business manufacturer concerns. This paragraph does not apply in connection with construction or service contracts.

CLAUSE I.18 - FAR 52.219-8 UTILIZATION OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS (MAY 2004)

- (a) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in performing contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, and women-owned small business concerns.
- (b) The Contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with efficient contract performance. The Contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the Contractor's compliance with this clause.
- (c) Definitions. As used in this contract --

"HUBZone small business concern" means a small business concern that appears on the List of Qualified HUBZone Small Business Concerns maintained by the Small Business Administration.

"Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern" --

- (1) Means a small business concern--
  - (i) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and
  - (ii) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a service-disabled veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.
- (2) Service-disabled veteran means a veteran, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(2), with a disability that is service-connected, as defined in 38 U.S.C. 101(16).  
"Small business concern" means a small business as defined pursuant to Section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

"Small disadvantaged business concern" means a small business concern that represents, as part of its offer that --

- (1) It has received certification as a small disadvantaged business concern consistent with 13 CFR part 124, Subpart B;

- (2) No material change in disadvantaged ownership and control has occurred since its certification;
- (3) Where the concern is owned by one or more individuals, the net worth of each individual upon whom the certification is based does not exceed \$750,000 after taking into account the applicable exclusions set forth at 13 CFR 124.104(c)(2); and
- (4) It is identified, on the date of its representation, as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system.

"Veteran-owned small business concern" means a small business concern --

- (1) Not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans (as defined at 38 U.S.C. 101(2)) or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and
- (2) The management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

"Women-owned small business concern" means a small business concern --

- (1) That is at least 51 percent owned by one or more women, or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and
  - (2) Whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.
- (d) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as a small business concern, a veteran-owned small business concern, a service-disabled veteran-owned small business concern, a HUBZone small business concern, a small disadvantaged business concern, or a women-owned small business concern.

CLAUSE I.19 - FAR 52.219-9 SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JUL 2005)

- (a) This clause does not apply to small business concerns.
- (b) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

"Commercial item" means a product or service that satisfies the definition of commercial item in section 2.101 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

"Commercial plan" means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (*e.g.*, division, plant, or product line).

"Individual contract plan" means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.

"Master plan" means a subcontracting plan that contains all the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.

"Subcontract" means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Federal Government prime Contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract or subcontract.

- (c) The offeror, upon request by the Contracting Officer, shall submit and negotiate a subcontracting plan, where applicable, that separately addresses subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns. If the offeror is submitting an individual contract plan, the plan must separately address subcontracting with small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, with a separate part for the basic contract and separate parts for each option (if any). The plan shall be included in and made a part of the resultant contract. The subcontracting plan shall be negotiated within the time specified by the Contracting Officer. Failure to submit and negotiate the subcontracting plan shall make the offeror ineligible for award of a contract.
- (d) The offeror's subcontracting plan shall include the following:
  - (1) Goals, expressed in terms of percentages of total planned subcontracting dollars, for the use of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns as subcontractors. The offeror shall include all subcontracts that contribute to contract performance, and may include a proportionate share of products and services that are normally allocated as indirect costs.
  - (2) A statement of -
    - (i) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted for an individual contract plan; or the offeror's total projected sales, expressed in dollars, and the total value of projected subcontracts to support the sales for a commercial plan;
    - (ii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small business concerns;
    - (iii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to veteran-owned small business concerns;
    - (iv) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to service-disabled veteran-owned small business;
    - (v) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to HUBZone small business concerns;
    - (vi) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to small disadvantaged business concerns; and
    - (vii) Total dollars planned to be subcontracted to women-owned small business concerns.
  - (3) A description of the principal types of supplies and services to be subcontracted, and an identification of the types planned for subcontracting to -
    - (i) Small business concerns;
    - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
    - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;

- (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (4) A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals in paragraph (d)(1) of this clause.
- (5) A description of the method used to identify potential sources for solicitation purposes (*e.g.*, existing company source lists, the ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system of the Small Business Administration (SBA), veterans service organizations, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Research and Information Division of the Minority Business Development Agency in the Department of Commerce, or small, HUBZone, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business trade associations). A firm may rely on the information contained in the ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system as an accurate representation of a concern's size and ownership characteristics for the purposes of maintaining a small, veteran-owned small, service-disabled veteran-owned small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business source list. Use of the ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system as its source list does not relieve a firm of its responsibilities (*e.g.*, outreach, assistance, counseling, or publicizing subcontracting opportunities) in this clause.
- (6) A statement as to whether or not the offeror included indirect costs in establishing subcontracting goals, and a description of the method used to determine the proportionate share of indirect costs to be incurred with-
- (i) Small business concerns;
  - (ii) Veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iii) Service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns;
  - (iv) HUBZone small business concerns;
  - (v) Small disadvantaged business concerns; and
  - (vi) Women-owned small business concerns.
- (7) The name of the individual employed by the offeror who will administer the offeror's subcontracting program, and a description of the duties of the individual.
- (8) A description of the efforts the offeror will make to assure that small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts.
- (9) Assurances that the offeror will include the clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns" in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility) to adopt a subcontracting plan that complies with the requirements of this clause.
- (10) Assurances that the offeror will-

- (i) Cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required;
  - (ii) Submit periodic reports so that the Government can determine the extent of compliance by the offeror with the subcontracting plan;
  - (iii) Submit Standard Form (SF) 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts, and/or SF 295, Summary Subcontract Report, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. The reports shall provide information on subcontract awards to small business concerns, veteran-owned small business concerns, service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns, HUBZone small business concerns, small disadvantaged business concerns, women-owned small business concerns, and Historically Black Colleges and Universities and Minority Institutions. Reporting shall be in accordance with the instructions on the forms or as provided in agency regulations.
  - (iv) Ensure that its subcontractors agree to submit SF 294 and SF 295.
- (11) A description of the types of records that will be maintained concerning procedures that have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the plan, including establishing source lists; and a description of the offeror's efforts to locate small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns and award subcontracts to them. The records shall include at least the following (on a plant-wide or company-wide basis, unless otherwise indicated):
- (i) Source lists (*e.g.*, ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system), guides, and other data that identify small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns.
  - (ii) Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate sources that are small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, or women-owned small business concerns.
  - (iii) Records on each subcontract solicitation resulting in an award of more than \$100,000, indicating -
    - (A) Whether small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (B) Whether veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (C) Whether service-disabled veteran-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (D) Whether HUBZone small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (E) Whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not;
    - (F) Whether women-owned small business concerns were solicited and, if not, why not; and
    - (G) If applicable, the reason award was not made to a small business concern.

- (iv) Records of any outreach efforts to contact-
    - (A) Trade associations;
    - (B) Business development organizations;
    - (C) Conferences and trade fairs to locate small, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, and women-owned small business sources; and
    - (D) Veterans service organizations.
  - (v) Records of internal guidance and encouragement provided to buyers through -
    - (A) Workshops, seminars, training, etc.; and
    - (B) Monitoring performance to evaluate compliance with the program's requirements.
  - (vi) On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support award data submitted by the offeror to the Government, including the name, address, and business size of each subcontractor. Contractors having commercial plans need not comply with this requirement.
- (e) In order to effectively implement this plan to the extent consistent with efficient contract performance, the Contractor shall perform the following functions:
- (1) Assist small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns by arranging solicitations, time for the preparation of bids, quantities, specifications, and delivery schedules so as to facilitate the participation by such concerns. Where the Contractor's lists of potential small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business subcontractors are excessively long, reasonable effort shall be made to give all such small business concerns an opportunity to compete over a period of time.
  - (2) Provide adequate and timely consideration of the potentialities of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns in all "make-or-buy" decisions.
  - (3) Counsel and discuss subcontracting opportunities with representatives of small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business firms.
  - (4) Confirm that a subcontractor representing itself as a HUBZone small business concern is identifies as a certified HUBZone small business concern by accessing the Central Contractor Registration (CCR) database or by contacting SBA.
  - (5) Provide notice to subcontractors concerning penalties and remedies for misrepresentations of business status as small, veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small, small disadvantaged, or women-owned small business for the purpose of obtaining a subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in the Contractor's subcontracting plan.

- (f) A master plan on a plant or division-wide basis that contains all the elements required by paragraph (d) of this clause, except goals, may be incorporated by reference as a part of the subcontracting plan required of the offeror by this clause; provided -
  - (1) The master plan has been approved;
  - (2) The offeror ensures that the master plan is updated as necessary and provides copies of the approved master plan, including evidence of its approval, to the Contracting Officer; and
  - (3) Goals and any deviations from the master plan deemed necessary by the Contracting Officer to satisfy the requirements of this contract are set forth in the individual subcontracting plan.
- (g) A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items. The commercial plan shall relate to the offeror's planned subcontracting generally, for both commercial and Government business, rather than solely to the Government contract. Commercial plans are also preferred for subcontractors that provide commercial items under a prime contract, whether or not the prime contractor is supplying a commercial item.
- (h) Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans under previous contracts will be considered by the Contracting Officer in determining the responsibility of the offeror for award of the contract.
- (i) The failure of the Contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with-
  - (1) The clause of this contract entitled "Utilization of Small Business Concerns;" or
  - (2) An approved plan required by this clause, shall be a material breach of the contract.
- (j) The Contractor shall submit the following reports:
  - (1) *Standard Form 294, Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts.* This report shall be submitted to the Contracting Officer semiannually and at contract completion. The report covers subcontract award data related to this contract. This report is not required for commercial plans.
  - (2) *Standard Form 295, Summary Subcontract Report.* This report encompasses all of the contracts with the awarding agency. It must be submitted semi-annually for contracts with the Department of Defense and annually for contracts with civilian agencies. If the reporting activity is covered by a commercial plan, the reporting activity must report annually all subcontract awards under that plan. All reports submitted at the close of each fiscal year (both individual and commercial plans) shall include a breakout, in the Contractor's format, of subcontract awards, in whole dollars, to small disadvantaged business concerns by North American Industry Classification System (NAICS) Industry Subsector. For a commercial plan, the Contractor may obtain from each of its subcontractors a predominant NAICS Industry Subsector and report all awards to that subcontractor under its predominant NAICS Industry Subsector.

CLAUSE I.20 - FAR 52.219-16 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES - SUBCONTRACTING PLAN (JAN 1999)

- (a) "Failure to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan," as used in this clause, means a willful or intentional failure to perform in accordance with the requirements of the subcontracting plan approved under the clause in this contract entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," or willful or intentional action to frustrate the plan.

- (b) Performance shall be measured by applying the percentage goals to the total actual subcontracting dollars or, if a commercial plan is involved, to the pro rata share of actual subcontracting dollars attributable to Government contracts covered by the commercial plan. If, at contract completion, or in the case of a commercial plan, at the close of the fiscal year for which the plan is applicable, the Contractor has failed to meet its subcontracting goals and the Contracting Officer decides in accordance with paragraph (c) of this clause that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with its subcontracting plan, established in accordance with the clause in this contract entitled, "Small Business Subcontracting Plan", the Contractor shall pay the Government liquidated damages in an amount stated. The amount of probable damages attributable to the Contractor's failure to comply shall be an amount equal to the actual dollar amount by which the Contractor failed to achieve each subcontract goal.
- (c) Before the Contracting Officer makes a final decision that the Contractor has failed to make such good faith effort, the Contracting Officer shall give the Contractor written notice specifying the failure and permitting the Contractor to demonstrate what good faith efforts have been made and to discuss the matter. Failure to respond to the notice may be taken as an admission that no valid explanation exists. If, after consideration of all the pertinent data, the Contracting Officer finds that the Contractor failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the subcontracting plan, the Contracting Officer shall issue a final decision to that effect and require that the Contractor pay the Government liquidated damages as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) With respect to commercial plans, the Contracting Officer who approved the plan will perform the functions of the Contracting Officer under this clause on behalf of all agencies with contracts covered by the commercial plan.
- (e) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the clause in this contract entitled, Disputes, from any final decision of the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Liquidated damages shall be in addition to any other remedies that the Government may have.

CLAUSE I.21 - FAR 52.219-25 SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS PARTICIPATION PROGRAM-  
DISADVANTAGED STATUS AND REPORTING (OCT 1999)

- (a) *Disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, team members, and subcontractors.* This clause addresses disadvantaged status for joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors and is applicable if this contract contains small disadvantaged business (SDB) participation targets. The Contractor shall obtain representations of small disadvantaged status from joint venture partners, teaming arrangement members, and subcontractors through use of a provision substantially the same as paragraph (b)(1)(i) of the provision at FAR 52.219-22, Small Disadvantaged Business Status. The Contractor shall confirm that a joint venture partner, team member, or subcontractor representing itself as a small disadvantaged business concern, is identified as a certified small disadvantaged business in the database maintained by the Small Business Administration, ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system, or by contacting the SBA's Office of Small Disadvantaged Business Certification and Eligibility.
- (b) *Reporting requirement.* If this contract contains SDB participation targets, the Contractor shall report on the participation of SDB concerns at contract completion, or as otherwise provided in this contract. Reporting may be on Optional Form 312, Small Disadvantaged Business Participation Report, or in the Contractor's own format providing the same information. This report is required for each contract containing SDB participation targets. If this contract contains an individual Small, Small Disadvantaged and Women-Owned Small Business Subcontracting Plan, reports may be submitted with the final Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts (Standard Form 294) at the completion of the contract.



CLAUSE I.22 - FAR 52.222-1 NOTICE TO THE GOVERNMENT OF LABOR DISPUTES (FEB 1997)

If the Contractor has knowledge that any actual or potential labor dispute is delaying or threatens to delay the timely performance of this contract, the Contractor shall immediately give notice, including all relevant information, to the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE I.23 - FAR 52.222-3 CONVICT LABOR (JUN 2003)

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, the Contractor shall not employ in the performance of this contract any person undergoing a sentence of imprisonment imposed by any court of a State, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands.
- (b) The Contractor is not prohibited from employing persons –
  - (1) On parole or probation to work at paid employment during the term of their sentence;
  - (2) Who have been pardoned or who have served their terms; or
  - (3) Confined for violation of the laws of any of the States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, or the U.S. Virgin Islands who are authorized to work at paid employment in the community under the laws of such jurisdiction, if –
    - (i) The worker is paid or is in an approved work training program on a voluntary basis;
    - (ii) Representatives of local union central bodies or similar labor union organizations have been consulted;
    - (iii) Such paid employment will not result in the displacement of employed workers, or be applied in skills, crafts, or trades in which there is a surplus of available gainful labor in the locality, or impair existing contracts for services;
    - (iv) The rates of pay and other conditions of employment will not be less than those paid or provided for work of a similar nature in the locality in which the work is being performed; and
    - (v) The Attorney General of the United States has certified that the work-release laws or regulations of the jurisdiction involved are in conformity with the requirements of Executive Order 11755, as amended by Executive Orders 12608 and 12943.

CLAUSE I.24 - FAR 52.222-4 CONTRACT WORK HOURS AND SAFETY STANDARDS ACT -- OVERTIME COMPENSATION (JULY 2005)

- (a) Overtime requirements. No Contractor or subcontractor employing laborers or mechanics (see Federal Acquisition Regulation 22.300) shall require or permit them to work over 40 hours in any workweek unless they are paid at least 1 and 1/2 times the basic rate of pay for each hour worked over 40 hours.

- (b) Violation; liability for unpaid wages; liquidated damages. The responsible Contractor and subcontractor are liable for unpaid wages if they violate the terms in paragraph (a) of this clause. In addition, the Contractor and subcontractor are liable for liquidated damages payable to the Government. The Contracting Officer will assess liquidated damages at the rate of \$10 per affected employee for each calendar day on which the employer required or permitted the employee to work in excess of the standard workweek of 40 hours without paying overtime wages required by the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
  
- (c) Withholding for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. The Contracting Officer will withhold from payments due under the contract sufficient funds required to satisfy any Contractor or subcontractor liabilities for unpaid wages and liquidated damages. If amounts withheld under the contract are insufficient to satisfy Contractor or subcontractor liabilities, the Contracting Officer will withhold payments from other Federal or federally assisted contracts held by the same Contractor that are subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act.
  
- (d) Payrolls and basic records.
  - (1) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall maintain payrolls and basic payroll records for all laborers and mechanics working on the contract during the contract and shall make them available to the Government until 3 years after contract completion. The records shall contain the name and address of each employee, social security number, labor classifications, hourly rates of wages paid, daily and weekly number of hours worked, deductions made, and actual wages paid. The records need not duplicate those required for construction work by Department of Labor regulations at 29 CFR 5.5(a)(3) implementing the Davis-Bacon Act.
  
  - (2) The Contractor and its subcontractors shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or the Department of Labor to inspect, copy, or transcribe records maintained under paragraph (d)(1) of this clause. The Contractor or subcontractor also shall allow authorized representatives of the Contracting Officer or Department of Labor to interview employees in the workplace during working hours.

- (e) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall insert the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause in subcontracts that may require or involve the employment of laborers and mechanics and require subcontractors to include these provisions in any such lower tier subcontracts. The Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower-tier subcontractor with the provisions set forth in paragraphs (a) through (d) of this clause.

CLAUSE I.25 - FAR 52.222-11 SUBCONTRACTS (LABOR STANDARDS) (JUL 2005)

- (a) *Definition.* “Construction, alteration or repair,” as used in this clause means all types of work done by laborers and mechanics employed by the construction Contractor or construction subcontractor on a particular building or work at the site thereof, including without limitation -
- (1) Altering, remodeling, installation (if appropriate) on the site of the work of items fabricated off-site;
  - (2) Painting and decorating;
  - (3) Manufacturing or furnishing of materials, articles, supplies, or equipment on the site of the building or work;
  - (4) Transportation of materials and supplies between the site of the work within the meaning of paragraphs (a)(1)(i) and (ii) of the “site of the work” as defined in the FAR clause at 52.222-6, Davis-Bacon Act of this contract, and a facility which is dedicated to the construction of the building or work and is deemed part of the site of the work within the meaning of paragraph (2) of the “site of work” definition; and
  - (5) Transportation of portions of the building or work between a secondary site where a significant portion of the building or work is constructed, which is part of the “site of the work” definition in paragraph (a)(1)(ii) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, David-Bacon Act, and the physical place or places where the building or work will remain (paragraph (a)(1)(i) of the FAR clause at 52.222-6, in the “site of the work” definition).
- (b) The Contractor or subcontractor shall insert in any subcontracts for construction, alterations and repairs within the United States the clauses entitled –
- (1) Davis-Bacon Act;
  - (2) Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act – Overtime Compensation (if the clause is included in this contract);
  - (3) Apprentices and Trainees;
  - (4) Payrolls and Basic Records;
  - (5) Compliance with Copeland Act Requirements;
  - (6) Withholding of Funds;
  - (7) Subcontracts (Labor Standards);

- (8) Contract Termination – Debarment;
  - (9) Disputes Concerning Labor Standards;
  - (10) Compliance with Davis-Bacon and Related Act Regulations; and
  - (11) Certification of Eligibility.
- (c) The Prime Contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor performing construction within the United States with all the contract clauses cited in paragraph (b).
- (d) (1) Within 14 days after award of the contract, the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer a completed Standard Form (SF) 1413, Statement and Acknowledgment, for each subcontract for construction within the United States, including the subcontractor's signed and dated acknowledgment that the clauses set forth in paragraph (b) of this clause have been included in the subcontract.
- (2) Within 14 days after the award of any subsequently awarded subcontract the Contractor shall deliver to the Contracting Officer an updated completed SF 1413 for such additional subcontract.
- (e) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e) in all subcontracts for construction within the United States.

CLAUSE I.26 - FAR 52.222-21 PROHIBITION OF SEGREGATED FACILITIES (FEB 1999)

- (a) *Segregated facilities*, as used in this clause, means any waiting rooms, work areas, rest rooms and wash rooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees, that are segregated by explicit directive or are in fact segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin because of written or oral policies or employee custom. The term does not include separate or single-user rest rooms or necessary dressing or sleeping areas provided to assure privacy between the sexes.
- (b) The Contractor agrees that it does not and will not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that it does not and will not permit its employees to perform their services at any location under its control where segregated facilities are maintained. The Contractor agrees that a breach of this clause is a violation of the Equal Opportunity clause in this contract.
- (c) The Contractor shall include this clause in every subcontract and purchase order that is subject to the Equal Opportunity clause of this contract.

CLAUSE I.27 - FAR 52.222-26 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY (APR 2002)

- (a) *Definition.* "United States," as used in this clause, means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.
- (b) If, during any 12-month period (including the 12 months preceding the award of this contract), the Contractor has been or is awarded nonexempt Federal contracts and/or subcontracts that have an aggregate value in excess of \$10,000, the Contractor shall comply with paragraphs (b)(1) through (b)(11) of this clause, except for work performed outside the United States by employees who were not recruited within

the United States. Upon request, the Contractor shall provide information necessary to determine the applicability of this clause.

- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. However, it shall not be a violation of this clause for the Contractor to extend a publicly announced preference in employment to Indians living on or near an Indian reservation, in connection with employment opportunities on or near an Indian reservation, as permitted by 41 CFR 60-1.5.
- (2) The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, or national origin. This shall include, but not be limited to -
  - (i) Employment;
  - (ii) Upgrading;
  - (iii) Demotion;
  - (iv) Transfer;
  - (v) Recruitment or recruitment advertising;
  - (vi) Layoff or termination;
  - (vii) Rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and
  - (viii) Selection for training, including apprenticeship.
- (3) The Contractor shall post in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment the notices to be provided by the Contracting Officer that explain this clause.
- (4) The Contractor shall, in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by or on behalf of the Contractor, state that all qualified applicants will receive consideration for employment without regard to race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.
- (5) The Contractor shall send, to each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract or understanding, the notice to be provided by the Contracting Officer advising the labor union or workers' representative of the Contractor's commitments under this clause, and post copies of the notice in conspicuous places available to employees and applicants for employment.
- (6) The Contractor shall comply with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (7) The Contractor shall furnish to the contracting agency all information required by Executive Order 11246, as amended, and by the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall also file Standard Form 100 (EEO-1), or any successor form, as prescribed in 41 CFR part 60-1. Unless the Contractor has filed within the 12 months preceding the date of contract award, the Contractor shall, within 30 days after contract award, apply to either the regional Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs (OFCCP) or the local office of the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission for the necessary forms.

- (8) The Contractor shall permit access to its premises, during normal business hours, by the contracting agency or the OFCCP for the purpose of conducting on-site compliance evaluations and complaint investigations. The Contractor shall permit the Government to inspect and copy any books, accounts, records (including computerized records), and other material that may be relevant to the matter under investigation and pertinent to compliance with Executive Order 11246, as amended, and rules and regulations that implement the Executive Order.
  - (9) If the OFCCP determines that the Contractor is not in compliance with this clause or any rule, regulation, or order of the Secretary of Labor, this contract may be canceled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for further Government contracts, under the procedures authorized in Executive Order 11246, as amended. In addition, sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked against the Contractor as provided in Executive Order 11246, as amended; in the rules, regulations, and orders of the Secretary of Labor; or as otherwise provided by law.
  - (10) The Contractor shall include the terms and conditions of paragraphs (b)(1) through (11) of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that is not exempted by the rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under Executive Order 11246, as amended, so that these terms and conditions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor.
  - (11) The Contractor shall take such action with respect to any subcontract or purchase order as the Contracting Officer may direct as a means of enforcing these terms and conditions, including sanctions for noncompliance, provided, that if the Contractor becomes involved in, or is threatened with, litigation with a subcontractor or vendor as a result of any direction, the Contractor may request the United States to enter into the litigation to protect the interests of the United States.
- (c) Notwithstanding any other clause in this contract, disputes relative to this clause will be governed by the procedures in 41 CFR 60-1.1.

CLAUSE I.28 - FAR 52.222-29 NOTIFICATION OF VISA DENIAL (JUN 2003)

It is a violation of Executive Order 11246 for a Contractor to refuse to employ any applicant or not to assign any person hired in the United States, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, or Wake Island, on the basis that the individual's race, color, religion, sex, or national origin is not compatible with the policies of the country where or for whom the work will be performed (41 CFR 60-1.10). The Contractor shall notify the U.S. Department of State, Assistant Secretary, Bureau of Political-Military Affairs (PM), 2201 C Street NW., Room 6212, Washington, DC 20520, and the U.S. Department of Labor, Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance, when it has knowledge of any employee or potential employee being denied an entry visa to a country where this contract will be performed, and it believes the denial is attributable to the race, color, religion, sex, or national origin of the employee or potential employee.

CLAUSE I.29 - FAR 52.222-35 EQUAL OPPORTUNITY FOR SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS,  
VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause –

“All employment openings” means all positions except executive and top management, those positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization, and positions lasting 3 days or less. This term includes full-time employment, temporary employment of more than 3 days duration, and part-time employment.

"Executive and top management" means any employee -

- (1) Whose primary duty consists of the management of the enterprise in which the individual is employed or of a customarily recognized department or subdivision thereof;
- (2) Who customarily and regularly directs the work of two or more other employees;
- (3) Who has the authority to hire or fire other employees or whose suggestions and recommendations as to the hiring or firing and as to the advancement and promotion or any other change of status of other employees will be given particular weight;
- (4) Who customarily and regularly exercises discretionary powers; and
- (5) Who does not devote more than 20 percent or, in the case of an employee of a retail or service establishment, who does not devote more than 40 percent of total hours of work in the work week to activities that are not directly and closely related to the performance of the work described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of this definition. This paragraph (5) does not apply in the case of an employee who is in sole charge of an establishment or a physically separated branch establishment, or who owns at least a 20 percent interest in the enterprise in which the individual is employed.

"Other eligible veteran" means any other veteran who served on active duty during a war or in a campaign or expedition for which a campaign badge has been authorized.

"Positions that will be filled from within the Contractor's organization" means employment openings for which the Contractor will give no consideration to persons outside the Contractor's organization (including any affiliates, subsidiaries, and parent companies) and includes any openings the Contractor proposes to fill from regularly established "recall" lists. The exception does not apply to a particular opening once an employer decides to consider applicants outside of its organization.

"Qualified special disabled veteran" means a special disabled veteran who satisfies the requisite skill, experience, education, and other job-related requirements of the employment position such veteran holds or desires, and who, with or without reasonable accommodation, can perform the essential functions of such position.

"Special disabled veteran" means -

- (1) A veteran who is entitled to compensation (or who but for the receipt of military retired pay would be entitled to compensation) under laws administered by the Department of Veterans Affairs for a disability-
  - (i) Rated at 30 percent or more; or
  - (ii) Rated at 10 or 20 percent in the case of a veteran who has been determined under 38 U.S.C. 3106 to have a serious employment handicap (*i.e.*, a significant impairment of the veteran's ability to prepare for, obtain, or retain employment consistent with the veteran's abilities, aptitudes, and interests); or
- (2) A person who was discharged or released from active duty because of a service-connected disability.

"Veteran of the Vietnam era" means a person who -

- (1) Served on active duty for a period of more than 180 days and was discharged or released from active duty with other than a dishonorable discharge, if any part of such active duty occurred -

- (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases; or
- (2) Was discharged or released from active duty for a service-connected disability if any part of the active duty was performed -
- (i) In the Republic of Vietnam between February 28, 1961, and May 7, 1975; or
  - (ii) Between August 5, 1964, and May 7, 1975, in all other cases.

(b) *General.*

- (1) The Contractor shall not discriminate against the individual because the individual is a special disabled veteran, a veteran of the Vietnam era, or other eligible veteran, regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans without discrimination based upon their disability or veterans' status in all employment practices such as-
- (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
  - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rate of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
  - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
  - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeship, and on-the-job training under 38 U.S.C. 3687, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor including social or recreational programs; and
  - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor shall comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued under the Vietnam Era Veterans' Readjustment Assistance Act of 1972 (the Act), as amended (38 U.S.C. 4211 and 4212).

(c) *Listing openings.*

- (1) The Contractor shall immediately list all employment openings that exist at the time of the execution of this contract and those which occur during the performance of this contract, including those not generated by this contract, and including those occurring at an establishment of the Contractor other than the one where the contract is being performed, but excluding those of



independently operated corporate affiliates, at an appropriate local public employment service office of the State wherein the opening occurs. Listing employment openings with the U.S. Department of Labor's America's Job Bank shall satisfy the requirement to list jobs with the local employment service office.

- (2) The Contractor shall make the listing of employment openings with the local employment service office at least concurrently with using any other recruitment source or effort and shall involve the normal obligations of placing a bona fide job order, including accepting referrals of veterans and nonveterans. This listing of employment openings does not require hiring any particular job applicant or hiring from any particular group of job applicants and is not intended to relieve the Contractor from any requirements of Executive orders or regulations concerning nondiscrimination in employment.
  - (3) Whenever the Contractor becomes contractually bound to the listing terms of this clause, it shall advise the State public employment agency in each State where it has establishments of the name and location of each hiring location in the State. As long as the Contractor is contractually bound to these terms and has so advised the State agency, it need not advise the State agency of subsequent contracts. The Contractor may advise the State agency when it is no longer bound by this contract clause.
- (d) *Applicability.* This clause does not apply to the listing of employment openings that occur and are filled outside the 50 States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the Virgin Islands of the United States, and Wake Island.
- (e) *Postings.*
- (1) The Contractor shall post employment notices in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment.
  - (2) The employment notices shall -
    - (i) State the rights of applicants and employees as well as the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified employees and applicants who are special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans; and
    - (ii) Be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance Programs, Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor), and provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
  - (3) The Contractor shall ensure that applicants or employees who are special disabled veterans are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled veteran, or may lower the posted notice so that it can be read by a person in a wheelchair).
  - (4) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement, or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans.

- (f) *Noncompliance.* If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, the Government may take appropriate actions under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor issued pursuant to the Act.
- (g) *Subcontracts.* The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary of Labor to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

CLAUSE I.30 - FAR 52.222-36 AFFIRMATIVE ACTION FOR WORKERS WITH DISABILITIES (JUN 1998)

(a) General.

- (1) Regarding any position for which the employee or applicant for employment is qualified, the Contractor shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant because of physical or mental disability. The Contractor agrees to take affirmative action to employ, advance in employment, and otherwise treat qualified individuals with disabilities without discrimination based upon their physical or mental disability in all employment practices such as --
  - (i) Recruitment, advertising, and job application procedures;
  - (ii) Hiring, upgrading, promotion, award of tenure, demotion, transfer, layoff, termination, right of return from layoff, and rehiring;
  - (iii) Rates of pay or any other form of compensation and changes in compensation;
  - (iv) Job assignments, job classifications, organizational structures, position descriptions, lines of progression, and seniority lists;
  - (v) Leaves of absence, sick leave, or any other leave;
  - (vi) Fringe benefits available by virtue of employment, whether or not administered by the Contractor;
  - (vii) Selection and financial support for training, including apprenticeships, professional meetings, conferences, and other related activities, and selection for leaves of absence to pursue training;
  - (viii) Activities sponsored by the Contractor, including social or recreational programs; and
  - (ix) Any other term, condition, or privilege of employment.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to comply with the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary of Labor (Secretary) issued under the Rehabilitation Act of 1973 (29 U.S.C. 793) (the Act), as amended.

(b) Postings.

- (1) The Contractor agrees to post employment notices stating -- (i) the Contractor's obligation under the law to take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities; and (ii) the rights of applicants and employees.

- (2) These notices shall be posted in conspicuous places that are available to employees and applicants for employment. The Contractor shall ensure that applicants and employees with disabilities are informed of the contents of the notice (e.g., the Contractor may have the notice read to a visually disabled individual, or may lower the posted notice so that it might be read by a person in a wheelchair). The notices shall be in a form prescribed by the Deputy Assistant Secretary for Federal Contract Compliance of the U.S. Department of Labor (Deputy Assistant Secretary), and shall be provided by or through the Contracting Officer.
  - (3) The Contractor shall notify each labor union or representative of workers with which it has a collective bargaining agreement or other contract understanding, that the Contractor is bound by the terms of Section 503 of the Act and is committed to take affirmative action to employ, and advance in employment, qualified individuals with physical or mental disabilities.
- (c) Noncompliance. If the Contractor does not comply with the requirements of this clause, appropriate actions may be taken under the rules, regulations, and relevant orders of the Secretary issued pursuant to the Act.
- (d) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order in excess of \$10,000 unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary. The Contractor shall act as specified by the Deputy Assistant Secretary to enforce the terms, including action for noncompliance.

CLAUSE I.31 - FAR 52.222-37 EMPLOYMENT REPORTS ON SPECIAL DISABLED VETERANS,  
VETERANS OF THE VIETNAM ERA, AND OTHER ELIGIBLE VETERANS (DEC 2001)

- (a) Unless the Contractor is a State or local government agency, the Contractor shall report at least annually, as required by the Secretary of Labor, on -
- (1) The number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans in the workforce of the Contractor by job category and hiring location; and
  - (2) The total number of new employees hired during the period covered by the report, and of the total, the number of special disabled veterans, the number of veterans of the Vietnam era, and the number of other eligible veterans; and
  - (3) The maximum number and the minimum number of employees of the Contractor during the period covered by the report.
- (b) The Contractor shall report the above items by completing the Form VETS-100, entitled "Federal Contractor Veterans' Employment Report (VETS-100 Report)".
- (c) The Contractor shall submit VETS-100 Reports no later than September 30 of each year beginning September 30, 1988.
- (d) The employment activity report required by paragraph (a)(2) of this clause shall reflect total hires during the most recent 12-month period as of the ending date selected for the employment profile report required by paragraph (a)(1) of this clause. Contractors may select an ending date -
- (1) As of the end of any pay period between July 1 and August 31 of the year the report is due; or
  - (2) As of December 31, if the Contractor has prior written approval from the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission to do so for purposes of submitting the Employer Information Report EEO-1 (Standard Form 100).

- (e) The Contractor shall base the count of veterans reported according to paragraph (a) of this clause on voluntary disclosure. Each Contractor subject to the reporting requirements at 38 U.S.C. 4212 shall invite all special disabled veterans, veterans of the Vietnam era, and other eligible veterans who wish to benefit under the affirmative action program at 38 U.S.C. 4212 to identify themselves to the Contractor. The invitation shall state that -
- (1) The information is voluntarily provided;
  - (2) The information will be kept confidential;
  - (3) Disclosure or refusal to provide the information will not subject the applicant or employee to any adverse treatment; and
  - (4) The information will be used only in accordance with the regulations promulgated under 38 U.S.C. 4212.
- (f) The Contractor shall insert the terms of this clause in all subcontracts or purchase orders of \$25,000 or more unless exempted by rules, regulations, or orders of the Secretary of Labor.

**CLAUSE I.32 - FAR 52.222-39 NOTIFICATION OF EMPLOYEE RIGHTS  
CONCERNING PAYMENT OF UNION DUES OR FEES (DEC 2004)**

- (a) *Definition.* As used in this clause-
- "United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Northern Mariana Islands, American Samoa, Guam, the U.S. Virgin Islands, and Wake Island.
- (b) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, during the term of this contract, the Contractor shall post a notice, in the form of a poster, informing employees of their rights concerning union membership and payment of union dues and fees, in conspicuous places in and about all its plants and offices, including all places where notices to employees are customarily posted. The notice shall include the following information (except that the information pertaining to National Labor Relations Board shall not be included in notices posted in the plants or offices of carriers subject to the Railway Labor Act, as amended (45 U.S.C. 151-188)).

Notice to Employees

Under Federal law, employees cannot be required to join a union or maintain membership in a union in order to retain their jobs. Under certain conditions, the law permits a union and an employer to enter into a union-security agreement requiring employees to pay uniform periodic dues and initiation fees. However, employees who are not union members can object to the use of their payments for certain purposes and can only be required to pay their share of union costs relating to collective bargaining, contract administration, and grievance adjustment.

If you do not want to pay that portion of dues or fees used to support activities not related to collective bargaining, contract administration, or grievance adjustment, you are entitled to an appropriate reduction in your payment. If you believe that you have been required to pay dues or fees used in part to support activities not related to collective bargaining, contract administration, or grievance adjustment, you may be entitled to a refund and to an appropriate reduction in future payments.

For further information concerning your rights, you may wish to contact the National Labor Relations Board (NLRB) either at one of its Regional offices or at the following address or toll free number:

National Labor Relations Board

Division of Information  
1099 14th Street, N.W.  
Washington, DC 20570  
1-866-667-6572  
1-866-316-6572 (TTY)

To locate the nearest NLRB office, see NLRB's website at <http://www.nlr.gov>.

- (c) The Contractor shall comply with all provisions of Executive Order 13201 of February 17, 2001, and related implementing regulations at 29 CFR part 470, and orders of the Secretary of Labor.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor does not comply with any of the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b), (c), or (g), the Secretary may direct that this contract be cancelled, terminated, or suspended in whole or in part, and declare the Contractor ineligible for further Government contracts in accordance with procedures at 29 CFR part 470, Subpart B-Compliance Evaluations, Complaint Investigations and Enforcement Procedures. Such other sanctions or remedies may be imposed as are provided by 29 CFR part 470, which implements Executive Order 13201, or as are otherwise provided by law.
- (e) The requirement to post the employee notice in paragraph (b) does not apply to-
  - (1) Contractors and subcontractors that employ fewer than 15 persons;
  - (2) Contractor establishments or construction work sites where no union has been formally recognized by the Contractor or certified as the exclusive bargaining representative of the Contractor's employees;
  - (3) Contractor establishments or construction work sites located in a jurisdiction named in the definition of the United States in which the law of that jurisdiction forbids enforcement of union-security agreements;
  - (4) Contractor facilities where upon the written request of the Contractor, the Department of Labor Deputy Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Programs has waived the posting requirements with respect to any of the Contractor's facilities if the Deputy Assistant Secretary finds that the Contractor has demonstrated that-
    - (i) The facility is in all respects separate and distinct from activities of the Contractor related to the performance of a contract; and
    - (ii) Such a waiver will not interfere with or impede the effectuation of the Executive order; or
  - (5) Work outside the United States that does not involve the recruitment or employment of workers within the United States.
- (f) The Department of Labor publishes the official employee notice in two variations; one for contractors covered by the Railway Labor Act and a second for all other contractors. The Contractor shall-
  - (1) Obtain the required employee notice poster from the Division of Interpretations and Standards, Office of Labor-Management Standards, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue, NW, Room N-5605, Washington, DC 20210, or from any field office of the Department's Office of Labor-Management Standards or Office of Federal Contract Compliance Programs;
  - (2) Download a copy of the poster from the Office of Labor-Management Standards website at <http://www.olms.dol.gov>; or

- (3) Reproduce and use exact duplicate copies of the Department of Labor's official poster.
- (g) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in every subcontract or purchase order that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold, entered into in connection with this contract, unless exempted by the Department of Labor Deputy Assistant Secretary for Labor-Management Programs on account of special circumstances in the national interest under authority of 29 CFR 470.3(c). For indefinite quantity subcontracts, the Contractor shall include the substance of this clause if the value of orders in any calendar year of the subcontract is expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold. Pursuant to 29 CFR part 470, Subpart B-Compliance Evaluations, Complaint Investigations and Enforcement Procedures, the Secretary of Labor may direct the Contractor to take such action in the enforcement of these regulations, including the imposition of sanctions for noncompliance with respect to any such subcontract or purchase order. If the Contractor becomes involved in litigation with a subcontractor or vendor, or is threatened with such involvement, as a result of such direction, the Contractor may request the United States, through the Secretary of Labor, to enter into such litigation to protect the interests of the United States.”

CLAUSE I.33 - FAR 52.223-3 – HAZARDOUS MATERIAL IDENTIFICATION AND MATERIAL SAFETY DATA (JAN 1997) (ALTERNATE I) (JULY 1995)

- (a) "Hazardous material," as used in this clause, includes any material defined as hazardous under the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313 (including revisions adopted during the term of the contract).
- (b) The offeror must list any hazardous material, as defined in paragraph (a) of this clause, to be delivered under this contract. The hazardous material shall be properly identified and include any applicable identification number, such as National Stock Number or Special Item Number. This information shall also be included on the Material Safety Data Sheet submitted under this contract.

Material <i>(If none, insert "None")</i>	Identification No.
None	

- (c) This list must be updated during performance of the contract whenever the Contractor determines that any other material to be delivered under this contract is hazardous.
- (d) The apparently successful offeror agrees to submit, for each item as required prior to award, a Material Safety Data Sheet, meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous material identified in paragraph (b) of this clause. Data shall be submitted in accordance with Federal Standard No. 313, whether or not the apparently successful offeror is the actual manufacturer of these items. Failure to submit the Material Safety Data Sheet prior to award may result in the apparently successful offeror being considered nonresponsible and ineligible for award.
- (e) If, after award, there is a change in the composition of the item(s) or a revision to Federal Standard No. 313, which renders incomplete or inaccurate the data submitted under paragraph (d) of this clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer and resubmit the data.
- (f) Neither the requirements of this clause nor any act or failure to act by the Government shall relieve the Contractor of any responsibility or liability for the safety of Government, Contractor, or subcontractor personnel or property.

- (g) Nothing contained in this clause shall relieve the Contractor from complying with applicable Federal, State, and local laws, codes, ordinances, and regulations (including the obtaining of licenses and permits) in connection with hazardous material.
- (h) The Government's rights in data furnished under this contract with respect to hazardous material are as follows:
  - (1) To use, duplicate and disclose any data to which this clause is applicable. The purposes of this right are to-
    - (i) Apprise personnel of the hazards to which they may be exposed in using, handling, packaging, transporting, or disposing of hazardous materials;
    - (ii) Obtain medical treatment for those affected by the material; and
    - (iii) Have others use, duplicate, and disclose the data for the Government for these purposes.
  - (2) To use, duplicate, and disclose data furnished under this clause, in accordance with paragraph (h)(1) of this clause, in precedence over any other clause of this contract providing for rights in data.
  - (3) The Government is not precluded from using similar or identical data acquired from other sources.
- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (i)(2), the Contractor shall prepare and submit a sufficient number of Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS's), meeting the requirements of 29 CFR 1910.1200(g) and the latest version of Federal Standard No. 313, for all hazardous materials identified in paragraph (b) of this clause.
  - (1) For items shipped to consignees, the Contractor shall include a copy of the MSDS's with the packing list or other suitable shipping document which accompanies each shipment. Alternatively, the Contractor is permitted to transmit MSDS's to consignees in advance of receipt of shipments by consignees, if authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer.
  - (2) For items shipped to consignees identified by mailing address as agency depots, distribution centers or customer supply centers, the Contractor shall provide one copy of the MSDS's in or on each shipping container. If affixed to the outside of each container, the MSDS's must be placed in a weather resistant envelope.

CLAUSE I.34 - FAR 52.223-5 POLLUTION PREVENTION AND RIGHT-TO-KNOW INFORMATION (AUG 2003) (ALTERNATE I) (AUG 2003)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause –
  - “Priority chemical” means a chemical identified by the Interagency Environmental Leadership Workgroup or, alternatively, by an agency pursuant to Section 503 of Executive Order 13148 of April 21, 2000, Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management.
  - “Toxic chemical” means a chemical or chemical category listed in 40 CFR 372.65.
- (b) Executive Order 13148 requires Federal facilities to comply with the provisions of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11001-11050) and the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13101-13109).
- (c) The Contractor shall provide all information needed by the Federal facility to comply with the following:

- (1) The emergency planning reporting requirements of Section 302 of EPCRA.
- (2) The emergency notice requirements of Section 304 of EPCRA.
- (3) The list of Material Safety Data Sheets, required by Section 311 of EPCRA.
- (4) The emergency and hazardous chemical inventory forms of Section 312 of EPCRA.
- (5) The toxic chemical release inventory of Section 313 of EPCRA, which includes the reduction and recycling information required by Section 6607 of PPA.
- (6) The toxic chemical, priority chemical, and hazardous substance release and use reduction goals of Sections 502 and 503 of Executive Order 13148.
- (7) The environmental management system as described in Section 401 of E.O. 13148.

CLAUSE I.35 – FAR 52.223-7 NOTICE OF RADIOACTIVE MATERIALS (JAN 1997)

- (a) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer or designee, in writing, 30 days prior to the delivery of, or prior to completion of any servicing required by this contract of, items containing either
  - (1) radioactive material requiring specific licensing under the regulations issued pursuant to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, as set forth in Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations, in effect on the date of this contract, or
  - (2) other radioactive material not requiring specific licensing in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or the activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries.

Such notice shall specify the part or parts of the items which contain radioactive materials, a description of the materials, the name and activity of the isotope, the manufacturer of the materials, and any other information known to the Contractor which will put users of the items on notice as to the hazards involved (OMB No. 9000-0107).
- (b) If there has been no change affecting the quantity of activity, or the characteristics and composition of the radioactive material from deliveries under this contract or prior contracts, the Contractor may request that the Contracting Officer or designee waive the notice requirement in paragraph (a) of this clause. Any such request shall --
  - (1) Be submitted in writing;
  - (2) State that the quantity of activity, characteristics, and composition of the radioactive material have not changed; and
  - (3) Cite the contract number on which the prior notification was submitted and the contracting office to which it was submitted.
- (c) All items, parts, or subassemblies which contain radioactive materials in which the specific activity is greater than 0.002 microcuries per gram or activity per item equals or exceeds 0.01 microcuries, and all containers in which such items, parts or subassemblies are delivered to the Government shall be clearly marked and labeled as required by the latest revision of MIL-STD 129 in effect on the date of the contract.



- (d) This clause, including this paragraph (d), shall be inserted in all subcontracts for radioactive materials meeting the criteria in paragraph (a) of this clause.

CLAUSE I.36 - FAR 52.223-9 ESTIMATE OF PERCENTAGE OF RECOVERED MATERIAL CONTENT FOR EPA-DESIGNATED PRODUCTS (AUG 2000)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause-

"Postconsumer material" means a material or finished product that has served its intended use and has been discarded for disposal or recovery, having completed its life as a consumer item. Postconsumer material is a part of the broader category of "recovered material."

"Recovered material" means waste materials and by-products recovered or diverted from solid waste, but the term does not include those materials and by-products generated from, and commonly reused within, an original manufacturing process.

- (b) The Contractor, on completion of this contract, shall-

- (1) Estimate the percentage of the total recovered material used in contract performance, including, if applicable, the percentage of postconsumer material content; and
- (2) Submit this estimate to the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE I.37 – FAR 52.223-10 WASTE REDUCTION PROGRAM (AUG 2000)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

"Recycling" means the series of activities, including collection, separation, and processing, by which products or other materials are recovered from the solid waste stream for use in the form of raw materials in the manufacture of products other than fuel for producing heat or power by combustion.

"Waste prevention" means any change in the design, manufacturing, purchase, or use of materials or products (including packaging) to reduce their amount or toxicity before they are discarded. Waste prevention also refers to the reuse of products or materials.

"Waste reduction" means preventing or decreasing the amount of waste being generated through waste prevention, recycling, or purchasing recycled and environmentally preferable products.

- (b) Consistent with the requirements of Section 701 of Executive Order 13101, the Contractor shall establish a program to promote cost-effective waste reduction in all operations and facilities covered by this contract. The Contractor's programs shall comply with applicable Federal, State, and local requirements, specifically including Section 6002 of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6962, *et seq.*) and implementing regulations (40 CFR part 247).

CLAUSE I.38 – FAR 52.223-11 OZONE-DEPLETING SUBSTANCES (MAY 2001)

- (a) *Definition.* "Ozone-depleting substance," as used in this clause, means any substance the Environmental Protection Agency designates in 40 CFR Part 82 as-

- (1) Class I, including, but not limited to, chlorofluorocarbons, halons, carbon tetrachloride, and methyl chloroform; or
  - (2) Class II, including, but not limited to, hydrochlorofluorocarbons.
- (b) The Contractor shall label products which contain or are manufactured with ozone-depleting substances in the manner and to the extent required by 42 U.S.C. 7671j (b), (c), and (d) and 40 CFR Part 82, Subpart E, as follows:

Warning

Contains (or manufactured with, if applicable) \* \_\_\_\_\_, a substance(s) which harm(s) public health and environment by destroying ozone in the upper atmosphere.

\* The Contractor shall insert the name of the substance(s).

CLAUSE I.39 - FAR 52.223-12 REFRIGERATION EQUIPMENT AND AIR CONDITIONERS (MAY 1995)

The Contractor shall comply with the applicable requirements of Sections 608 and 609 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7671g and 7671h) as each or both apply to this contract.

CLAUSE I.40 - FAR 52.223-14 TOXIC CHEMICAL RELEASE REPORTING (AUG 2003)

- (a) Unless otherwise exempt, the Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract, shall file by July 1 for the prior calendar year an annual Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) as described in sections 313(a) and (g) of the Emergency Planning and Community Right-to-Know Act of 1986 (EPCRA) (42 U.S.C. 11023(a) and (g)), and section 6607 of the Pollution Prevention Act of 1990 (PPA) (42 U.S.C. 13106). The Contractor shall file, for each facility subject to the Form R filing and reporting requirements, the annual Form R throughout the life of the contract.
- (b) A Contractor-owned or -operated facility used in the performance of this contract is exempt from the requirement to file an annual Form R if -
  - (1) The facility does not manufacture, process, or otherwise use any toxic chemicals listed in 40 CFR 372.65;
  - (2) The facility does not have 10 or more full-time employees as specified in section 313(b)(1)(A) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(b)(1)(A);
  - (3) The facility does not meet the reporting thresholds of toxic chemicals established under section 313(f) of EPCRA, 42 U.S.C. 11023(f) (including the alternate thresholds at 40 CFR 372.27, provided an appropriate certification form has been filed with EPA);
  - (4) The facility does not fall within the following Standard Industrial Classification Code (SIC) codes or their corresponding North American Industry Classification System sectors:
    - (i) Major group code 10 (except 1011, 1081, and 1094).
    - (ii) Major group code 12 (except 1241).
    - (iii) Major group codes 20 through 39.

- (iv) Industry code 4911, 4931, or 4939 (limited to facilities that combust coal and/or oil for the purpose of generating power for distribution in commerce).
  - (v) Industry code 4953 (limited to facilities regulated under the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act, Subtitle C (42 U.S.C. 6921, *et seq.*)), or 5169, or 5171, or 7389 (limited to facilities primarily engaged in solvent recovery services on a contract or fee basis); or
- (5) The facility is not located in the United States or its outlying areas.
- (c) If the Contractor has certified to an exemption in accordance with one or more of the criteria in paragraph (b) of this clause, and after award of the contract circumstances change so that any of its owned or operated facilities used in the performance of this contract is no longer exempt --
- (1) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer; and
  - (2) The Contractor, as owner or operator of a facility used in the performance of this contract that is no longer exempt, shall --
    - (i) Submit a Toxic Chemical Release Inventory Form (Form R) on or before July 1 for the prior calendar year during which the facility becomes eligible; and
    - (ii) Continue to file the annual Form R for the life of the contract for such facility.
- (d) The Contracting Officer may terminate this contract or take other action as appropriate, if the Contractor fails to comply accurately and fully with the EPCRA and PPA toxic chemical release filing and reporting requirements.
- (e) Except for acquisitions of commercial items as defined in FAR Part 2, the Contractor shall -
- (1) For competitive subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 (including all options), include a solicitation provision substantially the same as the provision at FAR 52.223-13, Certification of Toxic Chemical Release Reporting; and
  - (2) Include in any resultant subcontract exceeding \$100,000 (including all options), the substance of this clause, except this paragraph (e).

CLAUSE I.41 - FAR 52.224-1 PRIVACY ACT NOTIFICATION (APR 1984)

The Contractor will be required to design, develop, or operate a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function subject to the Privacy Act of 1974, Public Law 93-579, December 31, 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) and applicable agency regulations. Violation of the Act may involve the imposition of criminal penalties.

CLAUSE I.42 - FAR 52.224-2 PRIVACY ACT (APR 1984)

- (a) The Contractor agrees to:
- (1) Comply with the Privacy Act of 1974 (the Act) and the agency rules and regulations issued under the Act in the design, development, or operation of any system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function when the contract specifically identifies:
    - (i) The system of records; and

- (ii) The design, development, or operation work that the Contractor is to perform;
  - (2) Include the Privacy Act notification contained in this contract in every solicitation and resulting subcontract and in every subcontract awarded without a solicitation, when the work statement in the proposed subcontract requires the redesign, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals that is subject to the Act; and
  - (3) Include this clause, including this subparagraph (3), in all subcontracts awarded under this contract which requires the design, development, or operation of such a system of records.
- (b) In the event of violations of the Act, a civil action may be brought against the agency involved when the violation concerns the design, development, or operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, and criminal penalties may be imposed upon the officers or employees of the agency when the violation concerns the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function. For purposes of the Act, when the contract is for the operation of a system of records on individuals to accomplish an agency function, the Contractor is considered to be an employee of the agency.
- (c) (1) "Operation of a system of records", as used in this Clause, means performance of any of the activities associated with maintaining the system of records, including the collection, use, and dissemination of records.
- (2) "Record", as used in this Clause, means any item, collection, or grouping of information about an individual that is maintained by an agency, including, but not limited to, education, financial transactions, medical history, and criminal or employment history and that contains the person's name, or the identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual, such as a fingerprint or voiceprint or a photograph.
- (3) "System of records on individuals," as used in this Clause, means a group of any records under the control of any agency from which information is retrieved by the name of the individual or by some identifying number, symbol, or other identifying particular assigned to the individual.

CLAUSE I.43 – FAR 52.225-1 BUY AMERICAN ACT--SUPPLIES (JUN 2003) (DEVIATION)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into an end product.

"Cost of components" means -

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the end product (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the end product.

"Domestic end product" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured end product mined or produced in the United States; or

- (2) An end product manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind as those that the agency determines are not mined, produced, or manufactured in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality are treated as domestic. Scrap generated, collected, and prepared for processing in the United States is considered domestic.

"End product" means those articles, materials, and supplies to be acquired under the contract for public use.

"Foreign end product" means an end product other than a domestic end product.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

- (b) The Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) provides a preference for domestic end products for supplies acquired for use in the United States.
- (c) Offerors may obtain from the Contracting Officer a list of foreign articles that the Contracting Officer will treat as domestic for this contract.
- (d) The Contractor shall use only domestic end products except to the extent that it specified delivery of foreign end products in the provision of the solicitation entitled "Buy American Act Certificate."

CLAUSE I.44 - FAR 52.225-9 BUY AMERICAN ACT--CONSTRUCTION MATERIALS (JAN 2005)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause-

"Component" means an article, material, or supply incorporated directly into a construction material.

"Construction material" means an article, material, or supply brought to the construction site by the Contractor or a subcontractor for incorporation into the building or work. The term also includes an item brought to the site preassembled from articles, materials, or supplies. However, emergency life safety systems, such as emergency lighting, fire alarm, and audio evacuation systems, that are discrete systems incorporated into a public building or work and that are produced as complete systems, are evaluated as a single and distinct construction material regardless of when or how the individual parts or components of those systems are delivered to the construction site. Materials purchased directly by the Government are supplies, not construction material.

"Cost of components" means-

- (1) For components purchased by the Contractor, the acquisition cost, including transportation costs to the place of incorporation into the construction material (whether or not such costs are paid to a domestic firm), and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued); or
- (2) For components manufactured by the Contractor, all costs associated with the manufacture of the component, including transportation costs as described in paragraph (1) of this definition, plus allocable overhead costs, but excluding profit. Cost of components does not include any costs associated with the manufacture of the construction material.

"Domestic construction material" means-

- (1) An unmanufactured construction material mined or produced in the United States; or

- (2) A construction material manufactured in the United States, if the cost of its components mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States exceeds 50 percent of the cost of all its components. Components of foreign origin of the same class or kind for which nonavailability determinations have been made are treated as domestic.

"Foreign construction material" means a construction material other than a domestic construction material.

"United States" means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.

(b) *Domestic preference.*

- (1) This clause implements the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a - 10d) by providing a preference for domestic construction material. The Contractor shall use only domestic construction material in performing this contract, except as provided in paragraphs (b)(2) and (b)(3) of this clause.

- (1) This requirement does not apply to the construction material or components listed by the Government as follows:

None

[Contracting Officer to list applicable excepted materials or indicate "none"]

- (3) The Contracting Officer may add other foreign construction material to the list in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause if the Government determines that-
- (i) The cost of domestic construction material would be unreasonable. The cost of a particular domestic construction material subject to the requirements of the Buy American Act is unreasonable when the cost of such material exceeds the cost of foreign material by more than 6 percent;
  - (ii) The application of the restriction of the Buy American Act to a particular construction material would be impracticable or inconsistent with the public interest; or
  - (iii) The construction material is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities of a satisfactory quality.

(c) *Request for determination of inapplicability of the Buy American Act.*

- (1) (i) Any Contractor request to use foreign construction material in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause shall include adequate information for Government evaluation of the request, including-
- (A) A description of the foreign and domestic construction materials;
  - (B) Unit of measure;
  - (C) Quantity;
  - (D) Price;
  - (E) Time of delivery or availability;
  - (F) Location of the construction project;
  - (G) Name and address of the proposed supplier; and

- (H) A detailed justification of the reason for use of foreign construction materials cited in accordance with paragraph (b)(3) of this clause.
- (ii) A request based on unreasonable cost shall include a reasonable survey of the market and a completed price comparison table in the format in paragraph (d) of this clause.
  - (iii) The price of construction material shall include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free certificate may be issued).
  - (iv) Any Contractor request for a determination submitted after contract award shall explain why the Contractor could not reasonably foresee the need for such determination and could not have requested the determination before contract award. If the Contractor does not submit a satisfactory explanation, the Contracting Officer need not make a determination.
- (2) If the Government determines after contract award that an exception to the Buy American Act applies and the Contracting Officer and the Contractor negotiate adequate consideration, the Contracting Officer will modify the contract to allow use of the foreign construction material. However, when the basis for the exception is the unreasonable price of a domestic construction material, adequate consideration is not less than the differential established in paragraph (b)(3)(i) of this clause.
- (3) Unless the Government determines that an exception to the Buy American Act applies, use of foreign construction material is noncompliant with the Buy American Act.
- (d) *Data.* To permit evaluation of requests under paragraph (c) of this clause based on unreasonable cost, the Contractor shall include the following information and any applicable supporting data based on the survey of suppliers:

Foreign and Domestic Construction Materials Price Comparison				
<u>Construction Material Description</u>	<u>Unit of Measure</u>	<u>Quantity</u>	<u>Price (Dollars)*</u>	
<i>Item 1:</i>				
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____	
Domestic construction material	_____	_____	_____	
<i>Item 2:</i>				
Foreign construction material	_____	_____	_____	
Domestic construction material				
<p>[List name, address, telephone number, and contact for suppliers surveyed. Attach copy of response; if oral, attach summary.]            [Include other applicable supporting information.]            [* Include all delivery costs to the construction site and any applicable duty (whether or not a duty-free entry certificate is issued).]</p>				

CLAUSE I.45 – FAR 52.225-13 RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN FOREIGN PURCHASES (FEB 2006)

- (a) Except as authorized by the Office of Foreign Assets Control (OFAC) in the Department of the Treasury, the Contractor shall not acquire, for use in the performance of this contract, any supplies or services if any proclamation, Executive order, or statute administered by OFAC, or if OFAC's implementing regulations at 31 CFR chapter V, would prohibit such a transaction by a person subject to the jurisdiction of the United States.
- (b) Except as authorized by OFAC, most transactions involving Cuba, Iran, and Sudan are prohibited, as are most imports from North Korea, into the United States or its outlying areas. Lists of entities and individuals subject to economic sanctions are included in OFAC's List of Specially Designated Nationals and Blocked Persons at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac/sdn>. More information about these restrictions, as well as updates, is available in the OFAC's regulations at 31 CFR chapter V and/or on OFAC's website at <http://www.treas.gov/offices/enforcement/ofac>.
- (c) The Contractor shall insert this clause, including this paragraph (c), in all subcontracts.

CLAUSE I.46 - FAR 52.227-23 RIGHTS TO PROPOSAL DATA (TECHNICAL) (JUN 1987)

Except for data contained on pages \_\_\_\_\_, it is agreed that as a condition of award of this contract, and notwithstanding the conditions of any notice appearing thereon, the Government shall have unlimited rights (as defined in the "Rights in Data-General" clause contained in this contract) in and to the technical data contained in the proposal dated \_\_\_\_\_, upon which this contract is based.

CLAUSE I.47 - FAR 52.229-8 TAXES -- FOREIGN COST-REIMBURSEMENT CONTRACTS (MAR 1990)

- (a) Any tax or duty from which the United States Government is exempt by agreement with the Government of the successor states of the former Soviet Union, (the Ukraine, Belarus, Kazakstan, Russia, the Baltic States of Latvia and Lithuania, and Uzbekistan) or from which the Contractor or any subcontractor under this contract is exempt under the laws of the successor states of the former Soviet Union, (the Ukraine, Belarus, Kazakstan, Russia, the Baltic States of Latvia and Lithuania, and Uzbekistan) shall not constitute an allowable cost under this contract.
- (b) If the Contractor or subcontractor under this contract obtains a foreign tax credit that reduces its Federal income tax liability under the United States Internal Revenue Code (Title 26, U.S. Code) because of the payment of any tax or duty that was reimbursed under this contract, the amount of the reduction shall be paid or credited at the time of such offset to the Government of the United States as the Contracting Officer directs.

CLAUSE I.48 - FAR 52.230-2 COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 1998)



- (a) Unless the contract is exempt under 48 CFR 9903.201-1 and 9903.201-2, the provisions of 48 CFR, Part 9903 are incorporated herein by reference and the Contractor, in connection with this contract, shall --
- (1) (CAS-covered Contracts Only) By submission of a Disclosure Statement, disclose, in writing, the Contractor's cost accounting practices as required by 48 CFR 9903.202-1 through 9903.202-5, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs. The practices disclosed for this contract shall be the same as the practices currently disclosed and applied on all other contracts and subcontracts being performed by the Contractor and which contain a Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) clause. If the Contractor has notified the Contracting Officer that the Disclosure Statement contains trade secrets and commercial or financial information which is privileged and confidential, the Disclosure Statement shall be protected and shall not be released outside of the Government.
  - (2) Follow consistently the Contractor's cost accounting practices in accumulating and reporting contract performance cost data concerning this contract. If any change in cost accounting practices is made for the purposes of any contract or subcontract subject to CAS requirements, the change must be applied prospectively to this contract and the Disclosure Statement must be amended accordingly. If the contract price or cost allowance of this contract is affected by such changes, adjustment shall be made in accordance with subparagraph (a)(4) or (a)(5) of this Clause, as appropriate.
  - (3) Comply with all CAS, including any modifications and interpretations indicated thereto contained in 48 CFR, Part 9904, in effect on the date of award of this contract or, if the Contractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the Contractor's signed certificate of current cost or pricing data. The Contractor shall also comply with any CAS (or modifications to CAS) which hereafter become applicable to a contract or subcontract of the Contractor. Such compliance shall be required prospectively from the date of applicability to such contract or subcontract.
  - (4)
    - (i) Agree to an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract if the contract cost is affected by a change which, pursuant to subparagraph (a)(3) of this Clause, the Contractor is required to make to the Contractor's established cost accounting practices.
    - (ii) Negotiate with the Contracting Officer to determine the terms and conditions under which a change may be made to a cost accounting practice, other than a change made under other provisions of subparagraph (a)(4) of this Clause; provided that no agreement may be made under this provision that will increase costs paid by the United States.
    - (iii) When the Parties agree to a change to a cost accounting practice, other than a change under subdivision (a)(4)(i) of this Clause, negotiate an equitable adjustment as provided in the Changes clause of this contract.
  - (5) Agree to an adjustment of the contract price or cost allowance, as appropriate, if the Contractor or a subcontractor fails to comply with an applicable Cost Accounting Standard, or to follow any cost accounting practice consistently and such failure results in any increased costs paid by the United States. Such adjustment shall provide for recovery of the increased costs to the United States, together with interest thereon computed at the annual rate established under Section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period, from the time the payment by the United States was made to the time the adjustment is effected. In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost to the Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the Contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of price negotiations and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

- (b) If the Parties fail to agree whether the Contractor or a subcontractor has complied with an applicable CAS in 48 CFR Part 9904 or a CAS rule or regulation in 48 CFR Part 9903 and as to any cost adjustment demanded by the United States, such failure to agree will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).
- (c) The Contractor shall permit any authorized representatives of the Government to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records relating to compliance with the requirements of this clause.
- (c) The Contractor shall include in all negotiated subcontracts which the Contractor enters into, the substance of this clause, except paragraph (b), and shall require such inclusion in all other subcontracts, of any tier, including the obligation to comply with all CAS in effect on the subcontractor's award date or if the subcontractor has submitted cost or pricing data, on the date of final agreement on price as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data. If the subcontract is awarded to a business unit which pursuant to 48 CFR 9903.201-2 is subject to other types of CAS coverage, the substance of the applicable clause set forth in subsection 30.201-4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be inserted. This requirement shall apply only to negotiated subcontracts in excess of \$500,000, except that the requirement shall not apply to negotiated subcontracts otherwise exempt from the requirement to include a CAS clause as specified in 48 CFR 9903.201-1.

CLAUSE I.49 - FAR 52.230-6 ADMINISTRATION OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (APR 2005)

For the purpose of administering the Cost Accounting Standards (CAS) requirements under this contract, the Contractor shall take the steps outlined in paragraphs (b) through (i) and (k) through (n) of this clause:

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause—

“Affected CAS-covered contract or subcontract” means a contract or subcontract subject to CAS rules and regulations for which a Contractor or subcontractor--

- (1) Used one cost accounting practice to estimate costs and a changed cost accounting practice to accumulate and report costs under the contract or subcontract; or
- (2) Used a noncompliant practice for purposes of estimating or accumulating and reporting costs under the contract or subcontract.

“Cognizant Federal agency official (CFAO)” means the Contracting Officer assigned by the cognizant Federal agency to administer the CAS.

“Desirable change” means a compliant change to a Contractor's established or disclosed cost accounting practices that the CFAO finds is desirable and not detrimental to the Government and is, therefore, not subject to the no increased cost prohibition provisions of CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts affected by the change.

“Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts” means--

- (1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described at FAR 16.202, 16.203, (except when price adjustments are based on actual costs of labor or material, described at 16.203-1(a)(2)), and 16.207;
- (2) Fixed-price incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price is not adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.4);

- (3) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is not based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.5); and
- (4) The fixed-hourly rate portion of time-and-materials and labor-hours contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.6).

“Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts” means--

- (1) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts described 16.203-1(a)(2) at FAR 16.204, 16.205, and 16.206;
- (2) Cost-reimbursement contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.3);
- (3) Incentive contracts and subcontracts where the price may be adjusted based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.4);
- (4) Orders issued under indefinite-delivery contracts and subcontracts where final payment is based on actual costs incurred (FAR Subpart 16.5); and
- (5) The materials portion of time-and-materials contracts and subcontracts (FAR Subpart 16.6).

“Noncompliance” means a failure in estimating, accumulating, or reporting costs to--

- (1) Comply with applicable CAS; or
- (2) Consistently follow disclosed or established cost accounting practices.

“Required change” means--

- (1) A change in cost accounting practice that a Contractor is required to make in order to comply with a CAS, or a modification or interpretation thereof, that subsequently becomes applicable to existing CAS-covered contracts or subcontracts due to the receipt of another CAS-covered contract or subcontract; or
- (2) A prospective change to a disclosed or established cost accounting practice when the CFAO determines that the former practice was in compliance with applicable CAS and the change is necessary for the Contractor to remain in compliance.

“Unilateral change” means a change in cost accounting practice from one compliant practice to another compliant practice that a Contractor with a CAS-covered contract(s) or subcontract(s) elects to make that has not been deemed a desirable change by the CFAO and for which the Government will pay no aggregate increased costs.

- (b) Submit to the CFAO a description of any cost accounting practice change as outlined in paragraphs (b)(1) through (3) of this clause (including revisions to the Disclosure Statement, if applicable), and any written statement that the cost impact of the change is immaterial. If a change in cost accounting practice is implemented without submitting the notice required by this paragraph, the CFAO may determine the change to be a failure to follow paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, Cost Accounting Standards; paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230- 3, Disclosure and Consistency of Cost Accounting Practices; or paragraph (a)(2) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5, Cost Accounting Standards-- Educational Institution.

- (1) When a description has been submitted for a change in cost accounting practice that is dependent on a contract award and that contract is subsequently awarded, notify the CFAO within 15 days after such award.
  - (2) For any change in cost accounting practice not covered by (b)(1) of this clause that is required in accordance with paragraphs (a)(3) and (a)(4)(i) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2; or paragraphs (a)(3), (a)(4)(i), or (a)(4)(iv) of the clause at FAR 52.230-5; submit a description of the change to the CFAO not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change.
  - (3) For any change in cost accounting practices proposed in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (iii) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and FAR 52.230-5; or with paragraph (a)(3) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3, submit a description of the change not less than 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) before implementation of the change. If the change includes a proposed retroactive date submit supporting rationale.
  - (4) Submit a description of the change necessary to correct a failure to comply with an applicable CAS or to follow a disclosed practice (as contemplated by paragraph (a)(5) of the clause at FAR 52.230-2 and FAR 52.230-5; or by paragraph (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3)--
    - (i) Within 60 days (or such other date as may be mutually agreed to by the CFAO and the Contractor) after the date of agreement with the CFAO that there is a noncompliance; or
    - (ii) In the event of Contractor disagreement, within 60 days after the CFAO notifies the Contractor of the determination of noncompliance.
- (c) When requested by the CFAO, submit on or before a date specified by the CFAO--
- (1) A general dollar magnitude (GDM) proposal in accordance with paragraph (d) or (g) of this clause. The Contractor may submit a detailed cost-impact (DCI) proposal in lieu of the requested GDM proposal provided the DCI proposal is in accordance with paragraph (e) or (h) of this clause;
  - (2) A detailed cost-impact (DCI) proposal in accordance with paragraph (e) or (h) of this clause;
  - (3) For any request for a desirable change that is based on the criteria in FAR 30.603-2(b)(3)(ii), the data necessary to demonstrate the required cost savings; and
  - (4) For any request for a desirable change that is based on criteria other than that in FAR 30.603-2(b)(3)(ii), a GDM proposal and any other data necessary for the CFAO to determine if the change is a desirable change.
- (d) For any change in cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this clause, the GDM proposal shall--
- (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause;
  - (2) Use one or more of the following methods to determine the increase or decrease in cost accumulations:
    - (i) A representative sample of affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
    - (ii) The change in indirect rates multiplied by the total estimated base computed for each of the following groups:

- (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
  - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
- (iii) Any other method that provides a reasonable approximation of the total increase or decrease in cost accumulations for all affected fixed-price and flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts;
- (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the following data:
  - (i) The estimated increase or decrease in cost accumulations by Executive agency, including any impact the change may have on contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits, for each of the following groups:
    - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
    - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
  - (ii) For unilateral changes, the increased or decreased costs to the Government for each of the following groups:
    - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
    - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts; and
- (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (e) For any change in cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(1), (b)(2), or (b)(3) of this clause, the DCI proposal shall--
  - (1) Show the calculation of the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (f) of this clause;
  - (2) Show the estimated increase or decrease in cost accumulations for each affected CAS-covered contract and subcontract unless the CFAO and Contractor agree to include--
    - (i) Only those affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts having an estimate to complete exceeding a specified amount; and
    - (ii) An estimate of the total increase or decrease in cost accumulations for all affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts, using the results in paragraph (e)(2)(i) of this clause;
  - (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the information in paragraph (d)(3) of this clause; and
  - (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (f) For GDM and DCI proposals that are subject to the requirements of paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, calculate the cost impact as follows:
  - (1) The cost impact calculation shall include all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts regardless of their status (*i.e.*, open or closed) or the fiscal year in which the costs were incurred (*i.e.*, whether or not the final indirect rates have been established).
  - (2) For unilateral changes--

- (i) Determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:
    - (A) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice exceeds the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
    - (B) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice is less than the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government;
  - (ii) Determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for fixed-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:
    - (A) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice is less than the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
    - (B) When the estimated cost to complete using the changed practice exceeds the estimated cost to complete using the current practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government;
  - (iii) Calculate the total increase or decrease in contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits associated with the increased or decreased costs to the Government in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.306(c). The associated increase or decrease is based on the difference between the negotiated incentives, fees, and profits and the amounts that would have been negotiated had the cost impact been known at the time the contracts and subcontracts were negotiated; and
  - (iv) Calculate the increased cost to the Government in the aggregate.
- (3) For equitable adjustments for required or desirable changes--
- (i) Estimated increased cost accumulations are the basis for increasing contract prices, target prices and cost ceilings; and
  - (ii) Estimated decreased cost accumulations are the basis for decreasing contract prices, target prices and cost ceilings.
- (g) For any noncompliant cost accounting practice subject to paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, prepare the GDM proposal as follows:
- (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause.
  - (2) Use one or more of the following methods to determine the increase or decrease in contract and subcontract prices or cost accumulations, as applicable:
    - (i) A representative sample of affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
    - (ii) When the noncompliance involves cost accumulation the change in indirect rates multiplied by the applicable base for only flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
    - (iii) Any other method that provides a reasonable approximation of the total increase or decrease.

- (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO but, as a minimum, include the following data:
    - (i) The total increase or decrease in contract and subcontract price and cost accumulations, as applicable, by Executive agency, including any impact the noncompliance may have on contract and subcontract incentives, fees, and profits, for each of the following groups:
      - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
      - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
    - (ii) The increased or decreased cost to the Government for each of the following groups:
      - (A) Fixed-price contracts and subcontracts.
      - (B) Flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts.
    - (iii) The total overpayments and underpayments made by the Government during the period of noncompliance.
  - (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (h) For any noncompliant practice subject to paragraph (b)(4) of this clause, prepare the DCI proposal as follows:
- (1) Calculate the cost impact in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause.
  - (2) Show the increase or decrease in price and cost accumulations for each affected CAS-covered contract and subcontract unless the CFAO and Contractor agree to--
    - (i) Include only those affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts having--
      - (A) Contract and subcontract values exceeding a specified amount when the noncompliance involves estimating costs; and
      - (B) Incurred costs exceeding a specified amount when the noncompliance involves accumulating costs; and
    - (ii) Estimate the total increase or decrease in price and cost accumulations for all affected CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts using the results in paragraph (h)(2)(i) of this clause.
  - (3) Use a format acceptable to the CFAO that, as a minimum, include the information in paragraph (g)(3) of this clause.
  - (4) When requested by the CFAO, identify all CAS-covered contracts and subcontracts.
- (i) For GDM and DCI proposals that are subject to the requirements of paragraph (g) or (h) of this clause, calculate the cost impact as follows:
- (1) The cost impact calculation shall include all affected CAS- covered contracts and subcontracts regardless of their status (*i.e.*, open or closed) or the fiscal year in which the costs are incurred (*i.e.*, whether or not the final indirect rates have been established).

- (2) For noncompliances that involve estimating costs, determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for fixed-price contracts and subcontracts as follows:
    - (i) When the negotiated contract or subcontract price exceeds what the negotiated price would have been had the Contractor used a compliant practice, the difference is increased cost to the Government.
    - (ii) When the negotiated contract or subcontract price is less than what the negotiated price would have been had the Contractor used a compliant practice, the difference is decreased cost to the Government.
  - (3) For noncompliances that involve accumulating costs, determine the increased or decreased cost to the Government for flexibly-priced contracts and subcontracts as follows:
    - (i) When the costs that were accumulated under the noncompliant practice exceed the costs that would have been accumulated using a compliant practice (from the time the noncompliant practice was first implemented until the date the noncompliant practice was replaced with a compliant practice), the difference is increased cost to the Government.
    - (ii) When the costs that were accumulated under the noncompliant practice are less than the costs that would have been accumulated using a compliant practice (from the time the noncompliant practice was first implemented until the date the noncompliant practice was replaced with a compliant practice), the difference is decreased cost to the Government.
  - (4) Calculate the total increase or decrease in contract and subcontracts incentives, fees, and profits associated with the increased or decreased cost to the Government in accordance with 48 CFR 9903.306(c). The associated increase or decrease is based on the difference between the negotiated incentives, fees, and profits and the amounts that would have been negotiated had the Contractor used a compliant practice.
  - (5) Calculate the increased cost to the Government in the aggregate.
- (j) If the Contractor does not submit the information required by paragraph (b) or (c) of this clause within the specified time, or any extension granted by the CFAO, the CFAO may take one or both of the following actions:
- (1) Withhold an amount not to exceed 10 percent of each subsequent amount payment to the Contractor's affected CAS-covered contracts, (up to the estimated general dollar magnitude of the cost impact), until such time as the Contractor provides the required information to the CFAO.
  - (2) Issue a final decision in accordance with FAR 33.211 and unilaterally adjust the contract(s) by the estimated amount of the cost impact.
- (k) Agree to--
- (1) Contract modifications to reflect adjustments required in accordance with paragraph (a)(4)(ii) or (a)(5) of the clauses at FAR 52.230-2 and 52.230-5; or with paragraph (a)(3)(i) or (a)(4) of the clause at FAR 52.230-3; and
  - (2) Repay the Government for any aggregate increased cost paid to the Contractor.
- (l) For all subcontracts subject to the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, 52.230-3, or 52.230-5--



- (1) So state in the body of the subcontract, in the letter of award, or in both (do not use self-deleting clauses);
  - (2) Include the substance of this clause in all negotiated subcontracts; and
  - (3) Within 30 days after award of the subcontract, submit the following information to the Contractor's CFAO:
    - (i) Subcontractor's name and subcontract number.
    - (ii) Dollar amount and date of award.
    - (iii) Name of Contractor making the award.
- (m) Notify the CFAO in writing of any adjustments required to subcontracts under this contract and agree to an adjustment to this contract price or estimated cost and fee. The Contractor shall—
- (1) Provide this notice within 30 days after the Contractor receives the proposed subcontract adjustments; and
  - (2) Include a proposal for adjusting the higher-tier subcontract or the contract appropriately.
- (n) For subcontracts containing the clause or substance of the clause at FAR 52.230-2, FAR 52.230-3, or FAR 52.230-5, require the subcontractor to comply with all Standards in effect on the date of award or of final agreement on price, as shown on the subcontractor's signed Certificate of Current Cost or Pricing Data, whichever is earlier.

CLAUSE I.50 - FAR 52.232-17 INTEREST (JUN 1996)

- (a) Except as otherwise provided in this contract under a Price Reduction for Defective Cost or Pricing Data clause or a Cost Accounting Standards clause, all amounts that become payable by the Contractor to the Government under this contract (net of any applicable tax credit under the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 1481)) shall bear simple interest from the date due until paid unless paid within 30 days of becoming due. The interest rate shall be the interest rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in Section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (Public Law 95-563), which is applicable to the period in which the amount becomes due, as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, and then at the rate applicable for each six-month period as fixed by the Secretary until the amount is paid.
- (b) Amounts shall be due at the earliest of the following dates:
- (1) The date fixed under this contract.
  - (2) The date of the first written demand for payment consistent with this contract, including any demand resulting from a default termination.
  - (3) The date the Government transmits to the Contractor a proposed supplemental agreement to confirm completed negotiations establishing the amount of debt.
  - (4) If this contract provides for revision of prices, the date of written notice to the Contractor stating the amount of refund payable in connection with a pricing proposal or a negotiated pricing agreement not confirmed by contract modification.

- (c) The interest charge made under this clause may be reduced under the procedures prescribed in 32.614-2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation in effect on the date of this contract.

CLAUSE I.51 - FAR 52.232-18 AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS (APR 1984)

Funds are not presently available for this contract. The Government's obligation under this contract is contingent upon the availability of appropriated funds from which payment for contract purposes can be made. No legal liability on the part of the Government for any payment may arise until funds are made available to the Contracting Officer for this contract and until the Contractor receives notice of such availability, to be confirmed in writing by the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE I.52 - FAR 52.232-24 PROHIBITION OF ASSIGNMENT OF CLAIMS (JAN 1986)

The assignment of claims under the Assignment of Claims Act of 1940, as amended, 31 U.S.C. 3727, 41 U.S.C. 15, is prohibited for this contract.

CLAUSE I.53 - FAR 52.233-1 DISPUTES (JUL 2002) (ALTERNATE I) (DEC 1991)

- (a) This contract is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as amended (41 U.S.C.601-613).
- (b) Except as provided in the Act, all disputes arising under or relating to this contract shall be resolved under this clause.
- (c) "Claim," as used in this clause, means a written demand or written assertion by one of the contracting parties seeking, as a matter of right, the payment of money in a sum certain, the adjustment or interpretation of contract terms, or other relief arising under or relating to this contract. However, a written demand or written assertion by the Contractor seeking the payment of money exceeding \$100,000 is not a claim under the Act until certified. A voucher, invoice, or other routine request for payment that is not in dispute when submitted is not a claim under the Act. The submission may be converted to a claim under the Act, by complying with the submission and certification requirements of this clause, if it is disputed either as to liability or amount or is not acted upon in a reasonable time.
- (d)
  - (1) A claim by the Contractor shall be made in writing and, unless otherwise stated in this contract, submitted within 6 years after accrual of the claim to the Contracting Officer for a written decision. A claim by the Government against the Contractor shall be subject to a written decision by the Contracting Officer.
  - (2)
    - (i) The Contractor shall provide the certification specified in paragraph (d)(2)(iii) of this clause when submitting any claim exceeding \$100,000.

- (ii) The certification requirement does not apply to issues in controversy that have not been submitted as all or part of a claim.
  - (iii) The certification shall state as follows: "I certify that the claim is made in good faith; that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of my knowledge and belief; that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the Contractor believes the Government is liable; and that I am duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the Contractor."
- (3) The certification may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the Contractor with respect to the claim.
- (e) For Contractor claims of \$100,000 or less, the Contracting Officer must, if requested in writing by the Contractor, render a decision within 60 days of the request. For Contractor-certified claims over \$100,000, the Contracting Officer must, within 60 days, decide the claim or notify the Contractor of the date by which the decision will be made.
- (f) The Contracting Officer's decision shall be final unless the Contractor appeals or files a suit as provided in the Act.
- (g) If the claim by the Contractor is submitted to the Contracting Officer or a claim by the Government is presented to the Contractor, the parties, by mutual consent, may agree to use alternative dispute resolution (ADR). If the Contractor refuses an offer for ADR, the Contractor shall inform the Contracting Officer, in writing, of the Contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the offer.
- (h) The Government shall pay interest on the amount found due and unpaid from (1) the date that the Contracting Officer receives the claim (certified, if required); or (2) the date that payment otherwise would be due, if that date is later, until the date of payment. With regard to claims having defective certifications, as defined in FAR 33.201, interest shall be paid from the date that the Contracting Officer initially receives the claim. Simple interest on claims shall be paid at the rate, fixed by the Secretary of the Treasury as provided in the Act, which is applicable to the period during which the Contracting Officer receives the claim and then at the rate applicable for each 6-month period as fixed by the Treasury Secretary during the pendency of the claim.
- (i) The Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of this contract, pending final resolution of any request for relief, claim, appeal, or action arising under or relating to the contract, and comply with any decision of the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE I.54 - FAR 52.233-3 PROTEST AFTER AWARD (AUG 1996) (ALTERNATE I) (JUNE 1985)

- (a) Upon receipt of a notice of protest (as defined in 33.101 of the FAR) the Contracting Officer may, by written order to the Contractor, direct the Contractor to stop performance of the work called for by this contract. The order shall be specifically identified as a stop-work order issued under this clause. Upon receipt of the order, the Contractor shall immediately comply with its terms and take all reasonable steps to minimize the incurrence of costs allocable to the work covered by the order during the period of work stoppage. Upon receipt of the final decision in the protest, the Contracting Officer shall either --
  - (1) Cancel the stop-work order; or
  - (2) Terminate the work covered by the order as provided in the Termination clause of this contract.
- (b) If a stop-work order issued under this clause is cancelled either before or after a final decision in the protest, the Contractor shall resume work. The Contracting Officer shall make an equitable adjustment in the delivery schedule, the estimated cost, the fee, or a combination thereof, and in any other terms of the contract that may be affected, and the contract shall be modified, in writing, accordingly, if -
  - (1) The stop-work order results in an increase in the time required for, or in the Contractor's cost properly allocable to, the performance of any part of this contract; and
  - (2) The Contractor asserts its right to an adjustment within thirty (30) days after the end of the period of work stoppage; provided, that if the Contracting Officer decides the facts justify the action, the Contracting Officer may receive and act upon a proposal at any time before final payment under this contract.
- (c) If a stop-work order is not cancelled and the work covered by the order is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the Contracting Officer shall allow reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order in arriving at the termination settlement.
- (d) If a stop-work order is not cancelled and the work covered by the order is terminated for default, the Contracting Officer shall allow, by equitable adjustment or otherwise, reasonable costs resulting from the stop-work order.
- (e) The Government's rights to terminate this contract at any time are not affected by action taken under this Clause.
- (f) If, as the result of the Contractor's intentional or negligent misstatement, misrepresentation, or miscertification, a protest related to this contract is sustained, and the Government pays costs, as provided in FAR 33.102(b)(2) or 33.104(h)(1), the Government may require the Contractor to reimburse the Government the amount of such costs.

CLAUSE I.54A – FAR 52.233-4 APPLICABLE LAW FOR BREACH OF CONTRACT  
CLAIM (OCT 2004)

United States law will apply to resolve any claim of breach of this contract.

CLAUSE I.55 - FAR 52.236-8 OTHER CONTRACTS (APR 1984)

The Government may undertake or award other contracts for additional work at or near the site of the work under this contract. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the other contractors and with Government employees and shall carefully adapt scheduling and performing the work under this contract to accommodate the additional work,

heeding any direction that may be provided by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act that will interfere with the performance of work by any other contractor or by Government employees.

CLAUSE I.56 - FAR 52.237-3 CONTINUITY OF SERVICES (JAN 1991)

- (a) The Contractor recognizes that the services under this contract are vital to the Government and must be continued without interruption and that, upon contract expiration, a successor, either the Government or another Contractor, may continue them. The Contractor agrees to (1) furnish phase-in training, and (2) exercise its best efforts and cooperation to effect an orderly and efficient transition to a successor.
- (b) The Contractor shall, upon the Contracting Officer's written notice, (1) furnish phase-in, phase-out services for up to ninety (90) days after this contract expires and (2) negotiate in good faith a plan with a successor to determine the nature and extent of phase-in, phase-out services required. The plan shall specify a training program and a date for transferring responsibilities for each division of work described in the plan, and shall be subject to the Contracting Officer's approval. The Contractor shall provide sufficient experienced personnel during the phase-in, phase-out period to ensure that the services called for by this contract are maintained at the required level of proficiency.
- (c) The Contractor shall allow as many personnel as practicable to remain on the job to help the successor maintain the continuity and consistency of the services required by this contract. The Contractor also shall disclose necessary personnel records and allow the successor to conduct on-site interviews with these employees. If selected employees are agreeable to the change, the Contractor shall release them at a mutually agreeable date and negotiate transfer of their earned fringe benefits to the successor.
- (d) The Contractor shall be reimbursed for all reasonable phase-in, phase-out costs (i.e., costs incurred within the agreed period after contract expiration that result from phase-in, phase-out operations) and a fee (profit) not to exceed a pro rata portion of the fee (profit) under this contract.

CLAUSE I.57 - FAR 52.242-1 NOTICE OF INTENT TO DISALLOW COSTS (APR 1984)

- (a) Notwithstanding any other clause of this contract --
  - (1) The Contracting Officer may, at any time, issue to the Contractor a written notice of intent to disallow specified costs incurred or planned for incurrence under this contract that have been determined not to be allowable under the contract terms; and
  - (2) The Contractor may, after receiving a notice under subparagraph (1) above, submit a written response to the Contracting Officer, with justification for allowance of the costs. If the Contractor does respond within sixty (60) days, the Contracting Officer shall, within sixty (60) days of receiving the response, either make a written withdrawal of the notice or issue a written decision.
- (b) Failure to issue a notice under this Notice of Intent to Disallow Costs clause shall not affect the Government's rights to take exception to incurred costs.

CLAUSE I.58 - FAR 52.242-13 BANKRUPTCY (JUL 1995)

In the event the Contractor enters into proceedings relating to bankruptcy, whether voluntary or involuntary, the Contractor agrees to furnish, by certified mail, written notification of the bankruptcy to the Contracting Officer responsible for administering the contract. This notification shall be furnished within five (5) days of the initiation of the proceedings relating to bankruptcy filing. This notification shall include the date on which the bankruptcy

petition was filed, the identity of the court in which the bankruptcy petition was filed, and a listing of Government contract numbers and contracting offices for all Government contracts against which final payment has not been made. This obligation remains in effect until final payment under this contract.

CLAUSE I.59 - FAR 52.244-5 COMPETITION IN SUBCONTRACTING (DEC 1996)

- (a) The Contractor shall select subcontractors (including suppliers) on a competitive basis to the maximum practical extent consistent with the objectives and requirements of the contract.
- (b) If the Contractor is an approved mentor under the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program (Pub. L. 101-510, section 831 as amended), the Contractor may award subcontracts under this contract on a noncompetitive basis to its proteges.

CLAUSE I.60 - FAR 52.244-6 SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS (FEB 2006)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -
  - "Commercial item" has the meaning contained in Federal Acquisition Regulation 2.101, Definitions.
  - "Subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of the Contractor or subcontractor at any tier.
- (b) To the maximum extent practicable, the Contractor shall incorporate, and require its subcontractors at all tiers to incorporate, commercial items or nondevelopmental items as components of items to be supplied under this contract.
- (c) (1) The Contractor shall insert the following clauses in subcontracts for commercial items:
  - (i) 52.219-8, Utilization of Small Business Concerns (May 2004) (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(2) and (3)), in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. If the subcontract (except subcontracts to small business concerns) exceeds \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction of any public facility), the subcontractor must include 52.219-8 in lower tier subcontracts that offer subcontracting opportunities.
  - (ii) 52.222-26, Equal Opportunity (Apr 2002) (E.O. 11246).
  - (iii) 52.222-35, Equal Opportunity for Special Disabled Veterans, Veterans of the Vietnam Era, and Other Eligible Veterans (Dec 2001) (38 U.S.C. 4212(a));
  - (iv) 52.222-36, Affirmative Action for Workers with Disabilities (June 1998) (29 U.S.C. 793).
  - (v) 52.222-39, Notification of Employee Rights Concerning Payment of Union Dues or Fees (DEC 2004)(E.O. 13201). Flow down as required in accordance with paragraph (g) of FAR clause 52.222-39).
  - (vi) 52.247-64, Preference for Privately Owned U.S.-Flag Commercial Vessels (FEB 2006) (46 U.S.C. Appx 1241 and 10 U.S.C. 2631) (flowdown required in accordance with paragraph (d) of FAR clause 52.247-64).
- (2) While not required, the Contractor may flow down to subcontracts for commercial items a minimal number of additional clauses necessary to satisfy its contractual obligations.

- (d) The Contractor shall include the terms of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in subcontracts awarded under this contract.

CLAUSE I.61 - FAR 52.247-1 COMMERCIAL BILL OF LADING NOTATIONS (FEB 2006)

When the Contracting Officer authorizes supplies to be shipped on a commercial bill of lading and the Contractor will be reimbursed these transportation costs as direct allowable costs, the Contractor shall ensure before shipment is made that the commercial shipping documents are annotated with either of the following notations, as appropriate:

- (a) If the Government is shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:
- Transportation is for the U.S. Department of Energy and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee are assignable to, and shall be reimbursed by, the Government.
- (b) If the Government is not shown as the consignor or the consignee, the annotation shall be:
- Transportation is for the U.S. Department of Energy and the actual total transportation charges paid to the carrier(s) by the consignor or consignee shall be reimbursed by the Government, pursuant to cost-reimbursement Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358. This may be confirmed by contacting the U.S. Department of Energy, Argonne Site Office, 9800 South Cass Avenue, Argonne, Illinois 60439.

CLAUSE I.62 - FAR 52.247-63 PREFERENCE FOR U.S. FLAG AIR CARRIERS (JUN 2003)

- (a) *Definitions.* As used in this clause -- *International air transportation* means transportation by air between a place in the United States and a place outside the United States or between two places both of which are outside the United States.
- United States* means the 50 States, the District of Columbia, and outlying areas.
- U.S.-flag air carrier* means an air carrier holding a certificate under 49 U.S.C. Chapter 411.
- (b) Section 5 of the International Air Transportation Fair Competitive Practices Act of 1974 (49 U.S.C. 40118)(Fly America-Act) requires that all Federal agencies and Government Contractors and subcontractors use U.S.-flag air carriers for U.S. Government-financed international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property, to the extent that service by those carriers is available. It requires the Comptroller General of the United States, in the absence of satisfactory proof of the necessity for foreign-flag air transportation, to disallow expenditures from funds, appropriated or otherwise established for the account of the United States, for international air transportation secured aboard a foreign-flag air carrier if a U.S.-flag air carrier is available to provide such services.
- (c) If available, the Contractor, in performing work under this contract, shall use U.S.-flag air carriers for international air transportation of personnel (and their personal effects) or property.
- (d) In the event that the Contractor selects a carrier other than a U.S.-flag air carrier for international air transportation, the Contractor shall include a statement on vouchers involving such transportation essentially as follows:

STATEMENT OF UNAVAILABILITY OF U.S.-FLAG AIR CARRIERS

International air transportation of persons (and their personal effects) or property by U.S.-flag air carrier was not available or it was necessary to use foreign-flag air carrier service for the following reasons (see Section 47.403 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation):

[State reasons]:

(End of Statement)

- (e) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (e), in each subcontract or purchase order under this contract that may involve international air transportation.

**CLAUSE I.63 - FAR 52.247-64 PREFERENCE FOR PRIVATELY OWNED U.S.-FLAG COMMERCIAL VESSELS (FEB 2006)**

- (a) Except as provided in paragraph (e) of this clause, the Cargo Preference Act of 1954 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(b)) requires that Federal departments and agencies shall transport in privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage of equipment, materials, or commodities that may be transported in ocean vessels (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers). Such transportation shall be accomplished when any equipment, materials, or commodities, located within or outside the United States, that may be transported by ocean vessel are—
- (1) Acquired for a U.S. Government agency account;
  - (2) Furnished to, or for the account of, any foreign nation without provision for reimbursement;
  - (3) Furnished for the account of a foreign nation in connection with which the United States advances funds or credits, or guarantees the convertibility of foreign currencies; or
  - (4) Acquired with advance of funds, loans, or guaranties made by or on behalf of the United States.
- (b) The Contractor shall use privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels to ship at least 50 percent of the gross tonnage involved under this contract (computed separately for dry bulk carriers, dry cargo liners, and tankers) whenever shipping any equipment, materials, or commodities under the conditions set forth in



paragraph (a) of this clause, to the extent that such vessels are available at rates that are fair and reasonable for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels.

(c) (1) The Contractor shall submit one legible copy of a rated on-board ocean bill of lading for each shipment to both—

- (i) The Contracting Officer, and
- (ii) The:  
Office of Cargo Preference  
Maritime Administration (MAR-590)  
400 Seventh Street, SW  
Washington DC 20590.

Subcontractor bills of lading shall be submitted through the Prime Contractor.

(2) The Contractor shall furnish these bill of lading copies (i) within 20 working days of the date of loading for shipments originating in the United States, or (ii) within 30 working days for shipments originating outside the United States. Each bill of lading copy shall contain the following information:

- (A) Sponsoring U.S. Government agency.
- (B) Name of vessel.
- (C) Vessel flag of registry.
- (D) Date of loading.
- (E) Port of loading.
- (F) Port of final discharge.
- (G) Description of commodity.
- (H) Gross weight in pounds and cubic feet if available.

(l) Total ocean freight revenue in U.S. dollars.

(d) The Contractor shall insert the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (d), in all subcontracts or purchase orders under this contract, except those described in paragraph (e)(4).

(e) The requirement in paragraph (a) does not apply to—

- (1) Cargoes carried in vessels as required or authorized by law or treaty;
- (2) Ocean transportation between foreign countries of supplies purchased with foreign currencies made available, or derived from funds that are made available, under the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2353);
- (3) Shipments of classified supplies when the classification prohibits the use of non-Government vessels; and
- (4) Subcontracts or purchase orders for the acquisition of commercial items unless—
  - (i) This contract is—
    - (A) A contract or agreement for ocean transportation services; or
    - (B) A construction contract; or
  - (ii) The supplies being transported are—
    - (A) Items the Contractor is reselling or distributing to the Government without adding value. (Generally, the Contractor does not add value to the items when it subcontracts items for f.o.b. destination shipment); or
    - (B) Shipped in direct support of U.S. military—

- (1) Contingency operations;
  - (2) Exercises; or
  - (3) Forces deployed in connection with United Nations or North Atlantic Treaty Organization humanitarian or peacekeeping operations.
- (f) Guidance regarding fair and reasonable rates for privately owned U.S.-flag commercial vessels may be obtained from the:

Office of Costs and Rates  
Maritime Administration  
400 Seventh Street, SW  
Washington DC 20590  
Phone: (202) 366-4610.

CLAUSE I.64 - FAR 52.247-67 SUBMISSION OF TRANSPORTATION DOCUMENTS FOR AUDIT (FEB 2006)

- (a) The Contractor shall submit to the address identified below, for prepayment audit, transportation documents on which the United States will assume freight charges that were paid--
  - (1) By the Contractor under a cost-reimbursement contract; and
  - (2) By a first-tier subcontractor under a cost-reimbursement subcontract thereunder.
- (b) Cost-reimbursement Contractors shall only submit for audit those bills of lading with freight shipment charges exceeding \$100. Bills under \$100 shall be retained on-site by the Contractor and made available for on-site audits. This exception only applies to freight shipment bills and is not intended to apply to bills and invoices for any other transportation services.
- (c) Contractors shall submit the above referenced transportation documents to--

-----  
-----  
-----

[To be filled in by Contracting Officer]

CLAUSE I.65 - FAR 52.249-6 TERMINATION (COST-REIMBURSEMENT)(MAY 2004);  
MODIFIED BY DEAR 970.4905-1 (DEC 2000)

- (a) The Government may terminate performance of work under this contract in whole or, from time to time, in part, if --
  - (1) The Contracting Officer determines that a termination is in the Government's interest; or
  - (2) The Contractor defaults in performing this contract and fails to cure the default within 10 days (unless extended by the Contracting Officer) after receiving a notice specifying the default. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.
- (b) The Contracting Officer shall terminate by delivering to the Contractor a Notice of Termination specifying whether termination is for default of the Contractor or for convenience of the Government, the extent of termination, and the effective date. If, after termination for default, it is determined that the Contractor was not in default or that the Contractor's failure to perform or to make progress in performance is due to causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor as set forth in the Excusable Delays clause, the rights and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the termination was for the convenience of the Government.
- (c) After receipt of a Notice of Termination, and except as directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall immediately proceed with the following obligations, regardless of any delay in determining or adjusting any amounts due under this clause:
  - (1) Stop work as specified in the notice.
  - (2) Place no further subcontracts or orders (referred to as subcontracts in this clause), except as necessary to complete the continued portion of the contract.
  - (3) Terminate all subcontracts to the extent they relate to the work terminated.
  - (4) Assign to the Government, as directed by the Contracting Officer, all right, title, and interest of the Contractor under the subcontracts terminated, in which case the Government shall have the right to settle or to pay any termination settlement proposal arising out of those terminations.
  - (5) With approval or ratification to the extent required by the Contracting Officer, settle all outstanding liabilities and termination settlement proposals arising from the termination of subcontracts, the cost of which would be reimbursable in whole or in part, under this contract; approval or ratification will be final for purposes of this clause.
  - (6) Transfer title (if not already transferred) and, as directed by the Contracting Officer, deliver to the Government --
    - (i) The fabricated or unfabricated parts, work in process, completed work, supplies, and other material produced or acquired for the work terminated;
    - (ii) The completed or partially completed plans, drawings, information, and other property that, if the contract had been completed, would be required to be furnished to the Government; and
    - (iii) The jigs, dies, fixtures, and other special tools and tooling acquired or manufactured for this contract, the cost of which the Contractor has been or will be reimbursed under this contract.
  - (7) Complete performance of the work not terminated.

- (8) Take any action that may be necessary, or that the Contracting Officer may direct, for the protection and preservation of the property related to this contract that is in the possession of the Contractor and in which the Government has or may acquire an interest.
- (9) Use its best efforts to sell, as directed or authorized by the Contracting Officer, any property of the types referred to in subparagraph (c)(6) of this clause; provided, however, that the Contractor (i) is not required to extend credit to any purchaser and (ii) may acquire the property under the conditions prescribed by, and at prices approved by, the Contracting Officer. The proceeds of any transfer or disposition will be applied to reduce any payments to be made by the Government under this contract, credited to the price or cost of the work, or paid in any other manner directed by the Contracting Officer.
- (d) The Contractor shall submit complete termination inventory schedules no later than 120 days from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 120-day period.
- (e) After expiration of the plant clearance period as defined in Subpart 49.001 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the Contractor may submit to the Contracting Officer a list, certified as to quantity and quality, of termination inventory not previously disposed of, excluding items authorized for disposition by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may request the Government to remove those items or enter into an agreement for their storage. Within 15 days, the Government will accept the items and remove them or enter into a storage agreement. The Contracting Officer may verify the list upon removal of the items, or if stored, within 45 days from submission of the list, and shall correct the list, as necessary, before final settlement.
- (f) After termination, the Contractor shall submit a final termination settlement proposal to the Contracting Officer in the form and with the certification prescribed by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor shall submit the proposal promptly, but no later than 1 year from the effective date of termination, unless extended in writing by the Contracting Officer upon written request of the Contractor within this 1-year period. However, if the Contracting Officer determines that the facts justify it, a termination settlement proposal may be received and acted on after 1 year or any extension. If the Contractor fails to submit the proposal within the time allowed, the Contracting Officer may determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor because of the termination and shall pay the amount determined.
- (g) Subject to paragraph (f) of this clause, the Contractor and the Contracting Officer may agree on the whole or any part of the amount to be paid (including an allowance for fee) because of the termination. The contract shall be amended, and the Contractor paid the agreed amount.
- (h) If the Contractor and the Contracting Officer fail to agree in whole or in part on the amount of costs and/or fee to be paid because of the termination of work, the Contracting Officer shall determine, on the basis of information available, the amount, if any, due the Contractor, and shall pay that amount, which shall include the following:
  - (1) All costs reimbursable under this contract, not previously paid, for the performance of this contract before the effective date of the termination, and those costs that may continue for a reasonable time with the approval of or as directed by the Contracting Officer; however, the Contractor shall discontinue those costs as rapidly as practicable.
  - (2) The cost of settling and paying termination settlement proposals under terminated subcontracts that are properly chargeable to the terminated portion of the contract if not included in subparagraph (h)(1) of this clause.
  - (3) The reasonable costs of settlement of the work terminated, including--

- (i) Accounting, legal, clerical, and other expenses reasonably necessary for the preparation of termination settlement proposals and supporting data;
  - (ii) The termination and settlement of subcontracts (excluding the amounts of such settlements); and
  - (iii) Storage, transportation, and other costs incurred, reasonably necessary for the preservation, protection, or disposition of the termination inventory. If the termination is for default, no amounts for the preparation of the Contractor's termination settlement proposal may be included.
- (4) A portion of the fee payable under the contract, determined as follows:
  - (i) If the contract is terminated for the convenience of the Government, the settlement shall include a percentage of the fee equal to the percentage of completion of work contemplated under the contract, but excluding subcontract effort included in subcontractors' termination proposals, less previous payments for fee.
  - (ii) If the contract is terminated for default, the total fee payable shall be such proportionate part of the fee as the total number of articles (or amount of services) delivered to and accepted by the Government is to the total number of articles (or amount of services) of a like kind required by the contract.
- (5) If the settlement includes only fee, it will be determined under subparagraph (h)(4) of this clause.
- (i) The cost principles and procedures in Part 31 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation, as supplemented in Subpart 970.31 of the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation, in effect on the date of this contract, shall govern all costs claimed, agreed to, or determined under this clause.
- (j) The Contractor shall have the right of appeal, under the Disputes clause, from any determination made by the Contracting Officer under paragraph (f), (h), or (l) of this clause, except that if the Contractor failed to submit the termination settlement proposal within the time provided in paragraph (f) and failed to request a time extension, there is no right of appeal. If the Contracting Officer has made a determination of the amount due under paragraph (f), (h) or (l) of this clause, the Government shall pay the Contractor --
  - (1) The amount determined by the Contracting Officer if there is no right of appeal or if no timely appeal has been taken; or
  - (2) The amount finally determined on an appeal.
- (k) In arriving at the amount due the Contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted --
  - (1) All unliquidated advance or other payments to the Contractor, under the terminated portion of this contract;
  - (2) Any claim which the Government has against the Contractor under this contract; and
  - (3) The agreed price for, or the proceeds of sale of materials, supplies, or other things acquired by the Contractor or sold under this clause and not recovered by or credited to the Government.
- (l) The Contractor and Contracting Officer must agree to any equitable adjustment in fee for the continued portion of the contract when there is a partial termination. The Contracting Officer shall amend the contract to reflect the agreement.

- (m) (1) The Government may, under the terms and conditions it prescribes, make partial payments and payments against costs incurred by the Contractor for the terminated portion of the contract, if the Contracting Officer believes the total of these payments will not exceed the amount to which the Contractor will be entitled.
- (2) If the total payments exceed the amount finally determined to be due, the Contractor shall repay the excess to the Government upon demand, together with interest computed at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under 50 U.S.C. App. 1215(b)(2). Interest shall be computed for the period from the date the excess payment is received by the Contractor to the date the excess is repaid. Interest shall not be charged on any excess payment due to a reduction in the Contractor's termination settlement proposal because of retention or other disposition of termination inventory until 10 days after the date of the retention or disposition, or a later date determined by the Contracting Officer because of the circumstances.
- (n) The provisions of this clause relating to fee are inapplicable if this contract does not include a fee.

CLAUSE I.66 - FAR 52.249-14 EXCUSABLE DELAYS (APR 1984)

- (a) Except for defaults of subcontractors at any tier, the Contractor shall not be in default because of any failure to perform this contract under its terms if the failure arises from causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. Examples of these causes are (1) acts of God or of the public enemy, (2) acts of the Government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, (3) fires, (4) floods, (5) epidemics, (6) quarantine restrictions, (7) strikes, (8) freight embargoes, and (9) unusually severe weather. In each instance, the failure to perform must be beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor. "Default" includes failure to make progress in the work so as to endanger performance.
- (b) If the failure to perform is caused by the failure of a subcontractor at any tier to perform or make progress, and if the cause of the failure was beyond the control of both the Contractor and subcontractor, and without the fault or negligence of either, the Contractor shall not be deemed to be in default, unless --
  - (1) The subcontracted supplies or services were obtainable from other sources;
  - (2) The Contracting Officer ordered the Contractor in writing to purchase these supplies or services from the other source; and
  - (3) The Contractor failed to comply reasonably with this order.
- (c) Upon request of the Contractor, the Contracting Officer shall ascertain the facts and extent of the failure. If the Contracting Officer determines that any failure to perform results from one or more of the causes above, the delivery schedule shall be revised, subject to the rights of the Government under the termination clause of this contract.

CLAUSE I.67 - FAR 52.204-9 Personal Identity Verification of Contractor Personnel (JAN 2006)

- (a) The Contractor shall comply with agency personal identity verification procedures identified in the contract that implement Homeland Security Presidential Directive-12 (HSPD-12), Office of Management and Budget (OMB) guidance M-05-24, and Federal Information Processing Standards Publication (FIPS PUB) Number 201.

- (b) The Contractor shall insert this clause in all subcontracts when the subcontractor is required to have physical access to a federally-controlled facility or access to a Federal information system.

CLAUSE I.68 - FAR 52.251-1 GOVERNMENT SUPPLY SOURCES (APR 1984) (DEVIATION)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to use Government supply sources in the performance of this contract. Title to all property acquired by the Contractor under such an authorization shall vest in the Government unless otherwise specified in the contract. Such property shall not be considered to be "Government-furnished property," as distinguished from "Government property." The provisions of the clause entitled "Property" shall apply to all property acquired under such authorization.

CLAUSE I.69 - FAR 52.251-2 INTERAGENCY FLEET MANAGEMENT SYSTEM VEHICLES AND RELATED SERVICES (JAN 1991)

The Contracting Officer may issue the Contractor an authorization to obtain interagency fleet management system (IFMS) vehicles and related services for use in the performance of this contract. The use, service, and maintenance of interagency fleet management system vehicles and the use of related services by the Contractor shall be in accordance with 41 CFR 101-39 and 41 CFR 101-38.301-1.

CLAUSE I.70 - FAR 52.252-6 AUTHORIZED DEVIATIONS IN CLAUSES (APR 1984)

- (a) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 1) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the date of the clause.
- (b) The use in this solicitation or contract of any Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (48 CFR Chapter 9) clause with an authorized deviation is indicated by the addition of "(DEVIATION)" after the name of the regulation.

CLAUSE I.71 - FAR 52.253-1 COMPUTER GENERATED FORMS (JAN 1991)

- (a) Any data required to be submitted on a Standard or Optional Form prescribed by the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form, provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form, and provided the form carries the Standard or Optional Form number and edition date.
- (b) Unless prohibited by agency regulations, any data required to be submitted on an agency unique form prescribed by an agency supplement to the FAR may be submitted on a computer generated version of the form provided there is no change to the name, content, or sequence of the data elements on the form and provided the form carries the agency form number and edition date.
- (d) If the Contractor submits a computer generated version of a form that is different than the required form, then the rights and obligations of the Parties will be determined based on the content of the required form.

CLAUSE I.72 - DEAR 952.203-70 WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTION FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES (DEC 2000)



- (a) The contractor shall comply with the requirements of "DOE Contractor Employee Protection Program" at 10 CFR part 708 for work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.
- (b) The contractor shall insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (b), in subcontracts at all tiers, for subcontracts involving work performed on behalf of DOE directly related to activities at DOE-owned or -leased sites.

CLAUSE I.73 – DEAR 952.204-71 SENSITIVE FOREIGN NATIONS CONTROLS  
(APR 1994)

- (a) In connection with any activities in the performance of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the "Sensitive Foreign Nations Controls" requirements attached to this contract, relating to those countries, which may from time to time, be identified to the contractor by written notice as sensitive foreign nations. The contractor shall have the right to terminate its performance under this contract upon at least 60 days' prior written notice to the contracting officer if the contractor determines that it is unable, without substantially interfering with its polices or without adversely impacting its performance to continue performance of the work under this contract as a result of such notification. If the contractor elects to terminate performance, the provisions of this contract regarding termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.
- (b) The provisions of this clause shall be included in any subcontracts.

CLAUSE I.74 – DEAR 952.204-72 DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION (APR 1994)

- (a) It is mutually expected that the activities under this contract will not involve classified information. It is understood, however, that if in the opinion of either party, this expectation changes prior to the expiration or terminating of all activities under this contract, said party shall notify the other party accordingly in writing without delay. In any event, the contractor shall classify, safeguard, and otherwise act with respect to all classified information in accordance with applicable law and the requirements of DOE, and shall promptly inform DOE in writing if and when classified information becomes involved, or in the mutual judgment of the parties it appears likely that classified information or material may become involved. The contractor shall have the right to terminate performance of the work under this contract and in such event the provisions of this contract respecting termination for the convenience of the Government shall apply.
- (b) The contractor shall not permit any individual to have access to classified information except in accordance with the Atomic Energy Act 1954, as amended, Executive Order 12356, and DOE's regulations or requirements.

- (c) The term "Restricted Data" as used in this article means all data concerning the design, manufacture, or utilization of atomic weapons, the production of special nuclear material or the use of special nuclear material in the production of energy, but shall not include data declassified or removed from the Restricted Data category pursuant to section 142 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended.

**CLAUSE I.75 - DEAR 952.204-75 PUBLIC AFFAIRS (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The Contractor must cooperate with the Department in releasing unclassified information to the public and news media regarding DOE policies, programs, and activities relating to its effort under the contract. The responsibilities under this clause must be accomplished through coordination with the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) The Contractor is responsible for the development, planning, and coordination of proactive approaches for the timely dissemination of unclassified information regarding DOE activities onsite and offsite, including, but not limited to, operations and programs. Proactive public affairs programs may utilize a variety of communication media, including public workshops, meetings or hearings, open houses, newsletters, press releases, conferences, audio/visual presentations, speeches, forums, tours, and other appropriate stakeholder interactions.
- (c) The Contractor's internal procedures must ensure that all releases of information to the public and news media are coordinated through, and approved by, a management official at an appropriate level within the Contractor's organization.
- (d) The Contractor must comply with established DOE procedures for obtaining advance clearances on oral, written, and audio/visual informational material prepared for public dissemination or use.
- (e) Unless prohibited by law, and in accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of communications or contacts with Members of Congress relating to the effort performed under the contract.
- (f) In accordance with procedures defined by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor must notify the Contracting Officer and appropriate DOE public affairs personnel of activities or situations that may attract regional or national news media attention and of non-routine inquiries from national news media relating to the effort performed under the contract.
- (g) In releases of information to the public and news media, the Contractor must fully and accurately identify the Contractor's relationship to the Department and fully

and accurately credit the Department for its role in funding programs and projects resulting in scientific, technical, and other achievements.

CLAUSE I.76 - DEAR 952.208-7 TAGGING OF LEASED VEHICLES (APR 1984)

- (a) DOE intends to use U.S. Government license tags.
- (b) While it is the intention that vehicles leased hereunder shall operate on Federal tags, the DOE reserves the right to utilize State tags, if necessary, to accomplish its mission. Should State tags be required, the Contractor shall furnish the DOE the documentation required by the State to acquire such tags.

CLAUSE I.77 - DEAR 952.209-72 ORGANIZATIONAL CONFLICTS OF INTEREST (JUN 1997)  
(ALTERNATE D) (JUN 1997)

- (a) Purpose. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the Contractor (1) is not biased because of its financial, contractual, organizational, or other interests which relate to the work under this contract, and (2) does not obtain any unfair competitive advantage over other parties by virtue of its performance of this contract.
- (b) Scope. The restrictions described herein shall apply to performance or participation by the Contractor and any of its affiliates or their successors in interest (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Contractor") in the activities covered by this clause as a prime contractor, subcontractor, cosponsor, joint venturer, consultant, or in any similar capacity. For the purpose of this clause, affiliation occurs when a business concern is controlled by or has the power to control another or when a third party has the power to control both.

(1) Use of Contractor's Work Product.

- (i) The Contractor shall be ineligible to participate in any capacity in Department contracts, subcontracts, or proposals therefor (solicited and unsolicited) which stem directly from the Contractor's performance of work under this contract for a period of five years after the completion of this contract. Furthermore, unless so directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall not perform any advisory and assistance services work under this contract on any of its products or services or the products or services of another firm if the Contractor is or has been substantially involved in their development or marketing. Nothing in this subparagraph shall preclude the Contractor from competing for follow-on contracts for advisory and assistance services.
- (ii) If, under this contract, the Contractor prepares a complete or essentially complete statement of work or specifications to be used in competitive acquisitions, the Contractor shall be ineligible to perform or participate in any capacity in any contractual effort which is based on such statement of work or specifications. The Contractor shall not incorporate its products or services in such statement of work or specifications unless so directed in writing by the Contracting Officer, in which case the restriction in this subparagraph shall not apply.
- (iii) Nothing in this paragraph shall preclude the Contractor from offering or selling its standard and commercial items to the Government.

(2) Access to and use of information.

- (i) If the Contractor, in the performance of this contract, obtains access to information, such as Department plans, policies, reports, studies, financial plans, internal data protected by

the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or data which has not been released or otherwise made available to the public, the Contractor agrees that without prior written approval of the Contracting Officer it shall not:

- (A) use such information for any private purpose unless the information has been released or otherwise made available to the public;
- (B) compete for work for the Department based on such information for a period of six (6) months after either the completion of this contract or until such information is released or otherwise made available to the public, whichever is first;
- (C) submit an unsolicited proposal to the Government which is based on such information until one year after such information is released or otherwise made available to the public; and
- (D) release such information unless such information has previously been released or otherwise made available to the public by the Department.

(ii) In addition, the Contractor agrees that to the extent it receives or is given access to proprietary data, data protected by the Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a), or other confidential or privileged technical, business, or financial information under this contract, it shall treat such information in accordance with any restrictions imposed on such information.

(iii) The Contractor may use technical data it first produces under this contract for its private purposes consistent with paragraphs (b)(2)(i)(A) and (D) of this clause and the patent, rights in data, and security provisions of this contract.

(c) Disclosure after award.

(1) The Contractor agrees that, if changes, including additions, to the facts disclosed by it prior to award of this contract, occur during the performance of this contract, it shall make an immediate and full disclosure of such changes in writing to the Contracting Officer. Such disclosure may include a description of any action which the Contractor has taken or proposes to take to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate any resulting conflict of interest. The Department may, however, terminate the contract for convenience if it deems such termination to be in the best interest of the Government.

(2) In the event that the Contractor was aware of facts required to be disclosed or the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest and did not disclose such facts or such conflict of interest to the Contracting Officer, DOE may terminate this contract for default.

(d) Remedies. For breach of any of the above restrictions or for nondisclosure or misrepresentation of any facts required to be disclosed concerning this contract, including the existence of an actual or potential organizational conflict of interest at the time of or after award, the Government may terminate the contract for default, disqualify the Contractor from subsequent related contractual efforts, and pursue such other remedies as may be permitted by law or this contract.

(e) Waiver. Requests for waiver under this clause shall be directed in writing to the Contracting Officer and shall include a full description of the requested waiver and the reasons in support thereof. If it is determined to be in the best interests of the Government, the Contracting Officer may grant such a waiver in writing.

(f) Subcontracts.

- (1) The Contractor shall include a clause, substantially similar to this clause, including this paragraph (f), in subcontracts expected to exceed the simplified acquisition threshold determined in accordance with FAR Part 13 and involving the performance of advisory and assistance services as that term is defined at FAR 37.201. The terms “contract,” “Contractor,” and “Contracting Officer” shall be appropriately modified to preserve the Government’s rights.
- (2) Prior to the award under this contract of any subcontracts for advisory and assistance services, the Contractor shall obtain from the proposed subcontractor or consultant the disclosure required by DEAR 909.507-1, and shall determine in writing whether the interests disclosed present an actual or significant potential for an organizational conflict of interest. Where an actual or significant potential organizational conflict of interest is identified, the Contractor shall take actions to avoid, neutralize, or mitigate the organizational conflict to the satisfaction of the Contractor. If the conflict cannot be avoided or neutralized, the Contractor must obtain the approval of the DOE Contracting Officer prior to entering into the subcontract.

**CLAUSE I.78 - DEAR 952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (DOMESTIC ENERGY SUPPLIES) (ALTERNATE I) (JUN 1996)**

- (a) This contract may be eligible for priorities and allocations support, as provided for by section 101(c) of the Defense Production Act of 1950, as amended by the Energy Policy and Conservation Act (Pub. L. 94-163, 42 U.S.C. 6201 et seq.) if its purpose is determined to be to maximize domestic energy supplies. Eligibility is dependent on an executive decision on a case-by-case basis with the decision being jointly made by the Departments of Energy and Commerce.
- (b) DOE regulations regarding material allocations and priority performance under contracts or orders to maximize domestic energy supplies can be found at Part 216 of Title 10 of the Code of Federal Regulations (10 CFR Part 216).
- (b) Additional guidance is provided by DOE Publication MA-0192, "Priorities and Allocations Support for Energy: Keeping Energy Programs on Schedule," dated August 1985, as it may from time to time be revised. Copies may be obtained by written request to: Department of Energy, Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI), Post Office Box 62, Oak Ridge, Tennessee 37830.

**CLAUSE 1.79 – DEAR 952.211-71 PRIORITIES AND ALLOCATIONS (ATOMIC ENERGY) (JUN 1996)**

The Contractor shall follow the provisions of Defense Priorities and Allocations System (DPAS) regulation (15 CFR Part 700) in obtaining controlled materials and other products and materials needed to fill this contract.

**CLAUSE I.80 - DEAR 952.215-70 KEY PERSONNEL (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The personnel listed below or elsewhere in this contract [Insert cross-reference, if applicable] are considered essential to the work being performed under this contract. Before removing, replacing, or diverting any of the listed or specified personnel, the Contractor must:
- (1) Notify the Contracting Officer reasonably in advance;
  - (2) submit justification (including proposed substitutions) in sufficient detail to permit evaluation of the impact on this contract; and
  - (3) obtain the Contracting Officer's written approval.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, if the Contractor deems immediate removal or suspension of any member of its management team is necessary to fulfill its obligation to maintain satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity under the clause at 48 CFR 970.5203-3, Contractor's Organization, the Contractor may remove or suspend such person at once, although the Contractor must notify Contracting Officer prior to or concurrently with such action.

- (b) The list of personnel may, with the consent of the contracting parties, be amended from time to time during the course of the contract to add or delete personnel.

[Insert List of Key Personnel unless listed elsewhere in the contract]

CLAUSE I.81 - DEAR 952.217-70 ACQUISITION OF REAL PROPERTY (APR 1984)

- (a) Notwithstanding any other provision of the contract, the prior approval of the Contracting Officer shall be obtained when, in performance of this contract, the Contractor acquires or proposes to acquire use of real property by:
- (1) Purchase, on the Government's behalf or in the Contractor's own name, with title eventually vesting in the Government.
  - (2) Lease, and the Government assumes liability for, or will otherwise pay for the obligation under the lease as a reimbursable contract cost.
  - (3) Acquisition of temporary interest through easement, license or permit, and the Government funds the entire cost of the temporary interest.
- (b) Justification of an execution of any real property acquisitions shall be in accordance and compliance with directions provided by the Contracting Officer.
- (c) The substance of this Clause, including this paragraph (c), shall be included in any subcontract occasioned by this contract under which property described in paragraph (a) of this Clause shall be acquired.

CLAUSE I.82 - DEAR 952.223-75 PRESERVATION OF INDIVIDUAL OCCUPATIONAL RADIATION EXPOSURE RECORDS (APR 1984)

Individual occupational radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract shall be subject to inspection by DOE and shall be preserved by the Contractor until disposal is authorized by DOE or at the option of the Contractor delivered to DOE upon completion or termination of the contract. If the Contractor exercises the foregoing option, title to such records shall vest in DOE upon delivery.

CLAUSE I.83 - DEAR 952.224-70 PAPERWORK REDUCTION ACT (APR 1994)

- (a) In the event that it subsequently becomes a contractual requirement to collect or record information calling either for answer to identical questions from ten (10) or more persons other than Federal employees, or information from Federal employees which is to be used for statistical compilations of general public interest, the Federal Reports Act will apply to this contract. No plan, questionnaire, interview guide, or other similar device for collecting information (whether repetitive or single-time) may be used without first obtaining clearance from the Office of Management and Budget (OMB).
- (c) The Contractor shall request the required OMB clearance from the Contracting Officer before expending any funds or making public contacts for the collection of data. The authority to expend funds and to proceed with the collection of data shall be, in writing, by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor must plan at least ninety (90) days for OMB clearance. Excessive delay caused by the Government which arises out of causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor will be considered in accordance with the clause entitled "Excusable Delays", if such clause is applicable. If not, the period of performance may be extended pursuant to this Clause if approved by the Contracting Officer.

CLAUSE I.84 - DEAR 952.226-74 DISPLACED EMPLOYEE HIRING PREFERENCE (JUN 1997)

- (a) Definition.

Eligible employee means a current or former employee of a Contractor or subcontractor employed at a Department of Energy Defense Nuclear Facility (1) whose position of employment has been, or will be, involuntarily terminated (except if terminated for cause), (2) who has also met the eligibility criteria contained in the Department of Energy guidance for Contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, and (3) who is qualified for a particular job vacancy with the Department or one of its Contractors with respect to work under its contract with the Department at the time the particular position is available.
- (b) Consistent with Department of Energy guidance for Contractor work force restructuring, as may be amended or supplemented from time to time, the Contractor agrees that it will provide a preference in hiring to an eligible employee to the extent practicable for work performed under this contract.
- (c) The requirements of this clause shall be included in subcontracts at any tier (except for subcontracts for commercial items pursuant to 41 U.S.C. 403) expected to exceed \$500,000.

CLAUSE I.85 - DEAR 952.235-71 RESEARCH MISCONDUCT (JUL 2005)

- (a) The contractor is responsible for maintaining the integrity of research performed pursuant to this contract award including the prevention, detection, and remediation of research misconduct as defined by this clause, and the conduct of inquiries, investigations, and adjudication of allegations of research misconduct in accordance with the requirements of this clause.
- (b) Unless otherwise instructed by the contracting officer, the contractor must conduct an initial inquiry into any allegation of research misconduct. If the contractor determines that there is sufficient evidence to proceed to an investigation, it must notify the contracting officer and, unless otherwise instructed, the contractor must:
  - (1) Conduct an investigation to develop a complete factual record and an examination of such record leading to either a finding of research misconduct and an identification of appropriate remedies or a determination that no further action is warranted;

- (2) If the investigation leads to a finding of research misconduct, conduct an adjudication by a responsible official who was not involved in the inquiry or investigation and is separated organizationally from the element which conducted the investigation. The adjudication must include a review of the investigative record and, as warranted, a determination of appropriate corrective actions and sanctions.
  - (3) Inform the contracting officer if an initial inquiry supports a formal investigation and, if requested by the contracting officer thereafter, keep the contracting officer informed of the results of the investigation and any subsequent adjudication. When an investigation is complete, the contractor will forward to the contracting officer a copy of the evidentiary record, the investigative report, any recommendations made to the contractor's adjudicating official, the adjudicating official's decision and notification of any corrective action taken or planned, and the subject's written response (if any).
- (c) The Department may elect to act in lieu of the contractor in conducting an inquiry or investigation into an allegation of research misconduct if the contracting officer finds that:
- (1) The research organization is not prepared to handle the allegation in a manner consistent with this clause;
  - (2) The allegation involves an entity of sufficiently small size that it cannot reasonably conduct the inquiry;
  - (3) DOE involvement is necessary to ensure the public health, safety, and security, or to prevent harm to the public interest; or,
  - (4) The allegation involves possible criminal misconduct.
- (d) In conducting the activities under paragraphs (b) and (c) of this clause, the contractor and the Department, if it elects to conduct the inquiry or investigation, shall adhere to the following guidelines:
- (1) Safeguards for information and subjects of allegations. The contractor shall provide safeguards to ensure that individuals may bring allegations of research misconduct made in good faith to the attention of the contractor without suffering retribution. Safeguards include: protection against retaliation; fair and objective procedures for examining and resolving allegations; and diligence in protecting positions and reputations. The contractor shall also provide the subjects of allegations confidence that their rights are protected and that the mere filing of an allegation of research misconduct will not result in an adverse action. Safeguards include timely written notice regarding substantive allegations against them, a description of the allegation and reasonable access to any evidence submitted to support the allegation or developed in response to an allegation and notice of any findings of research misconduct.
  - (2) Objectivity and Expertise. The contractor shall select individual(s) to inquire, investigate, and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct who have appropriate expertise and have no unresolved conflict of interest. The individual(s) who conducts an adjudication must not be the same individual(s) who conducted the inquiry or investigation, and must be separate organizationally from the element that conducted the inquiry or investigation.
  - (3) Timeliness. The contractor shall coordinate, inquire, investigate and adjudicate allegations of research misconduct promptly, but thoroughly. Generally, an investigation should be completed within 120 days of initiation, and adjudication should be complete within 60 days of receipt of the record of investigation.



- (4) Confidentiality. To the extent possible, consistent with fair and thorough processing of allegations of research misconduct and applicable law and regulation, knowledge about the identity of the subjects of allegations and informants should be limited to those with a need to know.
- (5) Remediation and Sanction. If the contractor finds that research misconduct has occurred, it shall assess the seriousness of the misconduct and its impact on the research completed or in process. The contractor must take all necessary corrective actions.

Such action may include but are not limited to, correcting the research record and as appropriate imposing restrictions, controls, or other parameters on research in process or to be conducted in the future. The contractor must coordinate remedial actions with the contracting officer. The contractor must also consider whether personnel sanctions are appropriate. Any such sanction must be considered and effected consistent with any applicable personnel laws, policies, and procedures, and shall take into account the seriousness of the misconduct and its impact, whether it was done knowingly or intentionally, and whether it was an isolated event or pattern of conduct.

- (e) DOE reserves the right to pursue such remedies and other actions as it deems appropriate, consistent with the terms and conditions of the award instrument and applicable laws and regulations. However, the contractor's good faith administration of this clause and the effectiveness of its remedial actions and sanctions shall be positive considerations and shall be taken into account as mitigating factors in assessing the need for such actions. If DOE pursues any such action, it will inform the subject of the action of the outcome and any applicable appeal procedures.

- (f) Definitions.

Adjudication means a formal review of a record of investigation of alleged research misconduct to determine whether and what corrective actions and sanctions should be taken.

Fabrication means making up data or results and recording or reporting them.

Falsification means manipulating research materials, equipment, or processes, or changing or omitting data or results such that the research is not accurately represented in the research record.

Finding of Research Misconduct means a determination, based on a preponderance of the evidence, that research misconduct has occurred. Such a finding requires a conclusion that there has been a significant departure from accepted practices of the relevant research community and that it be knowingly, intentionally, or recklessly committed.

Inquiry means information gathering and initial fact-finding to determine whether an allegation or apparent instance of misconduct warrants an investigation.

Investigation means the formal examination and evaluation of the relevant facts.

Plagiarism means the appropriation of another person's ideas, processes, results, or words without giving appropriate credit. Research means all basic, applied, and demonstration research in all fields of science, medicine, engineering, and mathematics, including, but not limited to, research in economics, education, linguistics, medicine, psychology, social sciences statistics, and research involving human subjects or animals.

Research Misconduct means fabrication, falsification, or plagiarism in proposing, performing, or reviewing research, or in reporting research results, but does not include honest error or differences of opinion.

Research record means the record of all data or results that embody the facts resulting from scientists' inquiries, including, but not limited to, research proposals, laboratory records, both physical and electronic, progress reports, abstracts, theses, oral presentations, internal reports, and journal articles.

- (g) By executing this contract, the contractor provides its assurance that it has established an administrative process for performing an inquiry, mediating if possible, or investigating, and reporting allegations of research misconduct; and that it will comply with its own administrative process and the requirements of 10 CFR part 733 for performing an inquiry, possible mediation, investigation and reporting of research misconduct.
- (h) The contractor must insert or have inserted the substance of this clause, including paragraph (g), in subcontracts at all tiers that involve research.

CLAUSE I.86 - DEAR 952.242-70 TECHNICAL DIRECTION (DEC 2000)

- (a) Performance of the work under this contract shall be subject to the technical direction of the DOE Contracting Officer's Representative (COR). The term "technical direction" is defined to include, without limitation:
  - (1) Providing direction to the contractor that redirects contract effort, shift work emphasis between work areas or tasks, require pursuit of certain lines of inquiry, fill in details, or otherwise serve to accomplish the contractual Statement of Work.
  - (2) Providing written information to the contractor that assists in interpreting drawings, specifications, or technical portions of the work description.
  - (3) Reviewing and, where required by the contract, approving, technical reports, drawings, specifications, and technical information to be delivered by the contractor to the Government.
- (b) The contractor will receive a copy of the written COR designation from the contracting officer. It will specify the extent of the COR's authority to act on behalf of the contracting officer.
- (c) Technical direction must be within the scope of work stated in the contract. The COR does not have the authority to, and may not, issue any technical direction that:
  - (1) Constitutes an assignment of additional work outside the Statement of Work;
  - (2) Constitutes a change as defined in the contract clause entitled "Changes;"

- (3) In any manner causes an increase or decrease in the total estimated contract cost, the fee (if any), or the time required for contract performance;
  - (4) Changes any of the expressed terms, conditions or specifications of the contract; or
  - (5) Interferes with the contractor's right to perform the terms and conditions of the contract.
- (d) All technical direction shall be issued in writing by the COR.
- (e) The contractor must proceed promptly with the performance of technical direction duly issued by the COR in the manner prescribed by this clause and within its authority under the provisions of this clause. If, in the opinion of the contractor, any instruction or direction by the COR falls within one of the categories defined in (c)(1) through (c)(5) of this clause, the contractor must not proceed and must notify the Contracting Officer in writing within five (5) working days after receipt of any such instruction or direction and must request the Contracting Officer to modify the contract accordingly. Upon receiving the notification from the contractor, the Contracting Officer must:
- (1) Advise the contractor in writing within thirty (30) days after receipt of the contractor's letter that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract effort and does not constitute a change under the Changes clause of the contract;
  - (2) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time that the Government will issue a written change order; or
  - (3) Advise the contractor in writing within a reasonable time not to proceed with the instruction or direction of the COR.
- (f) A failure of the contractor and Contracting Officer either to agree that the technical direction is within the scope of the contract or to agree upon the contract action to be taken with respect to the technical direction will be subject to the provisions of the clause entitled "Disputes."

**CLAUSE I.87 - DEAR 952.247-70 FOREIGN TRAVEL (DEC 2000)**

Contractor foreign travel shall be conducted pursuant to the requirements contained in DOE Order 551.1, Official Foreign Travel, or any subsequent version of the order in effect at the time of award.

**CLAUSE I.88 - DEAR 952.250-70 NUCLEAR HAZARDS INDEMNITY AGREEMENT (OCT 2005)**

- (a) *Authority.* This clause is incorporated into this contract pursuant to the authority contained in subsection 170d. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (hereinafter called the Act.)
- (b) *Definitions.* The definitions set out in the Act shall apply to this clause.
- (c) *Financial protection.* Except as hereafter permitted or required in writing by DOE, the contractor will not be required to provide or maintain, and will not provide or maintain at Government expense, any form of financial protection to cover public liability, as described in paragraph (d)(2) below. DOE may, however, at any time require in writing that the contractor provide and maintain financial protection of such a type and in such amount as DOE shall determine to be appropriate to cover such public liability, provided that the costs of such financial protection are reimbursed to the contractor by DOE.
- (d)
  - (1) *Indemnification.* To the extent that the contractor and other persons indemnified are not compensated by any financial protection permitted or required by DOE, DOE will indemnify the contractor and other persons indemnified against (i) claims for public liability as described in subparagraph (d)(2) of this clause; and (ii) such legal costs of the contractor and other persons indemnified as are approved by DOE, provided that DOE's liability, including such legal costs, shall not exceed the amount set forth in section 170d. of the Act, as that amount may be increased in accordance with section 170t., in the aggregate for each nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation occurring within the United States or \$500 million in the aggregate for each nuclear incident occurring outside the United States, irrespective of the number of persons indemnified in connection with this contract.
  - (2) The public liability referred to in subparagraph (d)(1) of this clause is public liability as defined in the Act which (i) arises out of or in connection with the activities under this contract, including transportation; and (ii) arises out of or results from a nuclear incident or precautionary evacuation, as those terms are defined in the Act.
- (e)
  - (1) *Waiver of Defenses.* In the event of a nuclear incident, as defined in the Act, arising out of nuclear waste activities, as defined in the Act, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity.
  - (2) In the event of an extraordinary nuclear occurrence which:
    - (i) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of the construction, possession, or operation of a production or utilization facility; or
    - (ii) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of transportation of source material, by-product material, or special nuclear material to or from a production or utilization facility; or
    - (iii) Arises out of or results from the possession, operation, or use by the contractor or a subcontractor of a device utilizing special nuclear material or by-product material, during the course of the contract activity; or
    - (iv) Arises out of, results from, or occurs in the course of nuclear waste activities, the contractor, on behalf of itself and other persons indemnified, agrees to waive:
      - (A) Any issue or defense as to the conduct of the claimant (including the conduct of persons through whom the claimant derives its cause of action) or fault of persons indemnified, including, but not limited to:
        - I. Negligence;

2. Contributory negligence;
  3. Assumption of risk; or
  4. Unforeseeable intervening causes, whether involving the conduct of a third person or an act of God;
- (B) Any issue or defense as to charitable or governmental immunity; and
- (C) Any issue or defense based on any statute of limitations, if suit is instituted within 3 years from the date on which the claimant first knew, or reasonably could have known, of his injury or change and the cause thereof. The waiver of any such issue or defense shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action. The waiver shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified.
- (v) The term *extraordinary nuclear occurrence* means an event which DOE has determined to be an extraordinary nuclear occurrence as defined in the Act. A determination of whether or not there has been an extraordinary nuclear occurrence will be made in accordance with the procedures in 10 CFR part 840.
- (vi) For the purposes of that determination, "offsite" as that term is used in 10 CFR part 840 means away from "the contract location" which phrase means any DOE facility, installation, or site at which contractual activity under this contract is being carried on, and any contractor-owned or controlled facility, installation, or site at which the contractor is engaged in the performance of contractual activity under this contract.
- (3) The waivers set forth above:
- (i) Shall be effective regardless of whether such issue or defense may otherwise be deemed jurisdictional or relating to an element in the cause of action;
  - (ii) Shall be judicially enforceable in accordance with its terms by the claimant against the person indemnified;
  - (iii) Shall not preclude a defense based upon a failure to take reasonable steps to mitigate damages;
  - (iv) Shall not apply to injury or damage to a claimant or to a claimant's property which is intentionally sustained by the claimant or which results from a nuclear incident intentionally and wrongfully caused by the claimant;
  - (v) Shall not apply to injury to a claimant who is employed at the site of and in connection with the activity where the extraordinary nuclear occurrence takes place, if benefits therefor are either payable or required to be provided under any workmen's compensation or occupational disease law;
  - (vi) Shall not apply to any claim resulting from a nuclear incident occurring outside the United States;
  - (vii) Shall be effective only with respect to those obligations set forth in this clause and in insurance policies, contracts or other proof of financial protection; and

- (viii) Shall not apply to, or prejudice the prosecution or defense of, any claim or portion of claim which is not within the protection afforded under (A) the limit of liability provisions under subsection 170e. of the Act, and (B) the terms of this agreement and the terms of insurance policies, contracts, or other proof of financial protection.
- (f) *Notification and litigation of claims.* The contractor shall give immediate written notice to DOE of any known action or claim filed or made against the contractor or other person indemnified for public liability as defined in paragraph (d)(2). Except as otherwise directed by DOE, the contractor shall furnish promptly to DOE, copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor or filed with respect to such actions or claims. DOE shall have the right to, and may collaborate with, the contractor and any other person indemnified in the settlement or defense of any action or claim and shall have the right to (1) require the prior approval of DOE for the payment of any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder; and (2) appear through the Attorney General on behalf of the contractor or other person indemnified in any action brought upon any claim that DOE may be required to indemnify hereunder, take charge of such action, and settle or defend any such action. If the settlement or defense of any such action or claim is undertaken by DOE, the contractor or other person indemnified shall furnish all reasonable assistance in effecting a settlement or asserting a defense.
- (g) *Continuity of DOE obligations.* The obligations of DOE under this clause shall not be affected by any failure on the part of the contractor to fulfill its obligation under this contract and shall be unaffected by the death, disability, or termination of existence of the contractor, or by the completion, termination or expiration of this contract.
- (h) *Effect of other clauses.* The provisions of this clause shall not be limited in any way by, and shall be interpreted without reference to, any other clause of this contract, including the clause entitled Contract Disputes, provided, however, that this clause shall be subject to the clauses entitled Covenant Against Contingent Fees, and Accounts, records, and inspection, and any provisions that are later added to this contract as required by applicable Federal law, including statutes, executive orders and regulations, to be included in Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreements.
- (i) *Civil penalties.* The contractor and its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to civil penalties, pursuant to section 234A of the Act, for violations of applicable DOE nuclear-safety related rules, regulations, or orders. If the contractor is a not-for-profit contractor, as defined by section 234Ad.(2), the total amount of civil penalties paid shall not exceed the total amount of fees paid within any 1-year period (as determined by the Secretary) under this contract.
- (j) *Criminal penalties.* Any individual director, officer, or employee of the contractor or of its subcontractors and suppliers who are indemnified under the provisions of this clause are subject to criminal penalties, pursuant to section 223(c) of the Act, for knowing and willful violation of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, and applicable DOE nuclear safety-related rules, regulations or orders which violation results in, or, if undetected, would have resulted in a nuclear incident.
- (k) *Inclusion in subcontracts.* The contractor shall insert this clause in any subcontract which may involve the risk of public liability, as that term is defined in the Act and further described in paragraph (d)(2) above. However, this clause shall not be included in subcontracts in which the subcontractor is subject to Nuclear Regulatory Commission (NRC) financial protection requirements under section 170b. of the Act or NRC agreements of indemnification under section 170c. or k. of the Act for the activities under the subcontract.

CLAUSE I.89 - DEAR 952.251-70 CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEE TRAVEL DISCOUNTS (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor shall take advantage of travel discounts offered to Federal contractor employee travelers by AMTRAK, hotels, motels, or car rental companies, when use of such discounts would result in lower overall trip costs and the discounted services are reasonably available. Vendors providing these services

may require the contractor employee to furnish them a letter of identification signed by the authorized contracting officer.

- (b) Contracted airlines. Contractors are not eligible for GSA contract city pair fares.
- (c) Discount rail service. AMTRAK voluntarily offers discounts to Federal travelers on official business and sometimes extends those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (d) Hotels/motels. Many lodging providers extend their discount rates for Federal employees to Federal contractor employees.
- (e) Car rentals. The Military Traffic Management Command (MTMC) of the Department of Defense negotiates rate agreements with car rental companies that are available to Federal travelers on official business. Some car rental companies extend those discounts to Federal contractor employees.
- (f) Obtaining travel discounts.
  - (1) To determine which vendors offer discounts to Government contractors, the contractor may review commercial publications such as the Official Airline guides Official Traveler, Innovata, or National Telecommunications. The contractor may also obtain this information from GSA contract Travel Management Centers or the Department of Defense's Commercial Travel Offices.
  - (2) The vendor providing the service may require the Government contractor to furnish a letter signed by the contracting officer. The following illustrates a standard letter of identification.

OFFICIAL AGENCY LETTERHEAD

TO: Participating Vendor

SUBJECT: OFFICIAL TRAVEL OF GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR

(FULL NAME OF TRAVELER), the bearer of this letter is an employee of (COMPANY NAME) which has a contract with this agency under Government contract (CONTRACT NUMBER). During the period of the contract (GIVE DATES), AND WITH THE APPROVAL OF THE CONTRACT VENDOR, the employee is eligible and authorized to use available travel discount rates in accordance with Government contracts and/or agreements. Government Contract City Pair fares are not available to Contractors.

SIGNATURE, Title and telephone number of Contracting Officer

CLAUSE I.90 - DEAR 970.5203-1 MANAGEMENT CONTROLS (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION)

- (a) (1) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as an integral part of its organization, effective systems of management controls for both administrative and programmatic functions. Management controls comprise the plan of organization, methods, and procedures adopted by management to reasonably ensure that: the mission and functions assigned to the contractor are properly executed; efficient and effective operations are promoted including consideration of outsourcing of

functions; resources are safeguarded against waste, loss, mismanagement, unauthorized use, or misappropriation; all encumbrances and costs that are incurred under the contract and fees that are earned are in compliance with applicable clauses and other current terms, conditions, and intended purposes; all collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, and all other transactions and assets are properly recorded, managed, and reported; and financial, statistical, and other reports necessary to maintain accountability and managerial control are accurate, reliable, and timely.

- (2) The systems of controls employed by the contractor shall be documented and satisfactory to DOE.
  - (3) Such systems shall be an integral part of the contractor's management functions, including defining specific roles and responsibilities for each level of management, and holding employees accountable for the adequacy of the management systems and controls in their areas of assigned responsibility.
  - (4) The contractor shall, as part of the internal audit program required elsewhere in this contract, periodically review the management systems and controls employed in programs and administrative areas to ensure that they are adequate to provide reasonable assurance that the objectives of the systems are being accomplished and that these systems and controls are working effectively. Annually, or at other intervals directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall supply to the contracting officer copies of the reports reflecting the status of recommendations that result from audits of business, financial, or management controls performed by its internal audit activity and any other audit activity.
- (b) The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining, as a part of its operational responsibilities, a baseline quality assurance program that implements documented performance, quality standards, and control and assessment techniques.
  - (c) On an annual basis, the Contractor, through an officer at a level above the Laboratory Director, shall submit an assurance to the Contracting Officer that the system of management controls, including all systems revised in accordance with the clause of this Contract entitled, "Application of DOE Contractor Requirements Documents", is adequate to assure that the objectives of the management system are being accomplished and that the system and controls are effective and efficient.



**CLAUSE I.91 - DEAR 970.5203-2 PERFORMANCE IMPROVEMENT AND COLLABORATION (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor agrees that it shall affirmatively identify, evaluate, and institute practices, where appropriate, that will improve performance in the areas of environmental and health, safety, scientific and technical, security, business and administrative, and any other areas of performance in the management and operation of the contract. This may entail the alteration of existing practices or the institution of new procedures to more effectively or efficiently perform any aspect of contract performance or reduce overall cost of operation under the contract. Such improvements may result from changes in organization, simplification of systems while retaining necessary controls, or any other approaches consistent with the statement of work and performance measures of this contract.
- (b) The contractor agrees to work collaboratively with the Department, all other management and operating, DOE major facilities management contractors and affiliated contractors which manage or operate DOE sites or facilities for the following purposes: (i) to exchange information generally, (ii) to evaluate concepts that may be of benefit in resolving common issues, in confronting common problems, or in reducing costs of operations, and (iii) to otherwise identify and implement DOE-complex-wide management improvements discussed in paragraph (a). In doing so, it shall also affirmatively provide information relating to its management improvements to such contractors, including lessons learned, subject to security considerations and the protection of data proprietary to third parties.
- (c) The contractor may consult with the contracting officer in those instances in which improvements being considered pursuant to paragraph (a) involve the cooperation of the DOE. The contractor may request the assistance of the contracting officer in the communication of the success of improvements to other management and operating contractors in accordance with paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) The contractor shall notify the contracting officer and seek approval where necessary to fulfill its obligations under the contract. Compliance with this clause in no way alters the obligations of the Contractor under any other provision of this contract.

**CLAUSE I.92 - DEAR 970.5203-3 CONTRACTOR'S ORGANIZATION (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Organization chart. As promptly as possible after the execution of this contract, the contractor shall furnish to the contracting officer a chart showing the nAMES, duties, and organization of key personnel (see 48 CFR 952.215-70) and managerial personnel (see 48 CFR 970.5245-1 (j)) to be employed in connection with the work, and shall furnish supplemental information to reflect any changes as they occur.
- (b) Supervisory representative of contractor. Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, a competent full-time resident supervisory representative of the contractor satisfactory to the contracting officer shall be in charge of the work at the site, and any work off-site, at all times.
- (c) Control of employees. The contractor shall be responsible for maintaining satisfactory standards of employee competency, conduct, and integrity and shall be responsible for taking such disciplinary action with respect to its employees as

may be necessary. In the event the contractor fails to remove any employee from the contract work whom DOE deems incompetent, careless, or insubordinate, or whose continued employment on the work is deemed by DOE to be inimical to the Department's mission, the contracting officer may require, with the approval of the Secretary of Energy, the contractor to remove the employee from work under the contract. This includes the right to direct the contractor to remove its most senior key person from work under the contract for serious contract performance deficiencies.

- (d) Standards and procedures. The contractor shall establish such standards and procedures as are necessary to implement the requirements set forth in 48 CFR 970.0371. Such standards and procedures shall be subject to the approval of the contracting officer.

CLAUSE I.92A – DEAR 970.5204-1 COUNTERINTELLIGENCE (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION)

- (a) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions in the work under this contract to protect DOE programs, facilities, technology, personnel, unclassified sensitive information and classified matter from foreign intelligence threats and activities conducted for governmental or industrial purposes, in accordance with DOE Order 5670.3, Counterintelligence Program; Executive Order 12333, U.S. Intelligence Activities; and other pertinent national and Department Counterintelligence requirements.
- (b) The contractor shall identify a qualified (i.e. access – authorized – cleared employee) to serve as the Counterintelligence Point of Contact who will communicate with the Chicago Office Counterintelligence Program Manager and perform the functions identified in the Counterintelligence Support Plan between DOE and the Contractor.

CLAUSE I.93 - DEAR 970.5204-2 LAWS, REGULATIONS AND DOE DIRECTIVES  
(DEC 2000)(DEVIATION)

- (a) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall comply with the requirements of applicable Federal, State, and local laws and regulations (including DOE regulations), unless relief has been granted in writing by the appropriate regulatory agency. A List of Applicable Laws and Regulations (Appendix I/List A) may be appended to this contract for information purposes. Omission of any applicable law or regulation from Appendix I/List A does not affect the obligation of the contractor to comply with such law or regulation pursuant to this paragraph.

- (b) The Contractor will perform the work of this Contract in accordance with each of the Contractor Requirements Documents (CRDs) appended to this Contract as "Appendix I", until such time as the Contracting Officer approves the substitution of an alternative procedure, standard, system of oversight, or assessment mechanism resulting from the process described in the clause of this contract, entitled, "Application of DOE Contractor Requirements Documents".
- (c) Except as otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the contractor shall procure all necessary permits or licenses required for the performance of work under this contract.
- (d) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the requirements of this clause. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the requirements of this clause to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.

CLAUSE I.94 - DEAR 970.5204-3 ACCESS TO AND OWNERSHIP OF RECORDS  
(JUL 2005)

- (a) Government-owned records. Except as provided in paragraph (b) of this clause, all records acquired or generated by the contractor in its performance of this contract shall be the property of the Government and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of the contract.
- (b) Contractor-owned records. The following records are considered the property of the contractor and are not within the scope of paragraph (a) of this clause.
  - (1) Employment-related records (such as worker's compensation files; employee relations records, records on salary and employee benefits; drug testing records, labor negotiation records; records on ethics, employee concerns; records generated during the course of responding to allegations of research misconduct; records generated during other employee related investigations conducted under an expectation of confidentiality; employee assistance program records; and personnel and medical/health-related records and similar files), and non-employee patient medical/health-related records, except for those records described by the contract as being maintained in Privacy Act systems of records.
  - (2) Confidential contractor financial information, and correspondence between the contractor and other segments of the contractor located away from the DOE facility (i.e., the contractor's corporate headquarters);

- (3) Records relating to any procurement action by the contractor, except for records that under 48 CFR 970.5232-3, Accounts, Records, and Inspection, are described as the property of the Government; and
- (4) Legal records, including legal opinions, litigation files, and documents covered by the attorney-client and attorney work product privileges; and
- (5) The following categories of records maintained pursuant to the technology transfer clause of this contract:
  - (i) Executed license agreements, including exhibits or appendices containing information on royalties, royalty rates, other financial information, or commercialization plans, and all related documents, notes and correspondence.
  - (ii) The contractor's protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information and appendices to a CRADA that contain licensing terms and conditions, or royalty or royalty rate information.
  - (iii) Patent, copyright, mask work, and trademark application files and related contractor invention disclosures, documents and correspondence, where the contractor has elected rights or has permission to assert rights and has not relinquished such rights or turned such rights over to the Government.
- (c) Contract completion or termination. In the event of completion or termination of this contract, copies of any of the contractor-owned records identified in paragraph (b) of this clause, upon the request of the Government, shall be delivered to DOE or its designees, including successor contractors. Upon delivery, title to such records shall vest in DOE or its designees, and such records shall be protected in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.
- (d) Inspection, copying, and audit of records. All records acquired or generated by the contractor under this contract in the possession of the contractor, including those described at paragraph (b) of this clause, shall be subject to inspection, copying, and audit by the Government or its designees at all reasonable times, and the contractor shall afford the Government or its designees reasonable facilities for such inspection, copying, and audit; provided, however, that upon request by the contracting officer, the contractor shall deliver such records to a location specified by the contracting officer for inspection, copying, and audit. The Government or its designees shall use such records in accordance with applicable federal laws (including the Privacy Act), as appropriate.

- (e) Applicability. Paragraphs (b), (c), and (d) of this clause apply to all records without regard to the date or origination of such records.
- (f) Records retention standards. Special records retention standards, described at DOE Order 200.1, Information Management Program (version in effect on effective date of contract), are applicable for the classes of records described therein, whether or not the records are owned by the Government or the contractor. In addition, the contractor shall retain individual radiation exposure records generated in the performance of work under this contract until DOE authorizes disposal. The Government may waive application of these record retention schedules, if, upon termination or completion of the contract, the Government exercises its right under paragraph (c) of this clause to obtain copies and delivery of records described in paragraphs (a) and (b) of this clause.
- (g) Subcontracts. The contractor shall include the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts that are of a cost-reimbursement type if any of the following factors is present:
  - (1) The value of the subcontract is greater than \$2 million (unless specifically waived by the contracting officer);
  - (2) The contracting officer determines that the subcontract is, or involves, a critical task related to the contract; or
  - (3) The subcontract includes 48 CFR 970.5223-1, Integration of Environment, Safety, and Health into Work Planning and Execution, or similar clause.

**CLAUSE I.95 - DEAR 970.5208-1 PRINTING (DEC 2000)**

- (a) To the extent that duplicating or printing services may be required in the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall provide or secure such services in accordance with the Government Printing and Binding Regulations, Title 44 of the U.S. Code, and DOE Directives relative thereto.
- (b) The term "Printing" includes the following processes: composition, platemaking, presswork, binding, microform publishing, or the end items produced by such processes. Provided, however, that performance of a requirement under this contract involving the duplication of less than 5,000 copies of a single page, or no more than 25,000 units in the aggregate of multiple pages, will not be deemed to be printing.
- (c) Printing services not obtained in compliance with this guidance shall result in the cost of such printing being disallowed.

- (c) The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause in all subcontracts hereunder which require printing (as that term is defined in Title I of the U.S. Government Printing and Binding Regulations).

**CLAUSE I.96 - DEAR 970.5215-1 TOTAL AVAILABLE FEE: BASE FEE AMOUNT AND PERFORMANCE FEE AMOUNT (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATES II AND III) (DEC 2000)**

- (a) *Total available fee.* Total available fee, consisting of a base fee amount (which may be zero) and a performance fee amount (consisting of an incentive fee component for objective performance requirements, an award fee component for subjective performance requirements, or both) determined in accordance with the provisions of this clause, is available for payment in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Payments and advances."
- (b) *Fee Negotiations.* Prior to the beginning of each fiscal year under this contract, or other appropriate period as mutually agreed upon and, if exceeding one year, approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee, the contracting officer and Contractor shall enter into negotiation of the requirements for the year or appropriate period, including the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. The contracting officer shall modify this contract at the conclusion of each negotiation to reflect the negotiated requirements, evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, and the allocation of fee. In the event the parties fail to agree on the requirements, the evaluation areas and individual requirements subject to incentives, the total available fee, or the allocation of fee, a unilateral determination will be made by the contracting officer. The total available fee amount shall be allocated to a twelve month cycle composed of one or more evaluation periods, or such longer period as may be mutually agreed to between the parties and approved by the Senior Procurement Executive, or designee.
- (c) *Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned.*
- (1) The Government shall, at the conclusion of each specified evaluation period, evaluate the contractor's performance of all requirements, including performance based incentives completed during the period, and determine the total available fee amount earned. At the contracting officer's discretion, evaluation of incentivized performance may occur at the scheduled completion of specific incentivized requirements.
  - (2) The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will be the Manager, Argonne Site Office. The contractor agrees that the determination as to the total available fee earned is a unilateral determination made by the Head of Contracting Activity, or designee.
  - (3) The evaluation of contractor performance shall be in accordance with the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) described in subparagraph (d) of this clause unless otherwise set forth in the contract. The Contractor shall be promptly advised in writing of the fee determination, and the basis of the fee determination. In the event that the contractor's performance is considered to be less than the level of performance set forth in the Statement of Work, as amended to include the current Work Authorization Directive or similar document, for any contract requirement, it will be considered by the DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, who may at his/her discretion adjust the fee determination to reflect such performance. Any such adjustment shall be in accordance with the clause entitled, "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, or Incentives" if contained in the contract.

- (4) Award fee not earned during the evaluation period shall not be allocated to future evaluation periods.
- (d) *Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s).* To the extent not set forth elsewhere in the contract:
- (1) The Government shall establish a Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) upon which the determination of the total available fee amount earned shall be based. The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will address all of the requirements of contract performance specified in the contract directly or by reference. A copy of the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) shall be provided to the Contractor:
- (i) prior to the start of an evaluation period if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been mutually agreed to by the parties; or
  - (ii) not later than thirty days prior to the scheduled start date of the evaluation period, if the requirements, evaluation areas, specific incentives, amount of fee, and allocation of fee to such evaluation areas and specific incentives have been unilaterally established by the contracting officer.
- (2) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) will set forth the criteria upon which the Contractor will be evaluated relating to any technical, schedule, management, and/or cost objectives selected for evaluation. Such criteria should be objective, but may also include subjective criteria. The Plan(s) shall also set forth the method by which the total available fee amount will be allocated and the amount earned determined.
- (3) The Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s) may, consistent with the contract statement of work, be revised during the period of performance. The contracting officer shall notify the contractor:
- (i) of such unilateral changes at least ninety calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period and at least thirty calendar days prior to the effective date of the change;
  - (ii) of such bilateral changes at least sixty calendar days prior to the end of the affected evaluation period; or
  - (iii) if such change, whether unilateral or bilateral, is urgent and high priority, at least thirty calendar days prior to the end of the evaluation period.
- (e) *Schedule for total available fee amount earned determinations.* The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, shall issue the final total available fee amount earned determination in accordance with: the schedule set forth in the Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan(s); or as otherwise set forth in this contract. However, a determination must be made within sixty calendar days after the receipt by the contracting officer of the Contractor's self-assessment, if one is required or permitted by paragraph (f) of this clause, or seventy calendar days after the end of the evaluation period, whichever is later, or a longer period if the Contractor and contracting officer agree. If the contracting officer evaluates the Contractor's performance of specific requirements on their completion, the payment of any earned fee amount must be made within seventy calendar days (or such other time period as mutually agreed to between the contracting officer and the Contractor) after such completion. If the determination is delayed beyond that date, the Contractor shall be entitled to interest on the determined total available fee amount earned at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) that is in effect on the payment date. This rate is referred to as the "Renegotiation Board Interest Rate," and is published in the Federal Register semiannually on or about

January 1 and July 1. The interest on any late total available fee amount earned determination will accrue daily and be compounded in 30-day increments inclusive from the first day after the schedule determination date through the actual date the determination is issued. That is, interest accrued at the end of any 30-day period will be added to the determined amount of fee earned and be subject to interest if not paid in the succeeding 30-day period.

- (f) *Contractor self-assessment.* Following each evaluation period, the Contractor shall submit a self-assessment within 45 calendar days after the end of the period. This self-assessment shall address both the strengths and weaknesses of the Contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where deficiencies in performance are noted, the Contractor shall describe the actions planned or taken to correct such deficiencies and avoid their recurrence. The DOE Operations/Field Office Manager, or designee, will review the Contractor's self-assessment, if submitted, as part of its independent evaluation of the contractor's management during the period. A self-assessment, in and of itself may not be the only basis for the award fee determination.

CLAUSE I.97 - DEAR 970.5215-3 CONDITIONAL PAYMENT OF FEE, PROFIT, AND OTHER INCENTIVES  
- FACILITY MANAGEMENT CONTRACTS (JAN 2004) (ALTERNATE I) (JAN 2004)

(a) General.

- (1) The payment of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings under this contract is dependent upon the contractor's or contractor employees' compliance with the terms and conditions of this contract relating to environment, safety and health (ES&H), which includes worker safety and health (WS&H), including performance under an approved Integrated Safety Management System (ISMS).
- (2) The ES&H performance requirements of this contract are set forth in its ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved contractor ISMS or similar document. Financial incentives for timely mission accomplishment or cost effectiveness shall never compromise or impede full and effective implementation of the ISMS and full ES&H compliance.
- (3) If the contractor does not meet the performance requirements of this contract relating to ES&H during any performance evaluation period established under the contract pursuant to the clause of this contract entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," otherwise earned fee, fixed fee, profit or share of cost savings may be unilaterally reduced by the contracting officer.

(b) Reduction Amount.

- (1) The amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that may be unilaterally reduced will be determined by the severity of the performance failure pursuant to the degrees specified in paragraph (c) of this clause.
- (2) If a reduction of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings is warranted, unless mitigating factors apply, such reduction shall not be less than 26% nor greater than 100% of the amount of earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or the contractor's share of cost savings for a first degree performance failure, not less than 11% nor greater than 25% for a second degree performance failure, and up to 10% for a third degree performance failure.
- (3) In determining the amount of the reduction and the applicability of mitigating factors, the contracting officer must consider the contractor's overall performance in meeting the ES&H requirements of the contract. Such consideration must include performance against any site specific performance criteria/requirements that provide additional definition, guidance for the



amount of reduction, or guidance for the applicability of mitigating factors. In all cases, the contracting officer must consider mitigating factors that may warrant a reduction below the applicable range (see 48 CFR 970.1504-1-2). The mitigating factors include the following.

- (i) Degree of control the contractor had over the event or incident.
  - (ii) Efforts the contractor had made to anticipate and mitigate the possibility of the event in advance.
  - (iii) Contractor self-identification and response to the event to mitigate impacts and recurrence.
  - (iv) General status (trend and absolute performance) of ES&H and compliance in related areas.
  - (v) Contractor demonstration to the Contracting Officer's satisfaction that the principles of industrial ES&H standards are routinely practiced (e.g., Voluntary Protection Program Star Status, or ISO 14000 Certification).
  - (vi) Event caused by "Good Samaritan" act by the contractor (e.g., offsite emergency response).
  - (vii) Contractor demonstration that a performance measurement system is routinely used to improve and maintain ES&H performance (including effective resource allocation) and to support DOE corporate decision-making (e.g., policy, ES&H programs).
  - (viii) Contractor demonstration that an Operating Experience and Feedback Program is functioning that demonstrably affects continuous improvement in ES&H by use of lessons-learned and best practices inter- and intra-DOE sites.
- (4)
- (i) The amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings that is otherwise earned by a contractor during an evaluation period may be reduced in accordance with this clause if it is determined that a performance failure warranting a reduction under this clause occurs within the evaluation period.
  - (ii) The amount of reduction under this clause, in combination with any reduction made under any other clause in the contract, shall not exceed the amount of fee, fixed fee, profit, or the contractor's share of cost savings that is otherwise earned during the evaluation period.
  - (iii) For the purposes of this clause, earned fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings for the evaluation period shall mean the amount determined by the contracting officer or fee determination official as otherwise payable based on the contractor's performance during the evaluation period. Where the contract provides for financial incentives that extend beyond a single evaluation period, this amount shall also include: any provisional amounts determined otherwise payable in the evaluation period; and, if provisional payments are not provided for, the allocable amount of any incentive determined otherwise payable at the conclusion of a subsequent evaluation period. The allocable amount shall be the total amount of the earned incentive divided by the number of evaluation periods over which it was earned.
  - (iv) The Government will effect the reduction as soon as practicable after the end of the evaluation period in which the performance failure occurs. If the Government is not aware of the failure, it will effect the reduction as soon as practical after becoming aware.

For any portion of the reduction requiring an allocation the Government will effect the reduction at the end of the evaluation period in which it determines the total amount earned under the incentive. If at any time a reduction causes the sum of the payments the contractor has received for fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned (provisionally or otherwise), the contractor shall immediately return the excess to the Government. (What the contractor “has earned” reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)

(v) At the end of the contract:

(A) The Government will pay the contractor the amount by which the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned exceeds the sum of the payments the contractor has received; or

(B) The contractor shall return to the Government the amount by which the sum of the payments the contractor has received exceeds the sum of the payments the contractor has received exceeds the sum of fee, fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings the contractor has earned. (What the contractor “has earned” reflects any reduction made under this or any other clause of the contract.)

(c) Environment, Safety and Health (ES&H). Performance failures occur if the contractor does not comply with the contract’s ES&H terms and conditions, including the DOE approved contractor ISMS. The degrees of performance failure under which reductions of earned or fixed fee, profit, or share of cost savings will be determined are:

(1) First Degree: Performance failures that are most adverse to ES&H. Failure to develop and obtain required DOE approval of an ISMS is considered first degree. The Government will perform necessary review of the ISMS in a timely manner and will not unreasonably withhold approval of the contractor’s ISMS. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered first degree.

(i) Type A accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).

(ii) Two Second Degree performance failures during an evaluation period.

(2) Second Degree: Performance failures that are significantly adverse to ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in an actual injury, exposure, or exceedence that occurred or nearly occurred but had minor practical long-term health consequences. They also include breakdowns of the Safety Management System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered second degree:

(i) Type B accident (defined in DOE Order 225.1A).

(ii) Non-compliance with an approved ISMS that results in a near miss of a Type A or B accident. A near miss is a situation in which an inappropriate action occurs, or a necessary action is omitted, but does not result in an adverse effect.

(iii) Failure to mitigate or notify DOE of an imminent danger situation after discover, where such notification is a requirement of the contract.

(3) Third Degree: Performance failures that reflect a lack of focus on improving ES&H. They include failures to comply with an approved ISMS that result in potential breakdown of the System. The following performance failures or performance failures of similar import will be considered third degree:

- (i) Failure to implement effective corrective actions to address non-compliances documented through: external (e.g., Federal) oversight and/or reported per DOE Order 232.1A requirements; or internal oversight of DOE Order 440.1A requirements.
- (ii) Multiple similar non-compliances identified by external (e.g., Federal) oversight that in aggregate indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
- (iii) Non-compliance that either have, or may have, significant negative impacts to the worker, the public, or the environment or that indicate a significant programmatic breakdown.
- (iv) Failure to notify DOE upon discovery of events or conditions where notification is required by the terms and conditions of the contract.

CLAUSE I.98 - DEAR 970.5217-1 WORK FOR OTHERS PROGRAM (NON-DOE FUNDED WORK (JAN 2005))

- (a) Authority to Perform Work for Others. Pursuant to the Economy Act of 1932, as amended (31 U.S.C. 1535), and the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2011 *et seq.*) or other applicable authority, the Contractor may perform work for non-DOE entities (sponsors) on a fully reimbursable basis in accordance with this clause.
- (b) Contractor's Implementation. The Contractor must draft, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures in accordance with this clause, which must be submitted to the Contracting Officer for review and approval.
- (c) Conditions of Participation in Work for Others Program. The Contractor:
  - (1) Must not perform Work for Others activities that would place it in direct competition with the domestic private sector;
  - (2) Must not respond to a request for proposals or any other solicitation from another Federal agency or non-Federal organization that involves direct comparative competition, either as an offeror, team member, or subcontractor to an offeror; however, the Contractor may, following notification to the Contracting Officer, respond to Broad Agency Announcements, Financial Assistance solicitations, and similar solicitations from another Federal Agency or non-Federal organizations when the selection is based on merit or peer review, the work involves basic or applied research to further advance scientific knowledge or understanding, and a response does not result in direct, comparative competition;
  - (3) Must not commence work on any Work for Others activity until a Work for Others proposal package has been approved by the DOE Contracting Officer or designated representative;
  - (4) Must not incur project costs until receipt of DOE notification that a budgetary resource is available for the project, except as provided in 48 CFR 970.5232-6;
  - (5) Must ensure that all costs associated with the performance of the work, including specifically all DOE direct costs and applicable surcharges, are included in any Work for Others proposal;
  - (6) Must maintain records for the accumulation of costs and the billing of such work to ensure that DOE's appropriated funds are not used in support of Work for Others activities and to provide an accounting of the expenditures to DOE and the sponsor upon request;

- (7) Must perform all Work for Others projects in accordance with the standards, policies, and procedures that apply to performance under this contract, including but not limited to environmental, safety and health, security, safeguards and classification procedures, and human and animal research regulations;
  - (8) May subcontract portion(s) of a Work for Others project; however, the Contractor must select the subcontractor and the work to be subcontracted. Any subcontracted work must be in direct support of the DOE contractor's performance as defined in the DOE approved work for others proposal package; and,
  - (9) Must maintain a summary listing of project information for each active Work for Others project, consisting of:
    - (i) Sponsoring agency;
    - (ii) Total estimated costs;
    - (iii) Project title and description;
    - (iv) Project point of contact; and,
    - (v) Estimated start and completion dates.
- (d) Negotiation and Execution of Work for Others Agreement.
- (1) When delegated authority by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor may negotiate the terms and conditions that will govern the performance of a specific Work for Others project. Such terms and conditions must be consistent with the terms, conditions, and requirements of the Contractor's contract with DOE. The Contractor may use DOE-approved contract terms and conditions as delineated in DOE Manual 481.1-1A or terms and conditions previously approved by the responsible Contracting Officer or authorized designee for agreements with non-Federal entities. The Contractor must not hold itself out as representing DOE when negotiating the proposed Work for Others agreement.
  - (2) The Contractor must submit all Work for Others agreements to the DOE Contracting Officer for DOE review and approval. The Contractor may not execute any proposed agreement until it has received notice of DOE approval.
- (e) Preparation of Project Proposals. When the Contractor proposes to perform Work for Others activities pursuant to this clause, it may assist the project sponsor in the preparation of project proposal packages including the preparation of cost estimates.
- (f) Work for Others Appraisals. DOE may conduct periodic appraisals of the Contractor's compliance with its Work for Others Program policies, practices and procedures. The Contractor must provide facilities and other support in conjunction with such appraisals as directed by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee.
- (g) Annual Work for Others Report. The Contractor must provide assistance as required by the Contracting Officer or authorized designee in the preparation of a DOE Annual Summary Report of Work for Others Activities under the contract.

**CLAUSE I.99 - DEAR 970.5222-1 COLLECTIVE BARGAINING AGREEMENTS --  
MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS (DEC 2000)**

When negotiating collective bargaining agreements applicable to the work force under this contract, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to ensure such agreements contain provisions designed to assure continuity of services. All such agreements entered into during the contract period of performance should provide that grievances and disputes involving the interpretation or application of the agreement will be settled without resorting to strike, lockout, or other interruption of normal operations. For this purpose, each collective bargaining agreement should provide an effective grievance procedure with arbitration as its final step, unless the parties mutually agree upon some other method of assuring continuity of operations. As part of such agreements, management and labor should agree to cooperate fully with the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service. The contractor shall include the substance of this clause in any subcontracts for protective services or other services performed on the DOE-owned site which will affect the continuity of operation of the facility.

**CLAUSE I.100 - DEAR 970.5222-2 OVERTIME MANAGEMENT (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The Contractor shall maintain adequate internal controls to ensure that employee overtime is authorized only if cost effective and necessary to ensure performance of work under this contract.
- (b) The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer when in any given year it is likely that overtime usage as a percentage of payroll may exceed 4%.
- (c) The Contracting Officer may require the submission, for approval, of a formal annual overtime control plan whenever Contractor overtime usage as a percentage of payroll has exceeded, or is likely to exceed, 4%, or if the Contracting Officer otherwise deems overtime expenditures excessive. The plan shall include, at a minimum:
  - (1) An overtime premium fund (maximum dollar amount);
  - (2) Specific controls for casual overtime for non-exempt employees;
  - (3) Specific parameters for allowability of exempt overtime;
  - (4) An evaluation of alternatives to the use of overtime; and
  - (5) Submission of a semi-annual report that includes for exempt and non-exempt employees:
    - (i) Total cost of overtime;
    - (ii) Total cost of straight time;
    - (iii) Overtime cost as a percentage of straight-time cost;
    - (iv) Total overtime hours;
    - (v) Total straight-time hours; and

- (vi) Overtime hours as a percentage of straight-time hours.

**CLAUSE I.101 - DEAR 970.5223-1 INTEGRATION OF ENVIRONMENT, SAFETY, AND HEALTH INTO WORK PLANNING AND EXECUTION (DEC 2000)**

- (a) For the purposes of this clause,
  - (1) Safety encompasses environment, safety and health, including pollution prevention and waste minimization; and
  - (2) Employees include subcontractor employees.
- (b) In performing work under this contract, the contractor shall perform work safely, in a manner that ensures adequate protection for employees, the public, and the environment, and shall be accountable for the safe performance of work. The contractor shall exercise a degree of care commensurate with the work and the associated hazards. The contractor shall ensure that management of environment, safety and health (ES&H) functions and activities becomes an integral but visible part of the contractor's work planning and execution processes. The contractor shall, in the performance of work, ensure that:
  - (1) Line management is responsible for the protection of employees, the public, and the environment. Line management includes those contractor and subcontractor employees managing or supervising employees performing work.
  - (2) Clear and unambiguous lines of authority and responsibility for ensuring (ES&H) are established and maintained at all organizational levels.
  - (3) Personnel possess the experience, knowledge, skills, and abilities that are necessary to discharge their responsibilities.
  - (4) Resources are effectively allocated to address ES&H, programmatic, and operational considerations. Protecting employees, the public, and the environment is a priority whenever activities are planned and performed.
  - (5) Before work is performed, the associated hazards are evaluated and an agreed-upon set of ES&H standards and requirements are established which, if properly implemented, provide adequate assurance that employees, the public, and the environment are protected from adverse consequences.

- (6) Administrative and engineering controls to prevent and mitigate hazards are tailored to the work being performed and associated hazards. Emphasis should be on designing the work and/or controls to reduce or eliminate the hazards and to prevent accidents and unplanned releases and exposures.
  - (7) The conditions and requirements to be satisfied for operations to be initiated and conducted are established and agreed-upon by DOE and the contractor. These agreed-upon conditions and requirements are requirements of the contract and binding upon the contractor. The extent of documentation and level of authority for agreement shall be tailored to the complexity and hazards associated with the work and shall be established in a Safety Management System.
- (c) The contractor shall manage and perform work in accordance with a documented Safety Management System (System) that fulfills all conditions in paragraph (b) of this clause at a minimum. Documentation of the System shall describe how the contractor will:
- (1) Define the scope of work;
  - (2) Identify and analyze hazards associated with the work;
  - (3) Develop and implement hazard controls;
  - (4) Perform work within controls; and
  - (5) Provide feedback on adequacy of controls and continue to improve safety management.
- (d) The System shall describe how the contractor will establish, document, and implement safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments in response to DOE program and budget execution guidance while maintaining the integrity of the System. The System shall also describe how the contractor will measure system effectiveness.
- (e) The contractor shall submit to the contracting officer documentation of its System for review and approval. Dates for submittal, discussions, and revisions to the System will be established by the contracting officer. Guidance on the preparation, content, review, and approval of the System will be provided by the contracting officer. On an annual basis, the contractor shall review and update, for DOE approval, its safety performance objectives, performance measures, and commitments consistent with and in response to DOE's program and budget execution guidance and direction. Resources shall be identified and allocated to meet the safety objectives and performance commitments as well as maintain

the integrity of the entire System. Accordingly, the System shall be integrated with the contractor's business processes for work planning, budgeting, authorization, execution, and change control.

- (f) The contractor shall comply with, and assist the Department of Energy in complying with, ES&H requirements of all applicable laws and regulations, and applicable directives identified in the clause of this contract entitled "Laws, Regulations, and DOE Directives." The contractor shall cooperate with Federal and non-Federal agencies having jurisdiction over ES&H matters under this contract.
- (g) The contractor shall promptly evaluate and resolve any noncompliance with applicable ES&H requirements and the System. If the contractor fails to provide resolution or if, at any time, the contractor's acts or failure to act causes substantial harm or an imminent danger to the environment or health and safety of employees or the public, the contracting officer may issue an order stopping work in whole or in part. Any stop work order issued by a contracting officer under this clause (or issued by the contractor to a subcontractor in accordance with paragraph (i) of this clause) shall be without prejudice to any other legal or contractual rights of the Government. In the event that the contracting officer issues a stop work order, an order authorizing the resumption of the work may be issued at the discretion of the contracting officer. The contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time or additional fee or damages by reason of, or in connection with, any work stoppage ordered in accordance with this clause.
- (h) Regardless of the performer of the work, the contractor is responsible for compliance with the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract. The contractor is responsible for flowing down the ES&H requirements applicable to this contract to subcontracts at any tier to the extent necessary to ensure the contractor's compliance with the requirements.
- (i) The contractor shall include a clause substantially the same as this clause in subcontracts involving complex or hazardous work on site at a DOE-owned or -leased facility. Such subcontracts shall provide for the right to stop work under the conditions described in paragraph (g) of this clause. Depending on the complexity and hazards associated with the work, the contractor may choose not to require the subcontractor to submit a Safety Management System for the contractor's review and approval.

CLAUSE I.102 - DEAR 970.5223-2 AFFIRMATIVE PROCUREMENT PROGRAM (MAR 2003)

- (a) In the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall comply with the requirements of Executive Order 13101 and the U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) Affirmative Procurement Program Guidance. This guidance includes requirements concerning environmentally preferable products and services, recycled content products and biobased products. This guidance is available on the Internet.



- (b) In complying with the requirements of paragraph (a) of this clause, the Contractor shall coordinate its activities with the DOE Recycling Coordinator. Reports required by paragraph (c) of this clause shall be submitted through the DOE Recycling Coordinator.
- (c) The Contractor shall prepare and submit reports, at the end of the Federal fiscal year, on matters related to the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines that Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recovered/recycled content.
- (d) If the Contractor subcontracts a significant portion of the operation of the Government facility which includes the acquisition of items designated in EPA's Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines, the subcontract shall contain a clause substantially the same as this clause. The EPA Comprehensive Procurement Guidelines identify products which Federal agencies and their Contractors are to procure with recycled content pursuant to 40 CFR 247. Examples of such a subcontract would be operation of the facility supply function, construction or remodeling at the facility, or maintenance of the facility motor vehicle fleet. In situations in which the facility management contractor can reasonably determine the amount of products with recovered/recycled content to be acquired under the subcontract, the facility management contractor is not required to flow down the reporting requirement of this clause. Instead, the facility management contractor may include such quantities in its own report and include an agreement in the subcontract that such products will be acquired with recovered/recycled content and that the subcontractor will advise if it is unable to procure such products with recovered/recycled content because the product is not available:
  - (i) Competitively within a reasonable time,
  - (ii) At a reasonable price; or,
  - (iii) Within the performance requirements.

If reports are required of the subcontractor, such reports shall be submitted to the facility management contractor. The reports may be submitted at the conclusion of the subcontract term provided that the subcontract delivery term is not multi-year in nature. If the delivery term is multi-year, the subcontractor shall report its accomplishments for each Federal fiscal year in a manner and at a time or times acceptable to both parties.

- (e) When this clause is used in a subcontract, the word "Contractor" will be understood to mean "subcontractor" and the term "DOE Recycling Coordinator" will be understood to mean "Contractor Recycling Coordinator."

**CLAUSE I.103 - DEAR 970.5223-4 WORKPLACE SUBSTANCE ABUSE PROGRAMS AT DOE SITES (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Program Implementation. The contractor shall, consistent with 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, incorporated herein by reference with full force and effect, develop, implement, and maintain a workplace substance abuse program.
- (b) Remedies. In addition to any other remedies available to the Government, the contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707 or to perform in a manner consistent with its approved program may render the

contractor subject to: the suspension of contract payments, or, where applicable, a reduction in award fee; termination for default; and suspension or debarment.

(c) Subcontracts.

- (1) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer reasonably in advance of, but not later than 30 days prior to, the award of any subcontract the contractor believes may be subject to the requirements of 10 CFR part 707.
- (2) The DOE prime contractor shall require all subcontracts subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707 to agree to develop and implement a workplace substance abuse program that complies with the requirements of 10 CFR part 707, Workplace Substance Abuse Programs at DOE Sites, as a condition for award of the subcontract. The DOE prime contractor shall review and approve each subcontractor's program, and shall periodically monitor each subcontractor's implementation of the program for effectiveness and compliance with 10 CFR part 707.
- (3) The contractor agrees to include, and require the inclusion of, the requirements of this clause in all subcontracts, at any tier, that are subject to the provisions of 10 CFR part 707.

CLAUSE I.104 - DEAR 970.5223-5 DOE MOTOR VEHICLE FLEET FUEL EFFICIENCY (OCT 2003)

When managing Government-owned vehicles for the Department of Energy, the Contractor will conduct operations relating to such vehicles in accordance with the goals and requirements of *Executive Order 13149, Greening the Government through Federal Fleet and Transportation Efficiency*, and implementing guidance contained in the document entitled *U.S. Department of Energy Compliance Strategy for Executive Order 13149* (April 2001) and future revisions of this compliance strategy that are identified in writing by the Contracting Officer. Section 506 of Executive Order 13149 exempts military tactical, law enforcement, and emergency vehicles from the requirements of the order.

CLAUSE I.105 - DEAR 970.5226-1 DIVERSITY PLAN (DEC 2000)

The Contractor shall submit a Diversity Plan to the Contracting Officer for approval within 90 days after the effective date of this contract (or contract modification, if appropriate). The Contractor shall submit an update to its Plan annually or with its annual fee proposal. Guidance for preparation of a Diversity Plan is provided in Appendix M. The Plan shall include innovative strategies for increasing opportunities to fully use the talents and capabilities of a diverse work force. The Plan shall address, at

a minimum, the Contractor's approach for promoting diversity through (1) the Contractor's work force, (2) educational outreach, (3) community involvement and outreach, (4) subcontracting, (5) economic development (including technology transfer), and (6) the prevention of profiling based on race or national origin.

**CLAUSE I.106 - DEAR 970.5226-3 COMMUNITY COMMITMENT (DEC 2000)**

It is the policy of the DOE to be a constructive partner in the geographic region in which DOE conducts its business. The basic elements of this policy include: (1) recognizing the diverse interests of the region and its stakeholders, (2) engaging regional stakeholders in issues and concerns of mutual interest, and (3) recognizing that giving back to the community is a worthwhile business practice. Accordingly, the Contractor agrees that its business operations and performance under the Contract will be consistent with the intent of the policy and elements set forth above.

**CLAUSE I.107 - DEAR 970.5227-2 RIGHTS IN DATA-TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER (DEC 2000)  
(DEVIATION)**

**(a) Definitions.**

- (1) Computer data bases, as used in this clause, means a collection of data in a form capable of, and for the purpose of, being stored in, processed, and operated on by a computer. The term does not include computer software.
- (2) Computer software, as used in this clause, means (i) computer programs which are data comprising a series of instructions, rules, routines, or statements, regardless of the media in which recorded, that allow or cause a computer to perform a specific operation or series of operations and (ii) data comprising source code listings, design details, algorithms, processes, flow charts, formulae, and related material that would enable the computer program to be produced, created, or compiled. The term does not include computer data bases.
- (3) Data, as used in this clause, means recorded information, regardless of form or the media on which it may be recorded. The term includes technical data and computer software. The term "data" does not include data incidental to the administration of this contract, such as financial, administrative, cost and pricing, or management information.
- (4) Limited rights data, as used in this clause, means data, other than computer software, developed at private expense that embody trade secrets or are commercial or financial and confidential or privileged. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose limited rights data are as set forth in the Limited Rights Notice of paragraph (g) of this clause.
- (5) Restricted computer software, as used in this clause, means computer software developed at private expense and that is a trade secret; is

commercial or financial and is confidential or privileged; or is published copyrighted computer software, including minor modifications of any such computer software. The Government's rights to use, duplicate, or disclose restricted computer software are as set forth in the Restricted Rights Notice of subparagraph (h) of this clause.

- (6) Technical data, as used in this clause, means recorded data, regardless of form or characteristic, that are of a scientific or technical nature. Technical data does not include computer software, but does include manuals and instructional materials and technical data formatted as a computer data base.
- (7) Unlimited rights, as used in this clause, means the rights of the Government to use, disclose, reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, including by electronic means, and perform publicly and display publicly, in any manner, including by electronic means, and for any purpose whatsoever, and to have or permit others to do so.
- (8) *Open Source Software*, as used in this clause, means computer software that is distributed under a license under which the user is granted the right to use, copy, modify, prepare derivative works and distribute, in source code or other format, the software, in original or modified form and derivative works thereof, without having to make royalty payments. The Contractor's right to distribute computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract as Open Source Software is as set forth in paragraph (f).

(b) Allocation of Rights.

- (1) Except as may be otherwise expressly provided or directed in writing by the DOE Patent Counsel, the Government shall have:
  - (i) Ownership of all technical data and computer software first produced in the performance of this Contract;
  - (ii) Unlimited rights in technical data and computer software specifically used in the performance of this Contract, except as provided herein regarding copyright, limited rights data, or restricted computer software, and except for data subject to the withholding provisions for protected Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) information in accordance with Technology Transfer actions under this Contract, or other data specifically protected by statute for a period of time or, where, approved by DOE, appropriate instances of the DOE Work for Others Program;
  - (iii) The right to inspect technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract at

all reasonable times. The Contractor shall make available all necessary facilities to allow DOE personnel to perform such inspection;

- (iv) The right to have all technical data and computer software first produced or specifically used in the performance of this Contract delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the Contractor, either as the Contracting Officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or in any event as the Contracting Officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this Contract. The Contractor agrees to leave a copy of such data at the facility or plant to which such data relate, and to make available for access or to deliver to the Government such data upon request by the Contracting Officer. If such data are limited rights data or restricted computer software, the rights of the Government in such data shall be governed solely by the provisions of paragraph (g) of this clause (“Rights in Limited Rights Data”) or paragraph (h) of this clause (“Rights in Restricted Computer Software”); and
  - (v) The right to remove, cancel, correct, or ignore any markings not authorized by the terms of this Contract on any data furnished hereunder if, in response to a written inquiry by DOE concerning the propriety of the markings, the Contractor fails to respond thereto within 60 days or fails to substantiate the propriety of the markings. In either case DOE will notify the Contractor of the action taken.
- (2) The Contractor shall have:
- (i) The right to withhold its limited rights data and restricted computer software unless otherwise provided in provisions of this clause;
  - (ii) The right to use for its private purposes, subject to patent, security or other provisions of this Contract, data it first produces in the performance of this Contract, except for data in DOE’s Uranium Enrichment Technology, including diffusion, centrifuge, and atomic vapor laser isotope separation, provided the data requirements of this Contract have been met as of the date of the private use of such data; and
  - (iii) The right to assert copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (d) of this clause and the right to request permission to assert copyright subsisting in works other than scientific and technical articles as provided in paragraph (e) of

this clause.

- (3) The Contractor agrees that for limited rights data or restricted computer software or other technical, business or financial data in the form of recorded information which it receives from, or is given access to by DOE or a third party, including a DOE Contractor or subcontractor, and for technical data or computer software it first produces under this Contract which is authorized to be marked by DOE, the Contractor shall treat such data in accordance with any restrictive legend contained thereon.

(c) Copyright (General).

- (1) The Contractor agrees not to mark, register or otherwise assert copyright in any data in a published or unpublished work, other than as set forth in paragraphs (d) and (e) of this clause.
- (2) Except for material to which the Contractor has obtained the right to assert copyright in accordance with either paragraph (d) or (e) of this clause, the Contractor agrees not to include in the data delivered under this Contract any material copyrighted by the Contractor and not to knowingly include any material copyrighted by others without first granting or obtaining at no cost a license therein for the benefit of the Government of the same scope as set forth in paragraph (d) of this clause. If the Contractor believes that such copyrighted material for which the license cannot be obtained must be included in the data to be delivered, rather than merely incorporated therein by reference, the Contractor shall obtain the written authorization of the Contracting Officer to include such material in the data prior to its delivery.

(d) Copyrighted works (scientific and technical articles).

- (1) The Contractor shall have the right to assert, without prior approval of the Contracting Officer, copyright subsisting in scientific and technical articles composed under this Contract or based on or containing data first produced in the performance of this Contract, and published in academic, technical or professional journals, symposia proceedings or similar works. When assertion of copyright is made, the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 and acknowledgement of Government sponsorship (including contract number) on the data when such data are delivered to the Government as well as when the data are published or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office. The Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government.

- (2) The Contractor shall mark each scientific or technical article first produced or composed under this Contract and submitted for journal publication or similar means of dissemination with a notice, similar in all material respects to the following, on the front reflecting the Government's non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license in the copyright.

Notice: This manuscript has been authored by \_\_\_\_\_ under Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358 with the U.S. Department of Energy. The United States Government retains and the publisher, by accepting the article for publication, acknowledges that the United States Government retains a non-exclusive, paid-up, irrevocable, world-wide license to publish or reproduce the published form of this manuscript, or allow others to do so, for United States Government purposes.

(End of Notice)

- (3) The title to the copyright of the original of unclassified graduate theses and the original of related unclassified scientific papers shall vest in the author thereof, subject to the right of DOE to retain duplicates of such documents and to use such documents for any purpose whatsoever without any claim on the part of the author or the contractor for additional compensation.
- (e) Copyrighted works (other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA). The Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subsisting in technical data and computer software first produced by the Contractor in performance of this Contract, where the Contractor can show that commercialization would be enhanced by such copyright protection, subject to the following:

(1) Contractor Request to Assert Copyright.

- (i) For data other than scientific and technical articles and data produced under a CRADA, the Contractor shall submit in writing to Patent Counsel its request to assert copyright in data first produced in the performance of this Contract pursuant to this clause. The right of the Contractor to copyright data first produced under a CRADA is as described in the individual CRADA. Each request by the Contractor must include:
- (A) The identity of the data (including any computer program) for which the Contractor requests permission to assert copyright, as well as an abstract which is descriptive of the data and is suitable for dissemination purposes,
- (B) The program under which it was funded,
- (C) Whether, to the best knowledge of the Contractor, the data is subject to an international treaty or agreement,

- (D) Whether the data is subject to export control,
  - (E) A statement that the Contractor plans to commercialize the data in compliance with the clause of this contract entitled, "Technology Transfer Mission," within five (5) years after obtaining permission to assert copyright or, on a case-by-case basis, a specified longer period where the Contractor can demonstrate that the ability to commercialize effectively is dependent upon such longer period, and
  - (F) For data other than computer software, a statement explaining why the assertion of copyright is necessary to enhance commercialization and is consistent with DOE's dissemination responsibilities.
- (ii) For data that is developed using other funding sources in addition to DOE funding, the permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause must also be obtained by the Contractor from all other funding sources prior to the Contractor's request to Patent Counsel. The request shall include the Contractor's certification or other documentation acceptable to Patent Counsel demonstrating such permission has been obtained.
  - (iii) Permission for the Contractor to assert copyright in excepted categories of data as determined by DOE will be expressly withheld. Such excepted categories include data whose release (A) would be detrimental to national security, i.e., involve classified information or data or sensitive information under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, or are subject to export control for nonproliferation and other nuclear-related national security purposes, (B) would not enhance the appropriate transfer or dissemination and commercialization of such data, (C) would have a negative impact on U.S. industrial competitiveness, (D) would prevent DOE from meeting its obligations under treaties and international agreements, or (E) would be detrimental to one or more of DOE's programs. Additional excepted categories may be added by the Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property. Where data are determined to be under export control restriction, the Contractor may obtain permission to assert copyright subject to the provisions of this clause for purposes of limited commercialization in a manner that complies with export control statutes and applicable regulations. In addition, notwithstanding any other provision of this Contract, all data developed with Naval Reactors' funding and those data that are classified fall within excepted categories. The rights of the Contractor in data are subject to the disposition of data rights in the treaties and international agreements identified under this Contract as well as those additional treaties and international agreements which DOE may from time to time identify by unilateral amendment to the Contract; such amendment listing added treaties and international agreements is effective only for data which is developed after the date such treaty or international agreement is added to this Contract. Also, the Contractor will not be permitted to assert copyright in data in the form of various technical reports generated by the Contractor under the Contract without first obtaining the advanced written permission of the Contracting Officer.



(2) DOE Review and Response to Contractor's Request.

The Patent Counsel shall use its best efforts to respond in writing within 90 days of receipt of a complete request by the Contractor to assert copyright in technical data and computer software pursuant to this clause. Such response shall either give or withhold DOE's permission for the Contractor to assert copyright or advise the Contractor that DOE needs additional time to respond, and the reasons therefor.

(3) Permission for Contractor to Assert Copyright.

- (i) For computer software, the Contractor shall furnish to the DOE designated, centralized software distribution and control point, the Energy Science and Technology Software Center, at the time permission to assert copyright is given under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause: (A) An abstract describing the software suitable for publication, (B) the source code for each software program, and (C) the object code and at least the minimum support documentation needed by a technically competent user to understand and use the software. The Patent Counsel, for good cause shown by the Contractor, may allow the minimum support documentation to be delivered within 60 days after permission to assert copyright is given or at such time the minimum support documentation becomes available. The Contractor acknowledges that the DOE designated software distribution and control point may provide a technical description of the software in an announcement identifying its availability from the copyright holder.
- (ii) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, for data other than computer software to which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright under paragraph (e)(2) of this clause above, the Contractor shall within sixty (60) days of obtaining such permission furnish to DOE's Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI) a copy of such data as well as an abstract of the data suitable for dissemination purposes. The Contractor acknowledges that OSTI may provide an abstract of the data in an announcement to DOE, its contractors and to the public identifying its availability from the copyright holder.
- (iii) For a five year period or such other specified period as specifically approved by Patent Counsel beginning on the date the Contractor is given permission to assert copyright in data, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, prepare derivative works and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. Upon request, the initial period may be extended after DOE approval.

The DOE approval will be based on the standard that the work is still commercially available and the market demand is being met.

- (iv) After the period approved by Patent Counsel for application of the limited Government license described in paragraph (e)(3)(iii) of this clause, or if, prior to the end of such period(s), the Contractor abandons commercialization activities pertaining to the data to which the Contractor has been given permission to assert copyright, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.
- (v) Whenever the Contractor asserts copyright in data pursuant to this paragraph (e), the Contractor shall affix the applicable copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401 or 402 on the copyrighted data and also an acknowledgement of the Government sponsorship and license rights of paragraphs (e)(3)(iii) and (iv) of this clause. Such action shall be taken when the data are delivered to the Government, published, licensed or deposited for registration as a published work in the U.S. Copyright Office.

The acknowledgement of Government sponsorship and license rights shall be as follows:

NOTICE: These data were produced by \_\_\_\_\_ under Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358 with the Department of Energy. For (period approved by DOE Patent Counsel) from (date permission to assert copyright was obtained), the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, and perform publicly and display publicly, by or on behalf of the Government. There is provision for the possible extension of the term of this license. Subsequent to that period or any extension granted, the Government is granted for itself and others acting on its behalf a nonexclusive, paid-up, irrevocable worldwide license in this data to reproduce, prepare derivative works, distribute copies to the public, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so. The specific term of the license can be identified by inquiry made to Contractor or DOE. Neither the United States nor the United States Department of Energy, nor any of their employees, makes any warranty, express or implied, or assumes any legal liability or responsibility for the accuracy, completeness, or usefulness of any data, apparatus, product, or process disclosed, or represents that its use would not infringe privately owned rights.

(End of Notice)

- (vi) With respect to any data to which the Contractor has received

permission to assert copyright, the DOE has the right, during the five (5) year or specified longer period approved by Patent Counsel as provided for in paragraph (e) of this clause, to request the Contractor to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant(s) upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and if the Contractor refuses such request, to grant such license itself, if the DOE determines that the Contractor has not made a satisfactory demonstration that either it or its licensee(s) is actively pursuing commercialization of the data as set forth in subparagraph (e)(I)(A) of this clause. Before licensing under this subparagraph (vi), DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written request for the Contractor to grant the stated license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days (or such longer period as may be authorized by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor) after such notice to show cause why the license should not be granted. The Contractor shall have the right to appeal the decision of the DOE to grant the stated license to the Invention Licensing Appeal Board as set forth in 10 CFR 781.65 - "Appeals."

- (vii) No costs shall be allowable for maintenance of copyrighted data, primarily for the benefit of the Contractor and/or a licensee which exceeds DOE Program needs, except as expressly provided in writing by the Contracting Officer. The Contractor may use its net royalty income to effect such maintenance costs.
  - (viii) At any time the Contractor abandons commercialization activities for data for which the Contractor has received permission to assert copyright in accordance with this clause, it shall advise OSTI and Patent Counsel and upon request assign the copyright to the Government so that the Government can distribute the data to the public.
- (4) The following notice may be placed on computer software prior to any publication and prior to the Contractor's obtaining permission from the Department of Energy to assert copyright in the computer software pursuant to paragraph (c)(3) of this section.

NOTICE: This computer software was prepared by \_\_\_\_\_ and [insert the individual author], hereinafter the Contractor, under Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358 with the Department of Energy (DOE). All rights in the computer software are reserved by DOE on behalf of the United States Government and the Contractor as provided in the Contract. You are authorized to use this computer software for Governmental purposes but it is not to be released or distributed to the public. NEITHER THE GOVERNMENT NOR THE CONTRACTOR MAKES ANY WARRANTY, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, OR ASSUMES ANY LIABILITY FOR THE USE OF THIS SOFTWARE. This notice including this sentence must appear on any copies of this computer software.

(End of Notice)

- (5) A similar notice can be used for data, other than computer software, upon approval of DOE Patent Counsel.
- (f) *OPEN SOURCE SOFTWARE* The Contractor may release computer software first produced by the Contractor in the performance of this Contract under an open source license (hereinafter referred to as “Open Source Software” or “OSS”), subject to the following:
- (1) Obtain Program Approval.
    - (A) The Contractor shall ensure that the DOE Program or Programs that have provided funding to develop the software have approved the distribution of the software as OSS. A DOE Program may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that DOE Program. If approval from a DOE Program is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel may provide approval. Either the Contractor or CRADA Participant may assert copyright in OSS developed under a CRADA, which precludes marking such OSS as Protected CRADA Information.
    - (B) If the software is developed with funding from a federal government agency other than DOE, then, authorization from the funding source shall be obtained for OSS release, if practicable. Such federal government agency may provide blanket approval for all software developed with funding from that agency. If approval from such federal government agency is not practicable, DOE Patent Counsel may provide approval.
  - (2) Assert Copyright in the OSS. Once the Contractor has obtained Program approval in accordance with subparagraph (1) of this section, the Contractor may assert copyright in the software to be distributed as OSS.
  - (3) Form DOE F 241.4 for OSS to ESTSC. The Contractor must submit the form DOE F 241.4 (or the current form as may be required by DOE) to DOE’s Energy Science and Technology Software Center (ESTSC) at the Office of Scientific and Technical Information (OSTI). The Contractor shall provide the unique URL on the form for ESTSC to distribute.
  - (4) OSS LOG. The Contractor must maintain a log, available for inspection by DOE, of software distributed as OSS. The log shall contain the following information: (i) name of the computer software (or other identifier), (ii) an abstract with description or purpose of the software, (iii) evidence of DOE Program approval, (iv) the planned or actual OSS location on the Contractor’s webpage or other publicly available location (see subparagraph (5) below); (v) any nAMES, logos or other identifying marks used in connection with the OSS, whether or not registered; (vi) the type of OSS license used; and (vii) release version of the software for OSS containing derivative works. Upon request of Patent Counsel, the Contractor shall periodically provide Patent Counsel a copy of the log.
  - (5) Provide Public Access to the OSS. The Contractor shall ensure that the OSS is publicly accessible via the Contractor’s website, Open Source Bulletin Boards operated by third parties, ESTSC or other industry standard means.
  - (6) Select an OSS License. Each OSS will be distributed pursuant to an OSS license. The Contractor may choose an industry standard OSS license or create a Contractor standard license. To assist the Contractor, the DOE Assistant General Counsel for Technology Transfer and Intellectual Property may periodically issue guidance on OSS licenses. The OSS license, must contain, at a minimum, the following provisions:

- a) A disclaimer that disclaims the Government's and Contractor's liability for licensees' and third parties' use of the software;
  - b) A grant of permission for licensee to distribute OSS containing the licensee's derivative works subject to trademark restrictions (see subparagraph (9) below). This provision might allow the licensee and third parties to commercialize their derivative works or might request that the licensee's derivative works be forwarded to the Contractor for incorporation into future OSS versions; and
  - c) Collection of administrative costs is allowed. However, the Contractor may not collect a royalty or other fee in excess of good faith amount for cost recovery from any licensee for the Contractor's OSS.
- (7) Relationship to Other Required Clauses in the Contract. OSS distributed in accordance with this section shall not be subject to the requirements relating to indemnification of the Contractor or Federal Government, U.S. Competitiveness and U.S. Preference as set forth in paragraphs (g) and (h) of the clause within this contract entitled "Technology Transfer Mission" (DEAR 970.5227-3). The requirement for Contractor to request permission to assert copyright for the purpose of engaging in licensing software for royalties as set forth elsewhere in this clause is not modified by this section.
- (8) Performance of Periodic Export Control Reviews by the Contractor. The Contractor is required to follow its Export Control review procedures before designating any software as OSS. If the Contractor is integrating the original OSS with other copyrightable works created by the Contractor or third parties, the Contractor may need to perform periodic export control reviews.
- (9) Determine if Trademark Protection for the OSS is Appropriate. DOE Programs and Contractors have established trademarks on some of their computer software. Therefore, the Contractor should determine whether the OSS is already protected by use of an existing trademark. If the OSS is not so protected, then the DOE Program or the Contractor may want to seek trademark protection. If the OSS is protected by a trademark, the OSS license should state that the derivative works of the licensee or other third party may not be distributed using the proprietary trademark without appropriate prior approval.
- (10) Government License. For all OSS, the Contractor grants to the Government, and others acting on its behalf, a paid-up, nonexclusive, irrevocable worldwide license in such copyrighted data to reproduce, distribute copies to the public, prepare derivative works, perform publicly and display publicly, and to permit others to do so.
- (11) Availability of Original OSS. The object code and source code of the original OSS developed by the Contractor shall be available to any third party who requests such from the Contractor for so long as such OSS is made publicly available by Contractor. If the Contractor ceases to make the software publicly available, then the Contractor shall submit to ESTSC the object code and source code of the original OSS developed by the Contractor in addition to a revised DOE F 241.4 form (which includes an abstract) and the Contractor shall direct any inquiries from third parties seeking to obtain the original OSS to ESTSC.
- (g) Subcontracting.
- (1) Unless otherwise directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor

agrees to use in subcontracts in which technical data or computer software is expected to be produced or in subcontracts for supplies that contain a requirement for production or delivery of data in accordance with the policy and procedures of 48 CFR Subpart 27.4 as supplemented by 48 CFR 927.401 through 927.409, the clause entitled, "Rights in Data-General" at 48 CFR 52.227-14 modified in accordance with 927.409(a) and including Alternate V. Alternates II through IV of that clause may be included as appropriate with the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel, and the Contractor shall not acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data or restricted computer software, except through the use of Alternates II or III, respectively, without the prior approval of DOE Patent Counsel. The clause at 48 CFR 52.227-16, Additional Data Requirements, shall be included in subcontracts in accordance with 48 CFR 927.409(h). The Contractor shall use instead the Rights in Data--Facilities clause at 48 CFR 970.5227-1 in subcontracts, including subcontracts for related support services, involving the design or operation of any plants or facilities or specially designed equipment for such plants or facilities that are managed or operated under its contract with DOE.

- (2) It is the responsibility of the Contractor to obtain from its subcontractors technical data and computer software and rights therein, on behalf of the Government, necessary to fulfill the Contractor's obligations to the Government with respect to such data. In the event of refusal by a subcontractor to accept a clause affording the Government such rights, the Contractor shall:
  - (i) Promptly submit written notice to the Contracting Officer setting forth reasons for the subcontractor's refusal and other pertinent information which may expedite disposition of the matter, and
  - (ii) Not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.
- (3) Neither the Contractor nor higher-tier subcontractors shall use their power to award subcontracts as economic leverage to acquire rights in a subcontractor's limited rights data and restricted computer software for their private use.

(h) Rights in Limited Rights Data.

Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable nonexclusive, paid-up license by or for the Government, in any limited rights data of the Contractor specifically used in the

performance of this Contract, provided, however, that to the extent that any limited rights data when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Limited Rights Notice" set forth below. All such limited rights data shall be marked with the following "Limited Rights Notice:"

### LIMITED RIGHTS NOTICE

These data contain "limited rights data," furnished under Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358 with the United States Department of Energy which may be duplicated and used by the Government with the express limitations that the "limited rights data" may not be disclosed outside the Government or be used for purposes of manufacture without prior permission of the Contractor, except that further disclosure or use may be made solely for the following purposes:

- (a) Use (except for manufacture) by support services contractors within the scope of their contracts;
  - (b) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed for evaluation purposes under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
  - (c) This "limited rights data" may be disclosed to other contractors participating in the Government's program of which this Contract is a part for information or use (except for manufacture) in connection with the work performed under their contracts and under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
  - (d) This "limited rights data" may be used by the Government or others on its behalf for emergency repair or overhaul work under the restriction that the "limited rights data" be retained in confidence and not be further disclosed;
- and
- (e) Release to a foreign government, or instrumentality thereof, as the interests of the United States Government may require, for information or evaluation, or for emergency repair or overhaul work by such government.

This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this data in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

(i) Rights in Restricted Computer Software.

- (1) Except as may be otherwise specified in this Contract as data which are not subject to this paragraph, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up, license by or for the Government, in any restricted computer software of the Contractor specifically used in the performance of this Contract; provided, however, that to the extent that any restricted computer software when furnished or delivered is specifically identified by the Contractor at the time of initial delivery to the Government or a representative of the Government, such data shall not be used within or outside the Government except as provided in the "Restricted Rights Notice" set forth below. All such restricted computer software shall be marked with the following "Restricted Rights Notice:"

Restricted Rights Notice-Long Form

- (a) This computer software is submitted with restricted rights under Department of Energy Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358. It may not be used, reproduced, or disclosed by the Government except as provided in paragraph (b) of this notice.
- (b) This computer software may be:
- (1) Used or copied for use in or with the computer or computers for which it was acquired, including use at any Government installation to which such computer or computers may be transferred;
  - (2) Used, copied for use, in a backup or replacement computer if any computer for which it was acquired is inoperative or is replaced;
  - (3) Reproduced for safekeeping (archives) or backup purposes;
  - (4) Modified, adapted, or combined with other computer software, provided that only the portions of the derivative software consisting of the restricted computer software are to be made subject to the same restricted rights; and
  - (5) Disclosed to and reproduced for use by contractors under a service contract (of the type defined in 48 CFR 37.101) in accordance with subparagraphs (b)(1) through (4) of this



Notice, provided the Government makes such disclosure or reproduction subject to these restricted rights.

- (c) Notwithstanding the foregoing, if this computer software has been published under copyright, it is licensed to the Government, without disclosure prohibitions, with the rights set forth in the restricted rights notice above.
- (d) This Notice shall be marked on any reproduction of this computer software, in whole or in part.

(End of Notice)

- (2) Where it is impractical to include the Restricted Rights Notice on restricted computer software, the following short-form Notice may be used in lieu thereof:

Restricted Rights Notice—Short Form

Use, reproduction, or disclosure is subject to restrictions set forth in the Long Form Notice of DOE Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358 with

---

(End of Notice)

- (3) If the software is embedded, or if it is commercially impractical to mark it with human readable text, then the symbol R and the clause date (mo/yr) in brackets or a box, a [R-mo/yr], may be used. This will be read to mean restricted computer software, subject to the rights of the Government as described in the Long Form Notice, in effect as of the date indicated next to the symbol. The symbol shall not be used to mark human readable material. In the event this Contract contains any variation to the rights in the Long Form Notice, then the contract number must also be cited.
- (4) If restricted computer software is delivered with the copyright notice of 17 U.S.C. 401, the software will be presumed to be published copyrighted computer software licensed to the Government without disclosure prohibitions and with unlimited rights, unless the Contractor includes the following statement with such copyright notice “Unpublished--rights reserved under the Copyright Laws of the United States.”

(j) Relationship to Patents.

Nothing contained in this clause creates or is intended to imply a license to the Government in any patent or is intended to be construed as affecting the scope of any licenses or other rights otherwise granted to the Government under any

patent.

CLAUSE I.108 - DEAR 970.5227-3 TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER MISSION (AUG 2002)  
(DEVIATION)

This clause has as its purpose implementation of the National Competitiveness Technology Transfer Act of 1989 (Sections 3131, 3132, 3133, and 3157 of Pub. L. 101-189 and as amended by Pub. L. 103-160, Sections 3134 and 3160). The Contractor shall conduct technology transfer activities with a purpose of providing benefit from Federal research to U.S. industrial competitiveness.

(a) Authority.

- (1) In order to ensure the full use of the results of research and development efforts of, and the capabilities of, the Laboratory, technology transfer, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements (CRADAs), is established as a mission of the Laboratory consistent with the policy, principles and purposes of Sections 11(a)(1) and 12(g) of the Stevenson-Wylder Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a); Section 3132(b) of Pub. L. 101-189, Sections 3134 and 3160 of Pub. L. 103-160, and of Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.); Section 152 of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended (42 U.S.C. 2182); Section 9 of the Federal Nonnuclear Energy Research and Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5908); and Executive Order 12591 of April 10, 1987.
- (2) In pursuing the technology transfer mission, the Contractor is authorized to conduct activities including but not limited to: identifying and protecting Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory; negotiating licensing agreements and assignments for Intellectual Property made, created or acquired at or by the Laboratory that the Contractor controls or owns; bailments; negotiating all aspects of and entering into CRADAs; providing technical consulting and personnel exchanges; conducting science education activities and reimbursable Work for Others (WFO); providing information exchanges; and making available laboratory or weapon production user facilities. It is fully expected that the Contractor shall use all of the mechanisms available to it to accomplish this technology transfer mission, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, user facilities, WFO, science education activities, consulting, personnel exchanges, assignments, and licensing in accordance with this clause.

(b) Definitions.

- (1) Contractor's Laboratory Director means the individual who has supervision over all or substantially all of the Contractor's operations at the Laboratory.
- (2) Intellectual Property means patents, trademarks, copyrights, mask works, protected CRADA information, and other forms of comparable property rights protected by Federal Law and other foreign counterparts.
- (3) Cooperative Research and Development Agreement (CRADA) means any agreement entered into between the Contractor as operator of the Laboratory, and one or more parties including at least one non-Federal party under which the Government, through its laboratory, provides personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources with or without reimbursement (but not funds to non-Federal parties) and the non-Federal parties provide funds, personnel, services, facilities, equipment, intellectual property, or other resources toward the conduct of specified research or development efforts which are consistent with the missions of the Laboratory; except that such term does not include a procurement contract, grant, or cooperative agreement as those terms are used in sections 6303, 6304, and 6305 of Title 31 of the United States Code.

- (4) Joint Work Statement (JWS) means a proposal for a CRADA prepared by the Contractor, signed by the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee which describes the following:
    - (i) Purpose;
    - (ii) Scope of Work which delineates the rights and responsibilities of the Government, the Contractor and Third Parties, one of which must be a non-Federal party;
    - (iii) Schedule for the work; and
    - (iv) Cost and resource contributions of the parties associated with the work and the schedule.
  - (5) Assignment means any agreement by which the Contractor transfers ownership of Laboratory Intellectual Property, subject to the Government's retained rights.
  - (6) Laboratory Biological Materials means biological materials capable of replication or reproduction, such as plasmids, deoxyribonucleic acid molecules, ribonucleic acid molecules, living organisms of any sort and their progeny, including viruses, prokaryote and eukaryote cell lines, transgenic plants and animals, and any derivatives or modifications thereof or products produced through their use or associated biological products, made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.
  - (7) Laboratory Tangible Research Product means tangible material results of research which
    - (i) are provided to permit replication, reproduction, evaluation or confirmation of the research effort, or to evaluate its potential commercial utility;
    - (ii) are not materials generally commercially available; and
    - (iii) were made under this contract by Laboratory employees or through the use of Laboratory research facilities.
  - (8) Bailment means any agreement in which the Contractor permits the commercial or non-commercial transfer of custody, access or use of Laboratory Biological Materials or Laboratory Tangible Research Product for a specified purpose of technology transfer or research and development, including without limitation evaluation, and without transferring ownership to the bailee.
- (c) Allowable Costs.
- (1) The Contractor shall establish and carry out its technology transfer efforts through appropriate organizational elements consistent with the requirements for an Office of Research and Technology Applications (ORTA) pursuant to paragraphs (b) and (c) of Section 11 of the Stevenson - Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710). The costs associated with the conduct of technology transfer through the ORTA including activities associated with obtaining, maintaining, licensing, and assigning Intellectual Property rights, increasing the potential for the transfer of technology, and the widespread notice of technology transfer opportunities, shall be deemed allowable provided that such costs meet the other requirements of the allowable costs provisions of this Contract. In addition to any separately designated funds, these costs in any fiscal year shall not exceed an amount equal to 0.5 percent of the operating funds included in the Federal research and development budget (including Work For Others) of the Laboratory for that fiscal year without written approval of the Contracting Officer.

- (2) The Contractor's participation in litigation to enforce or defend Intellectual Property claims incurred in its technology transfer efforts shall be as provided in the clause entitled "Insurance-- Litigation and Claims" of this contract.

(d) Conflicts of Interest - Technology Transfer.

The Contractor shall have implementing procedures that seek to avoid employee and organizational conflicts of interest, or the appearance of conflicts of interest, in the conduct of its technology transfer activities. These procedures shall apply to other persons participating in Laboratory research or related technology transfer activities. Such implementing procedures shall be provided to the contracting officer for review and approval within sixty (60) days after execution of this contract. The contracting officer shall have thirty (30) days thereafter to approve or require specific changes to such procedures. Such implementing procedures shall include procedures to:

- (1) Inform employees of and require conformance with standards of conduct and integrity in connection with the CRADA activity in accordance with the provisions of paragraph (n)(5) of this clause;
- (2) Review and approve employee activities so as to avoid conflicts of interest arising from commercial utilization activities relating to Contractor-developed Intellectual Property;
- (3) Conduct work performed using royalties so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on ongoing DOE projects and programs;
- (4) Conduct activities relating to commercial utilization of Contractor-developed Intellectual Property so as to avoid interference with or adverse effects on user facility or WFO activities of the Contractor;
- (5) Conduct DOE-funded projects and programs so as to avoid the appearance of conflicts of interest or actual conflicts of interest with non-Government funded work;
- (6) Notify the contracting officer with respect to any new work to be performed or proposed to be performed under the Contract for DOE or other Federal agencies where the new work or proposal involves Intellectual Property in which the Contractor has obtained or intends to request or elect title;
- (7) Except as provided elsewhere in this Contract, obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any licensing of or assignment of title to Intellectual Property rights by the Contractor to any business or corporate affiliate of the Contractor;
- (8) Obtain the approval of the contracting officer prior to any assignment, exclusive licensing, or option for exclusive licensing, of Intellectual Property to any individual who has been a Laboratory employee within the previous two years or to the company in which the individual is a principal;
- (9) Notify non-Federal sponsors of WFO activities, or non-Federal users of user facilities, of any relevant Intellectual Property interest of the Contractor prior to execution of WFOs or user agreements; and
- (10) Notify DOE prior to evaluating a proposal by a third party or DOE, when the subject matter of the proposal involves an elected or waived subject invention under this contract or one in which the Contractor intends to elect to retain title under this contract.

(e) Fairness of Opportunity.

In conducting its technology transfer activities, the Contractor shall prepare procedures and take all reasonable measures to ensure widespread notice of availability of technologies suited for transfer and opportunities for exclusive licensing and joint research arrangements. The requirement to widely disseminate the availability of technology transfer opportunities does not apply to a specific application originated outside of the Laboratory and by entities other than the Contractor.

(f) U.S. Industrial Competitiveness.

(1) In the interest of enhancing U.S. Industrial Competitiveness, the Contractor shall, in its licensing and assignments of Intellectual Property, give preference in such a manner as to enhance the accrual of economic and technological benefits to the U.S. domestic economy. The Contractor shall consider the following factors in all of its licensing and assignment decisions involving Laboratory intellectual property where the Laboratory obtains rights during the course of the Contractor's operation of the Laboratory under this contract:

(i) whether any resulting design and development will be performed in the United States and whether resulting products, embodying parts, including components thereof, will be substantially manufactured in the United States; or

(ii) (A) whether the proposed licensee or assignee has a business unit located in the United States and whether significant economic and technical benefits will flow to the United States as a result of the license or assignment agreement; and

(B) in licensing any entity subject to the control of a foreign company or government, whether such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements, and has policies to protect United States Intellectual Property rights.

(2) If the Contractor determines that neither of the conditions in paragraphs (f)(1)(i) or (ii) of this clause are likely to be fulfilled, the Contractor, prior to entering into such an agreement, must obtain the approval of the contracting officer. The contracting officer shall act on any such requests for approval within thirty (30) days.

(3) The Contractor agrees to be bound by the provisions of 35 U.S.C. 204 (Preference for United States industry).

(g) Indemnity - Product Liability.

In entering into written technology transfer agreements, including but not limited to, research and development agreements, licenses, assignments and CRADAs, the Contractor agrees to include in such agreements a requirement that the U.S. Government and the Contractor, except for any negligent acts or omissions of the Contractor, be indemnified for all damages, costs, and expenses, including attorneys' fees, arising from personal injury or property damage occurring as a result of the making, using or selling of a product, process or service by or on behalf of the Participant, its assignees or licensees which was derived from the work performed under the agreement. The Contractor shall identify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer for any proposed exceptions to this requirement such as where State or local law expressly prohibit the Participant from providing indemnification or where the research results will be placed in the public domain.

(h) Disposition of Income.

- (1) Royalties or other income earned or retained by the Contractor as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein shall be used by the Contractor for scientific research, development, technology transfer, and education at the Laboratory, consistent with the research and development mission and objectives of the Laboratory and subject to Section 12(b)(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(b)(5)) and Chapter 38 of the Patent Laws (35 U.S.C. 200 et seq.) as amended through the effective date of this contract award or modification. If the net amounts of such royalties and income received from patent licensing after payment of patenting costs, licensing costs, payments to inventors and other expenses incidental to the administration of Subject Inventions during any fiscal year exceed 5 percent of the Laboratory's budget for that fiscal year, 75 percent of such excess amounts shall be paid to the Treasury of the United States, and the remaining amount of such excess shall be used by the Contractor for the purposes as described above in this paragraph. Any inventions arising out of such scientific research and development activities shall be deemed to be Subject Inventions under the Contract.
- (2) The Contractor shall include as a part of its annual Laboratory Institutional Plan or other such annual document a plan setting out those uses to which royalties and other income received as a result of performance of authorized technology transfer activities herein will be applied at the Laboratory, and at the end of the year, provide a separate accounting for how the funds were actually used. Under no circumstances shall these royalties and income be used for an illegal augmentation of funds furnished by the U.S. Government.
- (3) The Contractor shall establish subject to the approval of the contracting officer a policy for making awards or sharing of royalties with Contractor employees, other coinventors and coauthors, including Federal employee coinventors when deemed appropriate by the contracting officer.

(i) Transfer to Successor Contractor.

In the event of termination or upon the expiration of this Contract, any unexpended balance of income received for use at the Laboratory shall be transferred, at the contracting officer's request, to a successor contractor, or in the absence of a successor contractor, to such other entity as designated by the contracting officer. The Contractor shall transfer title, as one package, to the extent the Contractor retains title, in all patents and patent applications, licenses, accounts containing royalty revenues from such license agreements, including equity positions in third party entities, and other Intellectual Property rights which arose at the Laboratory, to the successor contractor or to the Government as directed by the contracting officer.

(j) Technology Transfer Affecting the National Security.

- (1) The Contractor shall notify and obtain the approval of the contracting officer, prior to entering into any technology transfer arrangement, when such technology or any part of such technology is classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168). Such notification shall include sufficient information to enable DOE to determine the extent that commercialization of such technology would enhance or diminish security interests of the United States, or diminish communications within DOE's nuclear weapon production complex. DOE shall use its best efforts to complete its determination within sixty (60) days of the Contractor's notification, and provision of any supporting information, and DOE shall promptly notify the Contractor as to whether the technology is transferable.
- (2) The Contractor shall include in all of its technology transfer agreements with third parties, including, but not limited to, CRADAs, licensing agreements and assignments, notice to such third parties that the export of goods and/or Technical Data from the United States may require some

form of export control license or other authority from the U.S. Government and that failure to obtain such export control license may result in criminal liability under U.S. laws.

- (3) For other than fundamental research as defined in National Security Decision Directive 189, the Contractor is responsible to conduct internal export control reviews and assure that technology is transferred in accordance with applicable law.

(k) Records.

The Contractor shall maintain records of its technology transfer activities in a manner and to the extent satisfactory to the DOE and specifically including, but not limited to, the licensing agreements, assignments and the records required to implement the requirements of paragraphs (e), (f), and (h) of this clause and shall provide reports to the contracting officer to enable DOE to maintain the reporting requirements of Section 12(c)(6) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(6)). Such reports shall be made annually in a format to be agreed upon between the Contractor and DOE and in such a format which will serve to adequately inform DOE of the Contractor's technology transfer activities while protecting any data not subject to disclosure under the Rights in Technical Data clause and paragraph (n) of this clause. Such records shall be made available in accordance with the clauses of this Contract pertaining to inspection, audit and examination of records.

(l) Reports to Congress.

To facilitate DOE's reporting to Congress, the Contractor is required to submit annually to DOE a technology transfer plan for conducting its technology transfer function for the upcoming year, including plans for securing Intellectual Property rights in Laboratory innovations with commercial promise and plans for managing such innovations so as to benefit the competitiveness of United States industry. This plan shall be provided to the contracting officer on or before October 1st of each year.

(m) Oversight and Appraisal.

The Contractor is responsible for developing and implementing effective internal controls for all technology transfer activities consistent with the audit and record requirements of this Contract. Laboratory Contractor performance in implementing the technology transfer mission and the effectiveness of the Contractor's procedures will be evaluated by the contracting officer as part of the annual appraisal process, with input from the cognizant Secretarial Officer or program office.

(n) Technology Transfer Through Cooperative Research and Development Agreements.

Upon approval of the contracting officer and as provided in a DOE approved Joint Work Statement (JWS), the Laboratory Director, or designee, may enter into CRADAs on behalf of the DOE subject to the requirements set forth in this paragraph.

(1) Review and Approval of CRADAs

- (i) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, each JWS shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee shall provide a program mission impact statement and shall include an impact statement regarding related Intellectual Property rights known by the Contractor to be owned by the Government to assist the contracting officer in the approval determination.
- (ii) The Contractor shall also include (specific to the proposed CRADA), a statement of compliance with the Fairness of Opportunity requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause.

- (iii) Within thirty (30) days after submission of a JWS or proposed CRADA, the contracting officer shall approve, disapprove or request modification to the JWS or CRADA. The contracting officer shall provide a written explanation to the Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee of any disapproval or requirement for modification of a JWS or proposed CRADA.
  - (iv) Except as otherwise directed in writing by the contracting officer, the Contractor shall not enter into, or begin work under, a CRADA until approval of the CRADA has been granted by the contracting officer. The Contractor may submit its proposed CRADA to the contracting officer at the time of submitting its proposed JWS or any time thereafter.
- (2) Selection of Participants. The Contractor's Laboratory Director or designee in deciding what CRADA to enter into shall:
- (i) Give special consideration to small business firms, and consortia involving small business firms;
  - (ii) Give preference to business units located in the United States which agree that products or processes embodying Intellectual Property will be substantially manufactured or practiced in the United States and, in the case of any industrial organization or other person subject to the control of a foreign company or government, take into consideration whether or not such foreign government permits United States agencies, organizations, or other persons to enter into cooperative research and development agreements and licensing agreements;
  - (iii) Provide Fairness of Opportunity in accordance with the requirements of paragraph (e) of this clause; and
  - (iv) Give consideration to the Conflicts of Interest requirements of paragraph (d) of this clause.
- (3) Withholding of Data
- (i) Data that is first produced as a result of research and development activities conducted under a CRADA and that would be a trade secret or commercial or financial data that would be privileged or confidential, if such data had been obtained from a non-Federal third party, may be protected from disclosure under the Freedom of Information Act as provided in the Stevenson- Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, as amended (15 U.S.C. 3710a(c)(7)) for a period as agreed in the CRADA of up to five (5) years from the time the data is first produced. The DOE shall cooperate with the Contractor in protecting such data.
  - (ii) Unless otherwise expressly approved by the contracting officer in advance for a specific CRADA, the Contractor agrees, at the request of the contracting officer, to transmit such data to other DOE facilities for use by DOE or its Contractors by or on behalf of the Government. When data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause is so transferred, the Contractor shall clearly mark the data with a legend setting out the restrictions against private use and further dissemination, along with the expiration date of such restrictions.
  - (iii) In addition to its authority to license Intellectual Property, the Contractor may enter into licensing agreements with third parties for data developed by the Contractor under a CRADA subject to other provisions of this Contract. However, the Contractor shall neither use the protection against dissemination nor the licensing of data as an alternative



to the submittal of invention disclosures which include data protected pursuant to paragraph (n)(3)(i) of this clause.

(4) Work For Others and User Facility Programs

- (i) WFO and User Facility Agreements (UFAs) are not CRADAs and will be available for use by the Contractor in addition to CRADAs for achieving utilization of employee expertise and unique facilities for maximizing technology transfer. The Contractor agrees to inform prospective CRADA participants, which are intending to substantially pay full cost recovery for the effort under a proposed CRADA, of the availability of alternative forms of agreements, i.e., WFO and UFA, and of the Class Patent Waiver provisions associated therewith.
- (ii) Where the Contractor believes that the transfer of technology to the U.S. domestic economy will benefit from, or other equity considerations dictate, an arrangement other than the Class Waiver of patent rights to the sponsor in WFO and UFAs, a request may be made to the contracting officer for an exception to the Class Waivers.
- (iii) Rights to inventions made under agreements other than funding agreements with third parties shall be governed by the appropriate provisions incorporated, with DOE approval, in such agreements, and the provisions in such agreements take precedence over any disposition of rights contained in this Contract. Disposition of rights under any such agreement shall be in accordance with any DOE class waiver (including Work for Others and User Class Waivers) or individually negotiated waiver which applies to the agreement.

(5) Conflicts of Interest

- (i) Except as provided in paragraph (n)(5)(iii) of this clause, the Contractor shall assure that no employee of the Contractor shall have a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA, if, to such employee's knowledge:
  - (A) Such employee, or the spouse, child, parent, sibling, or partner of such employee, or an organization (other than the Contractor) in which such employee serves as an officer, director, trustee, partner, or employee --
    - (1) holds financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA;
    - (2) receives a gift or gratuity from any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA; or
  - (B) A financial interest in any entity, other than the Contractor, that has a substantial interest in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of the CRADA, is held by any person or organization with whom such employee is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment.
- (ii) The Contractor shall require that each employee of the Contractor who has a substantial role (including an advisory role) in the preparation, negotiation, or approval of a CRADA certify through the Contractor to the contracting officer that the circumstances described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause do not apply to that employee.

- (iii) The requirements of paragraphs (n)(5)(i) and (n)(5)(ii) of this clause shall not apply in a case where the contracting officer is advised by the Contractor in advance of the participation of an employee described in those paragraphs in the preparation, negotiation or approval of a CRADA of the nature of and extent of any financial interest described in paragraph (n)(5)(i) of this clause, and the contracting officer determines that such financial interest is not so substantial as to be considered likely to affect the integrity of the Contractor employee's participation in the process of preparing, negotiating, or approving the CRADA.

(o) Technology Transfer in Other Cost -Sharing Agreements.

In conducting research and development activities in cost-shared agreements not covered by paragraph (n) of this clause, the Contractor, with prior written permission of the contracting officer, may provide for the withholding of data produced thereunder in accordance with the applicable provisions of paragraph (n)(3) of this clause.

(p) Technology Partnership Ombudsman.

- (1) The Contractor agrees to establish a position to be known as “Technology Partnership Ombudsman,” to help resolve complaints from outside organizations regarding the policies and actions of the contractor with respect to technology partnerships (including CRADAs), patents owned by the contractor for inventions made at the laboratory, and technology licensing.
- (2) The Ombudsman shall be a senior official of the Contractor’s laboratory staff, who is not involved in day-to-day technology partnerships, patents or technology licensing, or if appointed from outside the laboratory or facility, shall function as such senior official.
- (3) The duties of the Technology Partnership Ombudsman shall include:
  - (i) Serving as the focal point for assisting the public and industry in resolving complaints and disputes with the laboratory or facility regarding technology partnerships, patents, and technology licensing;
  - (ii) Promoting the use of collaborative alternative dispute resolution techniques such as mediation to facilitate the speedy and low cost resolution of complaints and disputes, when appropriate; and
  - (iii) Submitting a quarterly report, in a format provided by DOE, to the Secretary of Energy, the Administrator for Nuclear Security, the Director of the DOE Office of Dispute Resolution, and the Contracting Officer concerning the number and nature of complaints and disputes raised, along with the Ombudsman’s assessment of their resolution, consistent with the protection of confidential and sensitive information.

CLAUSE I.109 - DEAR 970.5227-4 AUTHORIZATION AND CONSENT (AUG 2002)

- (a) The Government authorizes and consents to all use and manufacture of any invention described in and covered by a United States patent in the performance of this contract or any subcontract at any tier.
- (b) If the Contractor is sued for copyright infringement or anticipates the filing of such a lawsuit, the Contractor may request authorization and consent to copy a copyrighted work from the contracting officer. Programmatic necessity is a major consideration for DOE in determining whether to grant such request.

- (c) (1) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, the Authorization and Consent clause at 52.227-1, without Alternate 1, but suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts expected to exceed \$100,000 at any tier for supplies or services, including construction, architect-engineer services, and materials, supplies, models, samples, and design or testing services.
- (2) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, paragraph (a) of this Authorization and Consent clause, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier for research and development activities expected to exceed \$100,000.
- (3) Omission of an authorization and consent clause from any subcontract, including those valued less than \$100,000 does not affect this authorization and consent.

CLAUSE I.110 - DEAR 970.5227-5 NOTICE AND ASSISTANCE REGARDING PATENT AND COPYRIGHT INFRINGEMENT (AUG 2002)

- (a) The Contractor shall report to the Contracting Officer promptly and in reasonable written detail, each notice or claim of patent or copyright infringement based on the performance of this contract of which the Contractor has knowledge.
- (b) If any person files a claim or suit against the Government on account of any alleged patent or copyright infringement arising out of the performance of this contract or out of the use of any supplies furnished or work or services performed hereunder, the Contractor shall furnish to the Government, when requested by the Contracting Officer, all evidence and information in possession of the Contractor pertaining to such suit or claim. Except where the Contractor has agreed to indemnify the Government, the Contractor shall furnish such evidence and information at the expense of the Government.
- (c) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts at any tier expected to exceed \$100,000.

CLAUSE I.111 - DEAR 970.5227-6 PATENT INDEMNITY - SUBCONTRACTS (DEC 2000)

Except as otherwise authorized by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain indemnification of the Government and its officers, agents, and employees against liability, including costs, for infringement of any United States patent (except a patent issued upon an application that is now or may hereafter be withheld from issue pursuant to a secrecy order by the Government) from Contractor's subcontractors for any contract work subcontracted in accordance with FAR 48 CFR 52.227-3.

CLAUSE I.112 - DEAR 970.5227-8 REFUND OF ROYALTIES (AUG 2002)

- (a) During performance of this Contract, if any royalties are proposed to be charged to the Government as costs under this Contract, the Contractor agrees to submit for approval of the Contracting Officer, prior to the execution of any license, the following information relating to each separate item of royalty:
  - (1) Name and address of licensor;
  - (2) Patent numbers, patent application serial numbers, or other basis on which the royalty is payable;
  - (3) Brief description, including any part or model numbers of each contract item or component on which the royalty is payable;

- (4) Percentage or dollar rate of royalty per unit;
  - (5) Unit price of contract item;
  - (6) Number of units;
  - (7) Total dollar amount of royalties; and
  - (8) A copy of the proposed license agreement.
- (b) If specifically requested by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of any license agreement entered into prior to the effective date of this clause and an identification of applicable claims of specific patents or other basis upon which royalties are payable.
- (c) The term “royalties” as used in this clause refers to any costs or charges in the nature of royalties, license fees, patent or license amortization costs, or the like, for the use of or for rights in patents and patent applications that are used in the performance of this contract or any subcontract hereunder.
- (d) The Contractor shall furnish to the Contracting Officer, annually upon request, a statement of royalties paid or required to be paid in connection with performing this Contract and subcontracts hereunder.
- (e) For royalty payments under licenses entered into after the effective date of this Contract, costs incurred for royalties proposed under this paragraph shall be allowable only to the extent that such royalties are approved by the Contracting Officer. If the Contracting Officer determines that existing or proposed royalty payments are inappropriate, any payments subsequent to such determination shall be allowable only to the extent approved by the Contracting Officer.
- (f) Regardless of prior DOE approval of any individual payments or royalties, DOE may contest at any time the enforceability, validity, scope of, or title to a patent for which Contractor makes a royalty or other payment.
- (g) If at any time within 3 years after final payment under this contract, the Contractor for any reason is relieved in whole or in part from the payment of any royalties to which this clause applies, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer of that fact and shall promptly reimburse the Government for any refunds received or royalties paid after having received notice of such relief.
- (h) The Contractor agrees to include, and require inclusion of, this clause, including this paragraph (h), suitably modified to identify the parties in any subcontract at any tier in which the amount of royalties reported during negotiation of the subcontract exceeds \$250.

CLAUSE I.113 - DEAR 970.5227-10 PATENT RIGHTS - MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, NONPROFIT ORGANIZATION OR SMALL BUSINESS FIRM CONTRACTOR (AUG 2002)

(a) DEFINITIONS.

- (1) *DOE licensing regulations* means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.
- (2) *Exceptional circumstance subject invention* means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under 35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii) and in accordance with 37 CFR Part 401.3(e).
- (3) *Invention* means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under Title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (7 U.S.C. 2321 *et seq.*).
- (4) *Made* when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.
- (5) *Nonprofit organization* means a university or other institution of higher education or an organization of the type described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954 (26 U.S.C. 501(c)) and exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of the Internal Revenue Code (26 U.S.C. 501(a)) or any nonprofit scientific or educational organization qualified under a state nonprofit organization statute.
- (6) *Patent Counsel* means the Department of Energy (DOE) Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.
- (7) *Practical application* means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.
- (8) *Small business firm* means a small business concern as defined at section 2 of Pub. L. 85-536 (15 U.S.C. 632) and implementing regulations of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. For the purpose of this clause, the size standards for small business concerns involved in Government procurement and subcontracting at 13 CFR 121.3-8 and 13 CFR 121.3-12, respectively, are used.
- (9) *Subject Invention* means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the performance of work under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, 7 U.S.C. 2401(d)) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) ALLOCATION OF PRINCIPAL RIGHTS.

- (1) *Retention of title by the Contractor.* Except for exceptional circumstance subject inventions, the contractor may retain the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world to each subject invention subject to the provisions of this clause and 35 U.S.C. 203. With respect to any subject invention in which the Contractor retains title, the Federal government shall have a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.
- (2) *Exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor in a determination of exceptional

circumstances or granted to a contractor through a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(4) of this clause, the Contractor does not have a right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.

- (i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
    - (A) uranium enrichment technology;
    - (B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and
    - (C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (42 U.S.C. 2168).
  - (ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
    - (A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;
    - (B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and
    - (C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI).
  - (iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, tasks, or other classifications for the purpose of determining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
- (3) *Treaties and international agreements.* Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix J to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.
- (4) *Contractor request for greater rights in exceptional circumstance subject inventions.* The Contractor may request rights greater than allowed by the exceptional circumstance determination in an exceptional circumstance subject invention by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel at the time the exceptional circumstance subject invention is disclosed to DOE or within eight (8) months after conception or first actual reduction to practice of the exceptional circumstance subject invention, whichever occurs first, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Patent Counsel for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor.
- (5) *Contractor employee-inventor rights.* If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in an exceptional circumstance subject invention, a

Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may, in its discretion, grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.

- (6) *Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions.* If a Government employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention or of an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, the Government may assign or refuse to assign to the Contractor any rights in the subject invention or exceptional circumstance subject invention acquired by the Government from the Government employee, in accordance with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). The rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to any provision of this clause that is applicable to subject inventions in which the Contractor retains title, including reservation by the Government of a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license, except that the Contractor shall file its initial patent application claiming the subject invention or exceptional circumstance invention within one (1) year after the assignment of such rights. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the Government employee.

(c) SUBJECT INVENTION DISCLOSURE, ELECTION OF TITLE AND FILING OF PATENT APPLICATION BY CONTRACTOR.

- (1) *Subject invention disclosure.* The contractor will disclose each subject invention to the Patent Counsel within two months after the inventor discloses it in writing to contractor personnel responsible for patent matters. The disclosure to the agency shall be in the form of a written report and shall identify the contract under which the invention was made and the inventor(s) and all sources of funding by B&R code for the invention. It shall be sufficiently complete in technical detail to convey a clear understanding to the extent known at the time of the disclosure, of the nature, purpose, operation, and the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the invention. The disclosure shall also identify any publication, on sale or public use of the invention and whether a manuscript describing the invention has been submitted for publication and, if so, whether it has been accepted for publication at the time of disclosure. The disclosure shall include a written statement as to whether the invention falls within an exceptional circumstance field. DOE will make a determination and advise the Contractor within 30 days of receipt of an invention disclosure as to whether the invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention. In addition, after disclosure to the Patent Counsel, the Contractor will promptly notify the agency of the acceptance of any manuscript describing the invention for publication or of any on sale or public use planned by the contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning any nonelectable subject invention such as an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.
- (2) *Election by the Contractor.* Except as provided in paragraph (b)(2) of this clause, the Contractor will elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any such invention by notifying the Federal agency within two years of disclosure to the Federal agency. However, in any case where publication, on sale or public use has initiated the one year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can still be obtained in the United States, the period for election of title may be shortened by the agency to a date that is no more than 60 days prior to the end of the statutory period.
- (3) *Filing of patent applications by the Contractor.* The Contractor will file its initial patent application on a subject invention to which it elects to retain title within one year after election of title or, if earlier, or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period wherein valid patent protection can be obtained in the United States after a publication, on sale, or public use. The Contractor will

file patent applications in additional countries or international patent offices within either ten months of the corresponding initial patent application or six months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications where such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order.

- (4) *Contractor's request for an extension of time.* Requests for an extension of the time for disclosure, election, and filing under subparagraphs (c)(1), (2) and (3) may, at the discretion of Patent Counsel, be granted.
- (5) *Publication Approval.* During the course of the work under this contract, the Contractor or its employees may desire to release or publish information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract. In order that public disclosure of such information will not adversely affect the patent interest of DOE or the Contractor, approval for release or publication shall be secured from the Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters prior to any such release or publication. Where DOE's approval of publication is requested, DOE's response to such requests for approval shall normally be provided within 90 days except in circumstances in which a domestic patent application must be filed in order to protect foreign rights. In the case involving foreign patent rights, DOE shall be granted an additional 180 days with which to respond to the request for approval, unless extended by mutual agreement.

(d) CONDITIONS WHEN THE GOVERNMENT MAY OBTAIN TITLE.

The Contractor will convey to the DOE, upon written request, title to any subject invention --

- (1) If the Contractor fails to disclose or elect title to the subject invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause, or elects not to retain title; provided, that DOE may only request title within sixty (60) days after learning of the failure of the Contractor to disclose or to elect within the specified times.
- (2) In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c) of this clause; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in a country after the times specified in subparagraph (c) above, but prior to its receipt of the written request of the DOE, the Contractor shall continue to retain title in that country.
- (3) In any country in which the Contractor decides not to continue the prosecution of any application for, to pay the maintenance fees on, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on, a patent on a subject invention.
- (4) If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention to which the Contractor had initially retained title or rights, or in an exceptional circumstance subject invention to which the Contractor was granted greater rights, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.

(e) MINIMUM RIGHTS OF THE CONTRACTOR AND PROTECTION OF THE CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT TO FILE.



- (1) *Request for a Contractor license.* The Contractor may request the right to reserve a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license throughout the world in each subject invention to which the Government obtains title, except if the Contractor fails to disclose the invention within the times specified in paragraph (c) of this clause. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. When DOE approves such reservation, the Contractor's license will normally extend to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded. The license is transferable only with the approval of DOE except when transferred to the successor of that part of the contractor's business to which the invention pertains.
- (2) *Revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* The Contractor's domestic license may be revoked or modified by DOE to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions at 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781. This license will not be revoked in the field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor has achieved practical application and continues to make the benefits of the subject invention reasonably accessible to the public. The license in any foreign country may be revoked or modified at the discretion of DOE to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or the domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have failed to achieve practical application of the subject invention in that foreign country.
- (3) *Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license.* Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE will furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor will be allowed thirty days (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) after the notice to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR part 404 and DOE licensing regulations at 10 CFR part 781 concerning the licensing of Government owned inventions, any decision concerning the revocation or modification of the license.

(f) CONTRACTOR ACTION TO PROTECT THE GOVERNMENT'S INTEREST.

- (1) *Execution of delivery of title or license instruments.* The Contractor agrees to execute or to have executed, and promptly deliver to the Patent Counsel all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:
  - (i) establish or confirm the rights the Government has throughout the world in those subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title, and
  - (ii) convey title to DOE when requested under subparagraphs (b) or paragraph (d) of this clause and to enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in that subject invention.
- (2) *Contractor employee agreements.* The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract in order that the Contractor can comply with the disclosure provisions of paragraph (c) of this clause, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications on subject inventions and to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format should require, as a minimum, the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on

the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

- (3) *Notification of discontinuation of patent protection.* The contractor will notify the Patent Counsel of any decision not to continue the prosecution of a patent application, pay maintenance fees, or defend in a reexamination or opposition proceeding on a patent, in any country, not less than thirty days before the expiration of the response period required by the relevant patent office.
  - (4) *Notification of Government rights.* The contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent applications and any patent issuing thereon covering a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with government support under (identify the contract) awarded by (identify the Federal agency). The government has certain rights in the invention."
  - (5) *Invention Identification Procedures.* The Contractor shall establish and maintain active and effective procedures to ensure that subject inventions are promptly identified and timely disclosed and shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer so that the Contracting Officer may evaluate and determine their effectiveness.
  - (6) *Invention Filing Documentation.* If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel, upon request, the following information and documents:
    - (i) the filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);
    - (ii) an executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and
    - (iii) the patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.
  - (7) *Duplication and disclosure of documents.* The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to the confidentiality provision at 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.
- (g) SUBCONTRACTS.
- (1) *Subcontractor subject inventions.* The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.
  - (2) *Inclusion of patent rights clause - non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors.* Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause. The subcontractor retains all rights provided for the contractor in the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11.

- (3) *Inclusion of patent rights clause - subcontractors other than non-profit organizations and small business firms.* Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work. For subcontracts subject to exceptional circumstances, the contractor must consult with DOE patent counsel with respect to the appropriate patent clause.
- (4) *DOE and subcontractor contract.* With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor, and the Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to the matters covered by the clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.
- (5) *Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent clause.* If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such a refusal, including any relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter, and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.
- (6) *Notification of award of subcontract.* Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.
- (7) *Identification of subcontractor subject inventions.* If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention.

(h) REPORTING ON UTILIZATION OF SUBJECT INVENTIONS.

The Contractor agrees to submit to DOE on request, periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, on the utilization of a subject invention or on efforts at obtaining such utilization that are being made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees. Such reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and such other data and information as DOE may reasonably specify. The Contractor also agrees to provide additional reports as may be requested by DOE in connection with any march-in proceeding undertaken by DOE in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. As required by 35 U.S.C. 202(c)(5), DOE agrees it will not disclose such information to persons outside the Government without permission of the Contractor.

(i) PREFERENCE FOR UNITED STATES INDUSTRY.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause, the Contractor agrees that neither it nor any assignee will grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such person agrees that any product embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, the requirement for such an agreement may be waived by DOE upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

(j) MARCH-IN RIGHTS.

The Contractor agrees that, with respect to any subject invention in which it has acquired title, DOE has the right in accordance with the procedures in 37 CFR 401.6 and any DOE supplemental regulations to require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances, and, if the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that --

- (1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;
- (2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs which are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;
- (3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by Federal regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or
- (4) Such action is necessary because the agreement required by paragraph (i) of this clause has not been obtained or waived, or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.

(k) SPECIAL PROVISIONS FOR CONTRACTS WITH NONPROFIT ORGANIZATIONS.

If the Contractor is a nonprofit organization, it agrees that --

- (1) *DOE approval of assignment of rights.* Rights to a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE, except where such assignment is made to an organization which has as one of its primary functions the management of inventions; provided, that such assignee will be subject to the same provisions of this clause as the Contractor.
- (2) *Small business firm licensees.* It will make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and that it will give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, that the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision whether to give a preference in any specific case will be at the discretion of the Contractor. However, the Contractor agrees that the Secretary of Commerce may review the Contractor's licensing program and decisions regarding small business firm applicants, and the Contractor will negotiate changes to its licensing policies, procedures, or practices with the Secretary of Commerce when that Secretary's review discloses that the Contractor could take reasonable steps to more effectively implement the requirements of this subparagraph (k)(2).
- (3) *Contractor licensing of subject inventions.* To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.

(l) COMMUNICATIONS.

The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel assisting the DOE contracting activity.

(m) REPORTS.

- (1) *Interim reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period.
- (2) *Final reports.* Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.

(n) EXAMINATION OF RECORDS RELATING TO SUBJECT INVENTIONS.

- (1) *Contractor compliance.* Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, documents, and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor compliance with any requirement of this clause.
- (2) *Unreported inventions.* If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.
- (3) *Confidentiality.* Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.
- (4) *Power of inspection.* With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.

(o) FACILITIES LICENSE.

In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the Contractor at any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or product manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(p) ATOMIC ENERGY.

(1) *Pecuniary awards.* No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.

(2) *Patent agreements.* Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (p)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(q) CLASSIFIED INVENTIONS.

(1) *Approval for filing a foreign patent application.* The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.

(2) *Transmission of classified subject matter.* If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.

(3) *Inclusion of clause in subcontracts.* The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(r) PATENT FUNCTIONS.

Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.

(s) EDUCATIONAL AWARDS SUBJECT TO 35 U.S.C. 212.

The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to 35 U.S.C. 212 in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) which is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(3) of this clause or agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.

(t) ANNUAL APPRAISAL BY PATENT COUNSEL.

Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.

**CLAUSE I.114 – DEAR 970.5227-12 PATENT RIGHTS-MANAGEMENT AND OPERATING CONTRACTS, FOR-PROFIT CONTRACTOR, ADVANCE CLASS WAIVER (AUG 2002)**

(a) Definitions.

- (1) DOE licensing regulations means the Department of Energy patent licensing regulations at 10 CFR Part 781.
- (2) DOE patent waiver regulations means the Department of Energy patent waiver regulations at 10 CFR Part 784.
- (3) Exceptional Circumstance Subject Invention means any subject invention in a technical field or related to a task determined by the Department of Energy to be subject to an exceptional circumstance under *35 U.S.C. 202(a)(ii)*, and in accordance with *37 CFR 401.3(e)*.
- (4) Invention means any invention or discovery which is or may be patentable or otherwise protectable under title 35 of the United States Code, or any novel variety of plant which is or may be protected under the Plant Variety Protection Act (*7 U.S.C. 2321*, et seq.).
- (5) Made when used in relation to any invention means the conception or first actual reduction to practice of such invention.
- (6) Patent Counsel means DOE Patent Counsel assisting the contracting activity.
- (7) Practical application means to manufacture, in the case of a composition or product; to practice, in the case of a process or method; or to operate, in the case of a machine or system; and, in each case, under such conditions as to establish that the invention is being utilized and that its benefits are, to the extent permitted by law or Government regulations, available to the public on reasonable terms.
- (8) Subject Invention means any invention of the contractor conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, provided that in the case of a variety of plant, the date of determination (as defined in section 41(d) of the Plant Variety Protection Act, *7 U.S.C. 2401(d)*) shall also occur during the period of contract performance.

(b) Allocation of Principal Rights.

- (1) Assignment to the Government. Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by the granting of an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest throughout the world in and to each subject invention.
- (2) Advance class waiver of Government rights to the Contractor. DOE may grant to the Contractor an advance class waiver of Government rights in any or all subject inventions, at the time of execution of the contract, such that the Contractor may elect to retain the entire right, title and interest throughout the world to such waived subject inventions, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the advance class waiver. Unless otherwise provided by the terms of the advance class waiver, any rights in a subject invention retained by the Contractor under an advance class waiver are subject to *35 U.S.C. 203* and the provisions of this clause, including the Government

license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.

- (3) Government license. With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor retains title, either under an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) or a determination of greater rights pursuant to subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Government has a nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license to practice or have practiced for or on behalf of the United States the subject invention throughout the world.
- (4) Foreign patent rights. If the Government has title to a subject invention and the Government decides against securing patent rights in a foreign country for the subject invention, the Contractor may request such foreign patent rights from DOE, and DOE may grant the Contractor's request, subject to *35 U.S.C. 203* and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.
- (5) Exceptional circumstance subject inventions. Except to the extent that rights are retained by the Contractor by a determination of greater rights in accordance with subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, the Contractor does not have the right to retain title to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions and agrees to assign to the Government the entire right, title, and interest, throughout the world, in and to any exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
  - (i) Inventions within or relating to the following fields of technology are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
    - (A) uranium enrichment technology;
    - (B) storage and disposal of civilian high-level nuclear waste and spent fuel technology; and
    - (C) national security technologies classified or sensitive under Section 148 of the Atomic Energy Act (*42 U.S.C. 2168*).
  - (ii) Inventions made under any agreement, contract or subcontract related to the following initiatives or programs are exceptional circumstance subject inventions:
    - (A) DOE Steel Initiative and Metals Initiative;
    - (B) U.S. Advanced Battery Consortium; and
    - (C) any funding agreement which is funded in part by the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI) or the Gas Research Institute (GRI).
  - (iii) DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to modify, by deletion or insertion, technical fields, programs, initiatives, and/or other classifications for the purpose of defining DOE exceptional circumstance subject inventions.
- (6) Treaties and international agreements. Any rights acquired by the Contractor in subject inventions are subject to any disposition of right, title, or interest in or to subject inventions provided for in treaties or international agreements identified at Appendix I, to this contract. DOE reserves the right to unilaterally amend this contract to identify specific treaties or international agreements entered into or to be entered into by the Government after the effective date of this contract and to effectuate those license or other rights which are necessary for the Government to meet its obligations to foreign governments, their nationals and international organizations under such



treaties or international agreements with respect to subject inventions made after the date of the amendment.

- (7) Contractor request for greater rights. The Contractor may request greater rights in an identified subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, in accordance with the DOE patent waiver regulations, by submitting such a request in writing to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer at the time the subject invention is first disclosed to DOE pursuant to subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, or not later than eight (8) months after such disclosure, unless a longer period is authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor. DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. Unless otherwise provided in the greater rights determination, any rights in a subject invention obtained by the Contractor under a determination of greater rights is subject to 35 U.S.C. 203 and the provisions of this clause, including the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee.
  - (8) Contractor employee-inventor rights. If the Contractor does not elect to retain title to a subject invention or does not request greater rights in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor does not have the right to elect to retain title, a Contractor employee-inventor, after consultation with the Contractor and with written authorization from the Contractor in accordance with 10 CFR 784.9(b)(4), may request greater rights, including title, in the subject invention or the exceptional circumstance invention from DOE, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor employee-inventor.
  - (9) Government assignment of rights in Government employees' subject inventions. If a DOE employee is a joint inventor of a subject invention to which the Contractor has rights, DOE may assign or refuse to assign any rights in the subject invention acquired by the Government from the DOE employee to the Contractor, consistent with 48 CFR 27.304-1(d). Unless otherwise provided in the assignment, the rights assigned to the Contractor are subject to the Government license provided for in subparagraph (b)(3) of this clause, and to any provision of this clause applicable to subject inventions in which rights are retained by the Contractor, and to any reservations and conditions deemed appropriate by the Secretary of Energy or designee. The Contractor shall share royalties collected for the manufacture, use or sale of the subject invention with the DOE employee.
- (c) Subject Invention Disclosure, Election of Title, and Filing of Patent Application by Contractor.
- (1) Subject invention disclosure. The Contractor shall disclose each subject invention to Patent Counsel with a copy to the Contracting Officer within two (2) months after an inventor discloses it in writing to Contractor personnel responsible for patent matters or, if earlier, within six (6) months after the Contractor has knowledge of the subject invention, but in any event before any on sale, public use, or publication of the subject invention. The disclosure to DOE shall be in the form of a written report and shall include:
    - (i) the contract number under which the subject invention was made;
    - (ii) the inventor(s) of the subject invention;
    - (iii) a description of the subject invention in sufficient technical detail to convey a clear understanding of the nature, purpose and operation of the subject invention, and of the physical, chemical, biological or electrical characteristics of the subject invention, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;

- (iv) the date and identification of any publication, on sale or public use of the invention;
  - (v) the date and identification of any submissions for publication of any manuscripts describing the invention, and a statement of whether the manuscript is accepted for publication, to the extent known by the Contractor at the time of the disclosure;
  - (vi) a statement indicating whether the subject invention is an exceptional circumstance subject invention, related to national security, or subject to a treaty or an international agreement, to the extent known or believed by Contractor at the time of the disclosure;
  - (vii) all sources of funding by Budget and Resources (B&R) code; and
  - (viii) the identification of any agreement relating to the subject invention, including Cooperative Research and Development Agreements and Work-for-Others agreements. Unless the Contractor contends otherwise in writing at the time the invention is disclosed, inventions disclosed to DOE under this paragraph are deemed made in the manner specified in Sections (a)(1) and (a)(2) of 42 *U.S.C.* 5908.
- (2) Publication after disclosure. After disclosure of the subject invention to the DOE, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel of the acceptance for publication of any manuscript describing the subject invention or of any expected or on sale or public use of the subject invention, known by the Contractor. The Contractor shall obtain approval from Patent Counsel prior to any release or publication of information concerning an exceptional circumstance subject invention or any subject invention related to a treaty or international agreement.
- (3) Election by the Contractor under an advance class waiver. If the Contractor has the right to elect to retain title to subject inventions under an advance class waiver granted in accordance with subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver, the Contractor shall elect in writing whether or not to retain title to any subject invention by notifying DOE within two (2) years of the date of the disclosure of the subject invention to DOE, in accordance with subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The notification shall identify the advance class waiver, state the countries, including the United States, in which rights are retained, and certify that the subject invention is not an exceptional circumstance subject invention or subject to a treaty or international agreement. If a publication, on sale or public use of the subject invention has initiated the 1-year statutory period under 35 *U.S.C.* 102(b), the period for election may be shortened by DOE to a date that is no more than sixty (60) days prior to the end of the 1-year statutory period.
- (4) Filing of patent applications by the Contractor under an advance class waiver. If the Contractor has the right to retain title to a subject invention in accordance with an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (b)(7) of this clause, and unless otherwise provided for by the terms of the advance class waiver or greater rights determination, the Contractor shall file an initial patent application claiming the subject invention to which it retains title either within one (1) year after the Contractor's election to retain or grant of title to the subject invention or prior to the end of any 1-year statutory period under 35 *U.S.C.* 102(b), whichever occurs first. Any patent applications filed by the Contractor in foreign countries or international patent offices shall be filed within either ten (10) months of the corresponding initial patent application or, if such filing has been prohibited by a Secrecy Order, within six (6) months from the date permission is granted by the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks to file foreign patent applications.
- (5) Submission of patent information and documents. If the Contractor files a domestic or foreign patent application claiming a subject invention, the Contractor shall promptly submit to Patent Counsel the following information and documents:

- (i) The filing date, serial number, title, and a copy of the patent application (including an English-language version if filed in a language other than English);
  - (ii) An executed and approved instrument fully confirmatory of all Government rights in the subject invention; and
  - (iii) The patent number, issue date, and a copy of any issued patent claiming the subject invention.
- (6) Contractor's request for an extension of time. Requests for an extension of the time to disclose a subject invention, to elect to retain title to a subject invention, or to file a patent application under subparagraphs (c)(1), (3), and (4) of this clause may be granted at the discretion of Patent Counsel or DOE.
- (7) Duplication and disclosure of documents. The Government may duplicate and disclose subject invention disclosures and all other reports and papers furnished or required to be furnished pursuant to this clause; provided, however, that any such duplication or disclosure by the Government is subject to 35 U.S.C. 205 and 37 CFR Part 40.
- (d) Conditions When the Government May Obtain Title Notwithstanding an Advance Class Waiver.
- (1) Return of title to a subject invention. If the Contractor requests that DOE acquire title or rights from the Contractor in a subject invention, including an exceptional circumstance subject invention, to which the Contractor retained title or rights under subparagraph (b)(2) or subparagraph (b)(7) of this clause, DOE may acquire such title or rights from the Contractor, or DOE may decide against acquiring such title or rights from the Contractor, at DOE's sole discretion.
  - (2) Failure to disclose or elect to retain title. Title vests in DOE and DOE may request, in writing, a formal assignment of title to a subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE, if the Contractor elects not to retain title to the subject invention under an advance class waiver, or the Contractor fails to disclose or fails to elect to retain title to the subject invention within the times specified in subparagraphs (c)(1) and (c)(3) of this clause.
  - (3) Failure to file domestic or foreign patent applications. In those countries in which the Contractor fails to file a patent application within the times specified in subparagraph (c)(4) of this clause, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE; provided, however, that if the Contractor has filed a patent application in any country after the times specified in subparagraph (c)(4) of this clause, but prior to its receipt of DOE's written request for title, the Contractor continues to retain title in that country.
  - (4) Discontinuation of patent protection by the Contractor. If the Contractor decides to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, the payment of maintenance fees, or the defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, DOE may request, in writing, title to the subject invention from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject invention to DOE.
  - (5) Termination of advance class waiver. DOE may request, in writing, title to any subject inventions from the Contractor, and the Contractor shall convey title to the subject inventions to DOE, if the advance class waiver granted under subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause is terminated under paragraph (u) of this clause.

(e) Minimum Rights of the Contractor.

- (1) Request for a Contractor license. Except for subject inventions that the Contractor fails to disclose within the time periods specified at subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause, the Contractor may request a revocable, nonexclusive, royalty-free license in each patent application filed in any country claiming a subject invention and any resulting patent in which the Government obtains title, and DOE may grant or refuse to grant such a request by the Contractor. If DOE grants the Contractor's request for a license, the Contractor's license extends to its domestic subsidiaries and affiliates, if any, within the corporate structure of which the Contractor is a party and includes the right to grant sublicenses of the same scope to the extent the Contractor was legally obligated to do so at the time the contract was awarded.
- (2) Transfer of a Contractor license. DOE shall approve any transfer of the Contractor's license in a subject invention, and DOE may determine that the Contractor's license is non-transferrable, on a case-by-case basis.
- (3) Revocation or modification of a Contractor license. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's domestic license to the extent necessary to achieve expeditious practical application of the subject invention pursuant to an application for an exclusive license submitted in accordance with applicable provisions in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations. DOE may not revoke the Contractor's domestic license in that field of use or the geographical areas in which the Contractor, its licensees or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates have achieved practical applications and continues to make the benefits of the invention reasonably accessible to the public. DOE may revoke or modify the Contractor's license in any foreign country to the extent the Contractor, its licensees, or its domestic subsidiaries or affiliates failed to achieve practical application in that foreign country.
- (4) Notice of revocation or modification of a Contractor license. Before revocation or modification of the license, DOE shall furnish the Contractor a written notice of its intention to revoke or modify the license, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days from the date of the notice (or such other time as may be authorized by DOE for good cause shown by the Contractor) to show cause why the license should not be revoked or modified. The Contractor has the right to appeal any decision concerning the revocation or modification of its license, in accordance with applicable regulations in 37 CFR Part 404 and DOE licensing regulations.

(f) Contractor Action to Protect the Government's Interest.

- (1) Execution and delivery of title or license instruments. The Contractor agrees to execute or have executed, and to deliver promptly to DOE all instruments necessary to accomplish the following actions:
  - (i) establish or confirm the Government's rights throughout the world in subject inventions to which the Contractor elects to retain title;
  - (ii) convey title in a subject invention to DOE pursuant to subparagraph (b)(5) and paragraph (d) of this clause; or
  - (iii) enable the Government to obtain patent protection throughout the world in a subject invention to which the Government has title.
- (2) Contractor employee agreements. The Contractor agrees to require, by written agreement, its employees, other than clerical and nontechnical employees, to disclose promptly in writing to Contractor personnel identified as responsible for the administration of patent matters and in a

format suggested by the Contractor, each subject invention made under this contract, and to execute all papers necessary to file patent applications claiming subject inventions or to establish the Government's rights in the subject inventions. This disclosure format shall at a minimum include the information required by subparagraph (c)(1) of this clause. The Contractor shall instruct such employees, through employee agreements or other suitable educational programs, on the importance of reporting inventions in sufficient time to permit the filing of patent applications prior to U.S. or foreign statutory bars.

- (3) Contractor procedures for reporting subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor agrees to establish and maintain effective procedures for ensuring the prompt identification and timely disclosure of subject inventions to DOE. The Contractor shall submit a written description of such procedures to the Contracting Officer, upon request, for evaluation and approval of the effectiveness of such procedures by the Contracting Officer.
  - (4) Notification of discontinuation of patent protection. With respect to any subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall notify Patent Counsel of any decision to discontinue the prosecution of a patent application, payment of maintenance fees, or defense of a subject invention in a reexamination or opposition proceeding, in any country, not less than thirty (30) days before the expiration of the response period for any action required by the corresponding patent office.
  - (5) Notification of Government rights. With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has title, the Contractor agrees to include, within the specification of any United States patent application and within any patent issuing thereon claiming a subject invention, the following statement, "This invention was made with Government support under (identify the contract) awarded by the United States Department of Energy. The Government has certain rights in the invention."
  - (6) Avoidance of Royalty Charges. If the Contractor licenses a subject invention, the Contractor agrees to avoid royalty charges on acquisitions involving Government funds, including funds derived through a Military Assistance Program of the Government or otherwise derived through the Government, to refund any amounts received as royalty charges on a subject invention in acquisitions for, or on behalf of, the Government, and to provide for such refund in any instrument transferring rights in the subject invention to any party.
  - (7) DOE approval of assignment of rights. Rights in a subject invention in the United States may not be assigned by the Contractor without the approval of DOE.
  - (8) Small business firm licensees. The Contractor shall make efforts that are reasonable under the circumstances to attract licensees of subject inventions that are small business firms, and may give a preference to a small business firm when licensing a subject invention if the Contractor determines that the small business firm has a plan or proposal for marketing the invention which, if executed, is equally as likely to bring the invention to practical application as any plans or proposals from applicants that are not small business firms; provided, the Contractor is also satisfied that the small business firm has the capability and resources to carry out its plan or proposal. The decision as to whether to give a preference in any specific case is at the discretion of the Contractor.
  - (9) Contractor licensing of subject inventions. To the extent that it provides the most effective technology transfer, licensing of subject inventions shall be administered by Contractor employees on location at the facility.
- (g) Subcontracts.

- (1) Subcontractor subject inventions. The Contractor shall not obtain rights in the subcontractor's subject inventions as part of the consideration for awarding a subcontract.
  - (2) Inclusion of patent rights clause-non-profit organization or small business firm subcontractors. Unless otherwise authorized or directed by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-11, suitably modified to identify the parties, in all subcontracts, at any tier, for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work to be performed by a small business firm or domestic nonprofit organization, except subcontracts which are subject to exceptional circumstances in accordance with 35 U.S.C. 202 and subparagraph (b)(5) of this clause.
  - (3) Inclusion of patent rights clause-subcontractors other than non-profit organizations or small business firms. Except for the subcontracts described in subparagraph (g)(2) of this clause, the Contractor shall include the patent rights clause at 48 CFR 952.227-13, suitably modified to identify the parties and any applicable exceptional circumstance, in any contract for experimental, developmental, demonstration or research work.
  - (4) DOE and subcontractor contract. With respect to subcontracts at any tier, DOE, the subcontractor and Contractor agree that the mutual obligations of the parties created by this clause constitute a contract between the subcontractor and DOE with respect to those matters covered by this clause; provided, however, that nothing in this paragraph is intended to confer any jurisdiction under the Contract Disputes Act in connection with proceedings under paragraph (j) of this clause.
  - (5) Subcontractor refusal to accept terms of patent rights clause. If a prospective subcontractor refuses to accept the terms of a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly submit a written notice to the Contracting Officer stating the subcontractor's reasons for such refusal and including relevant information for expediting disposition of the matter; and the Contractor shall not proceed with the subcontract without the written authorization of the Contracting Officer.
  - (6) Notification of award of subcontract. Upon the award of any subcontract at any tier containing a patent rights clause, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Contracting Officer in writing and identify the subcontractor, the applicable patent rights clause, the work to be performed under the subcontract, and the dates of award and estimated completion. Upon request of the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall furnish a copy of a subcontract.
  - (7) Identification of subcontractor subject inventions. If the Contractor in the performance of this contract becomes aware of a subject invention made under a subcontract, the Contractor shall promptly notify Patent Counsel and identify the subject invention, with a copy of the notification and identification to the Contracting Officer.
- (h) Reporting on Utilization of Subject Inventions. Upon request by DOE, the Contractor agrees to submit periodic reports, no more frequently than annually, describing the utilization of a subject invention or efforts made by the Contractor or its licensees or assignees to obtain utilization of the subject invention. The reports shall include information regarding the status of development, date of first commercial sale or use, gross royalties received by the Contractor, and other data and information reasonably specified by DOE. Upon request by DOE, the Contractor also agrees to provide reports in connection with any march-in proceedings undertaken by DOE, in accordance with paragraph (j) of this clause. If any data or information reported by the Contractor in accordance with this provision is considered privileged and confidential by the Contractor, its licensee, or assignee and the Contractor properly marks the data or information privileged or confidential, DOE agrees not to disclose such information to persons outside the Government, to the extent permitted by law.
- (i) Preference for United States Industry. Notwithstanding any other provision of this clause the Contractor agrees that with respect to any subject invention in which it retains title, neither it nor any assignee may grant to any person the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States unless such

person agrees that any products embodying the subject invention or produced through the use of the subject invention will be manufactured substantially in the United States. However, in individual cases, DOE may waive the requirement for such an agreement upon a showing by the Contractor or its assignee that reasonable but unsuccessful efforts have been made to grant licenses on similar terms to potential licensees that would be likely to manufacture substantially in the United States or that under the circumstances domestic manufacture is not commercially feasible.

- (j) **March-In Rights.** With respect to any subject invention to which the Contractor has elected to retain or is granted title, DOE may, in accordance with the procedures in the DOE patent waiver regulations, require the Contractor, an assignee or exclusive licensee of a subject invention to grant a nonexclusive, partially exclusive or exclusive license in any field of use to a responsible applicant or applicants, upon terms that are reasonable under the circumstances. If the Contractor, assignee or exclusive licensee refuses such a request, DOE has the right to grant such a license itself if DOE determines that-
- (1) Such action is necessary because the Contractor or assignee has not taken, or is not expected to take within a reasonable time, effective steps to achieve practical application of the subject invention in such field of use;
  - (2) Such action is necessary to alleviate health or safety needs that are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or their licensees;
  - (3) Such action is necessary to meet requirements for public use specified by government regulations and such requirements are not reasonably satisfied by the Contractor, assignee, or licensees; or
  - (4) Such action is necessary because the agreement to substantially manufacture in the United States and required by paragraph (i) of this clause has neither been obtained nor waived or because a licensee of the exclusive right to use or sell any subject invention in the United States is in breach of such agreement.
- (k) **Communications.** The Contractor shall direct any notification, disclosure, or request provided for in this clause to the Patent Counsel identified in the contract.
- (l) **Reports.**
- (1) **Interim reports.** Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, no more frequently than annually, a list of subject inventions disclosed to DOE during a specified period, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the specified period; and/or a list of subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during a specified period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the specified period. The interim report shall state whether the Contractor's invention disclosures were submitted to DOE in accordance with the requirements of subparagraphs (f)(3) and (f)(4) of this clause.
  - (2) **Final reports.** Upon DOE's request, the Contractor shall submit to DOE, prior to closeout of the contract or within three (3) months of the date of completion of the contracted work, a list of all subject inventions disclosed during the performance period of the contract, or a statement that no subject inventions were made during the contract performance period; and/or a list of all subcontracts containing a patent clause and awarded by the Contractor during the contract performance period, or a statement that no such subcontracts were awarded during the contract performance period.
- (m) **Facilities License.** In addition to the rights of the parties with respect to inventions or discoveries conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, the Contractor agrees to and does hereby grant to the Government an irrevocable, nonexclusive, paid-up license in and to any inventions or discoveries regardless of when conceived or actually reduced to practice or acquired by the contractor at

any time through completion of this contract and which are incorporated or embodied in the construction of the facility or which are utilized in the operation of the facility or which cover articles, materials, or products manufactured at the facility (1) to practice or have practiced by or for the Government at the facility, and (2) to transfer such license with the transfer of that facility. Notwithstanding the acceptance or exercise by the Government of these rights, the Government may contest at any time the enforceability, validity or scope of, or title to, any rights or patents herein licensed.

(n) Atomic Energy.

- (1) Pecuniary awards. No claim for pecuniary award of compensation under the provisions of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954, as amended, may be asserted with respect to any invention or discovery made or conceived in the course of or under this contract.
- (2) Patent Agreements. Except as otherwise authorized in writing by the Contracting Officer, the Contractor shall obtain patent agreements to effectuate the provisions of subparagraph (o)(1) of this clause from all persons who perform any part of the work under this contract, except nontechnical personnel, such as clerical employees and manual laborers.

(o) Classified Inventions.

- (1) Approval for filing a foreign patent application. The Contractor shall not file or cause to be filed an application or registration for a patent disclosing a subject invention related to classified subject matter in any country other than the United States without first obtaining the written approval of the Contracting Officer.
- (2) Transmission of classified subject matter. If in accordance with this clause the Contractor files a patent application in the United States disclosing a subject invention that is classified for reasons of security, the Contractor shall observe all applicable security regulations covering the transmission of classified subject matter. If the Contractor transmits a patent application disclosing a classified subject invention to the United States Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO), the Contractor shall submit a separate letter to the USPTO identifying the contract or contracts by agency and agreement number that require security classification markings to be placed on the patent application.
- (3) Inclusion of clause in subcontracts. The Contractor agrees to include the substance of this clause in subcontracts at any tier that cover or are likely to cover subject matter classified for reasons of security.

(p) Examination of Records Relating to Inventions.

- (1) Contractor compliance. Until the expiration of three (3) years after final payment under this contract, the Contracting Officer or any authorized representative may examine any books (including laboratory notebooks), records, and documents and other supporting data of the Contractor, which the Contracting Officer or authorized representative deems reasonably pertinent to the discovery or identification of subject inventions, including exceptional circumstance subject inventions, or to determine Contractor (and inventor) compliance with the requirements of this clause, including proper identification and disclosure of subject inventions, and establishment and maintenance of invention disclosure procedures.
- (2) Unreported inventions. If the Contracting Officer is aware of an invention that is not disclosed by the Contractor to DOE, and the Contracting Officer believes the unreported invention may be a subject invention, DOE may require the Contractor to submit to DOE a disclosure of the invention for a determination of ownership rights.



- (3) Confidentiality. Any examination of records under this paragraph is subject to appropriate conditions to protect the confidentiality of the information involved.
- (4) Power of inspection. With respect to a subject invention for which the Contractor has responsibility for patent prosecution, the Contractor shall furnish the Government, upon request by DOE, an irrevocable power to inspect and make copies of a prosecution file for any patent application claiming the subject invention.
- (q) Patent Functions. Upon the written request of the Contracting Officer or Patent Counsel, the Contractor agrees to make reasonable efforts to support DOE in accomplishing patent-related functions for work arising out of the contract, including, but not limited to, the prosecution of patent applications, and the determination of questions of novelty, patentability, and inventorship.
- (r) Educational Awards Subject to *35 U.S.C. 212*. The Contractor shall notify the Contracting Officer prior to the placement of any person subject to *35 U.S.C. 212* in an area of technology or task (1) related to exceptional circumstance technology or (2) any person who is subject to treaties or international agreements as set forth in paragraph (b)(6) of this clause or to agreements other than funding agreements. The Contracting Officer may disapprove of any such placement.
- (s) Annual Appraisal by Patent Counsel. Patent Counsel may conduct an annual appraisal to evaluate the Contractor's effectiveness in identifying and protecting subject inventions in accordance with DOE policy.
- (t) Publication. The Contractor shall receive approval from Patent Counsel prior to releasing or publishing information regarding scientific or technical developments conceived or first actually reduced to practice in the course of or under this contract, to ensure such release or publication does not adversely affect the patent rights of DOE or the Contractor.
- (u) Termination of Contractor's Advance Class Waiver. If a request by the Contractor for an advance class waiver pursuant to subparagraph (b)(2) of this clause or a determination of greater rights pursuant to paragraph (c) of this clause contains false material statements or fails to disclose material facts, and DOE relies on the false statements or omissions in granting the Contractor's request, the waiver or grant of any Government rights (in whole or in part) to the subject invention(s) may be terminated at the discretion of the Secretary of Energy or designee. Prior to termination, DOE shall provide the Contractor with written notification of the termination, including a statement of facts in support of the termination, and the Contractor shall be allowed thirty (30) days, or a longer period authorized by the Secretary of Energy or designee for good cause shown in writing by the Contractor, to show cause for not terminating the waiver or grant. Any termination of an advance class waiver or a determination of greater rights is subject to the Contractor's license as provided for in paragraph (f) of this clause.

**CLAUSE I.115 - DEAR 970.5228-1 INSURANCE--LITIGATION AND CLAIMS (MAR 2002) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) The contractor may, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, and shall, upon the request of the Government, initiate litigation against third parties, including proceedings before administrative agencies, in connection with this contract. The contractor shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.
- (b) The contractor shall give the contracting officer immediate notice in writing of any legal proceeding, including any proceeding before an administrative agency, filed

against the contractor arising out of the performance of this contract. Except as otherwise directed by the contracting officer, in writing, the contractor shall furnish immediately to the contracting officer copies of all pertinent papers received by the contractor with respect to such action. The contractor, with the prior written authorization of the contracting officer, shall proceed with such litigation in good faith and as directed from time to time by the contracting officer.

- (c)
  - (1) Except as provided in paragraph (c)(2) of this clause, the contractor shall procure and maintain such bonds and insurance as required by law or approved in writing by the contracting officer.
  - (2) The contractor may, with the approval of the contracting officer, maintain a self-insurance program; provided that, with respect to workers' compensation, the contractor is qualified pursuant to statutory authority.
  - (3) All bonds and insurance required by this clause shall be in a form and amount and for those periods as the contracting officer may require or approve and with sureties and insurers approved by the contracting officer.
- (d) The contractor agrees to submit for the contracting officer's approval, to the extent and in the manner required by the contracting officer, any other bonds and insurance that are maintained by the contractor in connection with the performance of this contract and for which the contractor seeks reimbursement. If an insurance cost (whether a premium for commercial insurance or related to self-insurance) includes a portion covering costs made unallowable elsewhere in the contract, and the share of the cost for coverage for the unallowable cost is determinable, the portion of the cost that is otherwise an allowable cost under this contract is reimbursable to the extent determined by the contracting officer.
- (e) Except as provided in subparagraphs (g) and (h) of this clause, or specifically disallowed elsewhere in this contract, the contractor shall be reimbursed--
  - (1) For that portion of the reasonable cost of bonds and insurance allocable to this contract required in accordance with contract terms or approved under this clause, and
  - (2) For liabilities (and reasonable expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs) to third persons not compensated by insurance or otherwise without regard to and as an exception to the clause of this contract entitled, "Obligation of Funds."
- (f) The Government's liability under paragraph (e) of this clause is subject to the availability of appropriated funds. Nothing in this contract shall be construed as

implying that the Congress will, at a later date, appropriate funds sufficient to meet deficiencies.

- (g) Notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor shall not be reimbursed for liabilities (and expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgment and settlements)--
  - (1) Which are otherwise unallowable by law or the provisions of this contract; or
  - (2) For which the contractor has failed to insure or to maintain insurance as required by law, this contract, or by the written direction of the contracting officer.
  
- (h) In addition to the cost reimbursement limitations contained in 48 CFR Part 31, as supplemented by 48 CFR 970.31, and notwithstanding any other provision of this contract, the contractor's liabilities to third persons, including employees but excluding costs incidental to worker's compensation actions, (and any expenses incidental to such liabilities, including litigation costs, counsel fees, judgments and settlements) shall not be reimbursed if such liabilities were caused by contractor managerial personnel's --
  - (1) Willful misconduct,
  - (2) Lack of good faith, or
  - (3) Failure to exercise prudent business judgment, which means failure to act in the same manner as a prudent person in the conduct of competitive business; or, in the case of a non-profit educational institution, failure to act in the manner that a prudent person would under the circumstances prevailing at the time the decision to incur the cost is made.
  
- (i) The burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that costs covered by paragraph (h) of this clause are allowable and reasonable if, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer challenges a specific cost or informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the cost results from willful misconduct, lack of good faith, or failure to exercise prudent business judgment by contractor managerial personnel.
  
- (j)
  - (1) All litigation costs, including counsel fees, judgments and settlements shall be differentiated and accounted for by the contractor so as to be separately identifiable. If the contracting officer provisionally disallows such costs, then the contractor may not use funds advanced by DOE under the contract to finance the litigation.
  - (2) Punitive damages are not allowable unless the act or failure to act which gave rise to the liability resulted from compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or written instructions from the contracting officer.

- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of liabilities referred to in paragraph (g)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
- (4) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” is defined in the Property clause in this contract.
- (k) The contractor may at its own expense and not as an allowable cost procure for its own protection insurance to compensate the contractor for any unallowable or unreimbursable costs incurred in connection with contract performance.
- (l) If any suit or action is filed or any claim is made against the contractor, the cost and expense of which may be reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, and the risk of which is then uninsured or is insured for less than the amount claimed, the contractor shall --
  - (1) Immediately notify the contracting officer and promptly furnish copies of all pertinent papers received;
  - (2) Authorize Department representatives to collaborate with: in-house or DOE-approved outside counsel in settling or defending the claim; or counsel for the insurance carrier in settling or defending the claim if the amount of the liability claimed exceeds the amount of coverage, unless precluded by the terms of the insurance contract; and
  - (3) Authorize Department representatives to settle the claim or to defend or represent the contractor in and/or to take charge of any litigation, if required by the Department, if the liability is not insured or covered by bond. In any action against more than one Department contractor, the Department may require the contractor to be represented by common counsel. Counsel for the contractor may, at the contractor's own expense, be associated with the Department representatives in any such claim or litigation.

CLAUSE I.116 - DEAR 970.5229-1 STATE AND LOCAL TAXES (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contractor agrees to notify the contracting officer of any State or local tax, fee, or charge levied or purported to be levied on or collected from the contractor with respect to the contract work, any transaction thereunder, or property in the custody or control of the contractor and constituting an allowable item of cost if due and payable, but which the contractor has reason to believe, or the contracting officer has advised the contractor, is or may be inapplicable or invalid; and the contractor further agrees to refrain from paying any such tax, fee,

or charge unless authorized in writing by the contracting officer. Any State or local tax, fee, or charge paid with the approval of the contracting officer or on the basis of advice from the contracting officer that such tax, fee, or charge is applicable and valid, and which would otherwise be an allowable item of cost, shall not be disallowed as an item of cost by reason of any subsequent ruling or determination that such tax, fee, or charge was in fact inapplicable or invalid.

- (b) The contractor agrees to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to cause any State or local tax, fee, or charge which would be an allowable cost to be paid under protest; and to take such action as may be required or approved by the contracting officer to seek recovery of any payments made, including assignment to the Government or its designee of all rights to an abatement or refund thereof, and granting permission for the Government to join with the contractor in any proceedings for the recovery thereof or to sue for recovery in the name of the contractor. If the contracting officer directs the contractor to institute litigation to enjoin the collection of or to recover payment of any such tax, fee, or charge referred to above, or if a claim or suit is filed against the contractor for a tax, fee, or charge it has refrained from paying in accordance with this clause, the procedures and requirements of the clause entitled "Insurance-Litigation and Claims" shall apply and the costs and expenses incurred by the contractor shall be allowable items of costs, as provided in this contract, together with the amount of any judgment rendered against the contractor.
- (c) The Government shall hold the contractor harmless from penalties and interest incurred through compliance with this clause. All recoveries or credits in respect of the foregoing taxes, fees, and charges (including interest) shall inure to and be for the sole benefit of the Government.

CLAUSE I.117 - RESERVED

CLAUSE I.118 - DEAR 970.5231-4 PREEXISTING CONDITIONS (DEC 2000)  
(ALTERNATE II) (DEC 2000)

- (a) The Department of Energy agrees to reimburse the contractor, and the contractor shall not be held responsible, for any liability (including without limitation, a claim involving strict or absolute liability and any civil fine or penalty), expense, or remediation cost, but limited to those of a civil nature, which may be incurred by, imposed on, or asserted against the contractor arising out of any condition, act, or failure to act which occurred before the contractor assumed responsibility on January 1, 2007. To the extent the acts or omissions of the contractor cause or add to any liability, expense or remediation cost resulting from conditions in existence prior to October 1, 2006, the contractor shall be responsible in accordance with the terms and conditions of this contract.
- (b) The obligations of the Department of Energy under this clause are subject to the availability of appropriated funds.

- (c) The contractor has the duty to inspect the facilities and sites and timely identify to the contracting officer those conditions which it believes could give rise to a liability, obligation, loss, damage, penalty, fine, claim, action, suit, cost, expense, or disbursement or areas of actual or potential noncompliance with the terms and conditions of this contract or applicable law or regulation. The contractor has the responsibility to take corrective action, as directed by the contracting officer and as required elsewhere in this contract.

CLAUSE I.119 - DEAR 970.5232-1 REDUCTION OR SUSPENSION OF ADVANCE, PARTIAL, OR PROGRESS PAYMENTS (DEC 2000)

- (a) The contracting officer may reduce or suspend further advance, partial, or progress payments to the contractor upon a written determination by the Senior Procurement Executive that substantial evidence exists that the Contractor's request for advance, partial, or progress payment is based on fraud.
- (b) The Contractor shall be afforded a reasonable opportunity to respond in writing.

CLAUSE I.120 - DEAR 970.5232-2 PAYMENTS AND ADVANCES (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATES II AND III) (DEC 2000)

- (a) Payment of Total available fee: Base Fee and Performance Fee. The base fee amount, if any, is payable in equal monthly installments. Total available fee amount earned is payable following the Government's Determination of Total Available Fee Amount Earned in accordance with the clause of this contract entitled "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount." Base fee amount and total available fee amount earned payments shall be made by direct payment or withdrawn from funds advanced or available under this contract, as determined by the contracting officer. The contracting officer may offset against any such fee payment the amounts owed to the Government by the contractor, including any amounts owed for disallowed costs under this contract. No base fee amount or total available fee amount earned payment may be withdrawn against the payments cleared financing arrangement without the prior written approval of the contracting officer.
- (b) *Payments on Account of Allowable Costs.* The contracting officer and the contractor shall agree as to the extent to which payment for allowable costs or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer (for example, negotiated fixed amounts) shall be made from advances of Government funds. When pension contributions are paid by the contractor to the retirement fund less frequently than quarterly, accrued costs therefor shall be excluded from costs for payment purposes until such costs are paid. If pension contributions are paid on a quarterly or more frequent basis, accrual therefor may be included in costs for payment purposes, provided that they are paid to the fund within 30 days after the close of the period covered. If payments are not made to the fund within such 30-day period, pension contribution costs shall be excluded from cost for payment purposes until payment has been made.
- (c) *Special financial institution account--use.* All advances of Government funds shall be withdrawn pursuant to a payments cleared financing arrangement prescribed by DOE in favor of the financial institution or, at the option of the Government, shall be made by direct payment or other payment mechanism to the contractor, and shall be deposited only in the special financial institution account referred to in the Special Financial Institution Account Agreement, which is incorporated into this contract as Appendix C. No part of the funds in the special financial institution account shall be commingled with any funds of the contractor or used for a purpose other than that of making payments for costs allowable and, if applicable, fees earned under this contract, negotiated fixed amounts, or payments for other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer. If the contracting officer determines that the balance of such

special financial institution account exceeds the contractor's current needs, the contractor shall promptly make such disposition of the excess as the contracting officer may direct.

- (d) *Title to funds advanced.* Title to the unexpended balance of any funds advanced and of any special financial institution account established pursuant to this clause shall remain in the Government and be superior to any claim or lien of the financial institution of deposit or others. It is understood that an advance to the contractor hereunder is not a loan to the contractor, and will not require the payment of interest by the contractor, and that the contractor acquires no right, title or interest in or to such advance other than the right to make expenditures therefrom, as provided in this clause.
- (e) *Financial settlement.* The Government shall promptly pay to the contractor the unpaid balance of allowable costs (or other items specifically approved in writing by the contracting officer) and fee upon termination of the work, expiration of the term of the contract, or completion of the work and its acceptance by the Government after:
- (1) Compliance by the contractor with DOE's patent clearance requirements, and
  - (2) The furnishing by the contractor of:
    - (i) An assignment of the contractor's rights to any refunds, rebates, allowances, accounts receivable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, or other credits applicable to allowable costs under the contract;
    - (ii) A closing financial statement;
    - (iii) The accounting for Government-owned property required by the clause entitled "Property"; and
    - (iv) A release discharging the Government, its officers, agents, and employees from all liabilities, obligations, and claims arising out of or under this contract subject only to the following exceptions:
      - (A) Specified claims in stated amounts or in estimated amounts where the amounts are not susceptible to exact statement by the contractor;
      - (B) Claims, together with reasonable expenses incidental thereto, based upon liabilities of the contractor to third parties arising out of the performance of this contract; provided that such claims are not known to the contractor on the date of the execution of the release; and provided further that the contractor gives notice of such claims in writing to the contracting officer promptly, but not more than one (1) year after the contractor's right of action first accrues. In addition, the contractor shall provide prompt notice to the contracting officer of all potential claims under this clause, whether in litigation or not (see also Contract Clause I.98, DEAR 970.5228-1, "Insurance--Litigation and Claims");
      - (C) Claims for reimbursement of costs (other than expenses of the contractor by reason of any indemnification of the Government against patent liability), including reasonable expenses incidental thereto, incurred by the contractor under the provisions of this contract relating to patents; and
      - (D) Claims recognizable under the clause entitled, Nuclear Hazards Indemnity Agreement.

- (3) In arriving at the amount due the contractor under this clause, there shall be deducted,
- (i) Any claim which the Government may have against the contractor in connection with this contract, and
  - (ii) Deductions due under the terms of this contract, and not otherwise recovered by or credited to the Government. The unliquidated balance of the special financial institution account may be applied to the amount due and any balance shall be returned to the Government forthwith.
- (f) *Claims.* Claims for credit against funds advanced for payment shall be accompanied by such supporting documents and justification as the contracting officer shall prescribe.
- (g) *Discounts.* The contractor shall take and afford the Government the advantage of all known and available cash and trade discounts, rebates, allowances, credits, salvage, and commissions unless the contracting officer finds that action is not in the best interest of the Government.
- (h) *Collections.* All collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, except for the contractor's fee and royalties or other income accruing to the contractor from technology transfer activities in accordance with this contract, shall be Government property and shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and, to the extent consistent with those requirements, shall be deposited in the special financial institution account or otherwise made available for payment of allowable costs under this contract, unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer.
- (i) *Direct payment of charges.* The Government reserves the right, upon ten days written notice from the contracting officer to the contractor, to pay directly to the persons concerned, all amounts due which otherwise would be allowable under this contract. Any payment so made shall discharge the Government of all liability to the contractor therefor.
- (j) *Determining allowable costs.* The contracting officer shall determine allowable costs in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation subpart 31.2 and the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation subpart 48 CFR 970.31 in effect on the date of this contract and other provisions of this contract.
- (j) *Review and approval of costs incurred.* The contractor shall prepare and submit annually as of September 30, a "Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed" (Cost Statement) for the total of net expenditures accrued (i.e., net costs incurred) for the period covered by the Cost Statement. The contractor shall certify the Cost Statement subject to the penalty provisions for unallowable costs as stated in sections 306(b) and (i) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256), as amended. DOE, after audit and appropriate adjustment, will approve such Cost Statement. This approval by DOE will constitute an acknowledgment by DOE that the net costs incurred are allowable under the contract and that they have been recorded in the accounts maintained by the contractor in accordance with DOE accounting policies, but will not relieve the contractor of responsibility for DOE's assets in its care, for appropriate subsequent adjustments, or for errors later becoming known to DOE.

**CLAUSE I.121 - DEAR 970.5232-3 ACCOUNTS, RECORDS, AND INSPECTION  
(DEC 2000) (includes modifications in AL 2005-04) (DEVIATION)**

- (a) **Accounts.** The contractor shall maintain a separate and distinct set of accounts, records, documents, and other evidence showing and supporting: all allowable



costs incurred; collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, negotiated fixed amounts, and fee accruals under this contract, and the receipt, use, and disposition of all Government property coming into the possession of the contractor under this contract. The system of accounts employed by the contractor shall be satisfactory to DOE and in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles consistently applied.

- (b) Inspection and audit of accounts and records. All books of account and records relating to this contract shall be subject to inspection and audit by DOE or its designees in accordance with the provisions of Clause I.80, Access to and Ownership of Records, at all reasonable times, before and during the period of retention provided for in paragraph (d) of this clause, and the contractor shall afford DOE proper facilities for such inspection and audit.
- (c) Audit of subcontractors' records. The contractor also agrees, with respect to any subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor of any tier, to either conduct an audit of the subcontractor's costs or arrange for such an audit to be performed by the cognizant government audit agency through the contracting officer.
- (d) Disposition of records. Except as agreed upon by the Government and the contractor, all financial and cost reports, books of account and supporting documents, system files, data bases, and other data evidencing costs allowable, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, other applicable credits, and fee accruals under this contract, shall be the property of the Government, and shall be delivered to the Government or otherwise disposed of by the contractor either as the contracting officer may from time to time direct during the progress of the work or, in any event, as the contracting officer shall direct upon completion or termination of this contract and final audit of accounts hereunder. Except as otherwise provided in this contract, including provisions of Clause I.80, Access to and Ownership of Records, all other records in the possession of the contractor relating to this contract shall be preserved by the contractor for a period of three years after final payment under this contract or otherwise disposed of in such manner as may be agreed upon by the Government and the contractor.
- (e) Reports. The contractor shall furnish such progress reports and schedules, financial and cost reports, and other reports concerning the work under this contract as the contracting officer may from time to time require.

- (f) Inspections. The DOE shall have the right to inspect the work and activities of the contractor under this contract at such time and in such manner as it shall deem appropriate.
- (g) Subcontracts. The contractor further agrees to require the inclusion of provisions similar to those in paragraphs (a) through (g) and paragraph (h) of this clause in all subcontracts (including fixed-price or unit-price subcontracts or purchase orders) of any tier entered into hereunder where, under the terms of the subcontract, costs incurred are a factor in determining the amount payable to the subcontractor.
- (h) Comptroller General.
  - (1) The Comptroller General of the United States, or an authorized representative, shall have access to and the right to examine any of the contractor's directly pertinent records involving transactions related to this contract or a subcontract hereunder.
  - (2) This paragraph may not be construed to require the contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to a provision of law.
  - (3) Nothing in this contract shall be deemed to preclude an audit by the General Accounting Office of any transaction under this contract.
- (i) Internal audit. The contractor agrees to establish and maintain an internal audit activity and provide the following reports:
  - (1) Internal Audit Implementation Design. Within thirty (30) days of contract award and each 5<sup>th</sup> year of contract performance or upon the exercise of any contract option or the extension of the contract, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer an Internal Audit Implementation Design to include the overall strategy for the audit activity. The Implementation Design will describe
    - (i) the audit activity's placement within the contractor's organization including reporting requirements;
    - (ii) its size and the experience and educational standards of the audit staff;
    - (iii) its relationship to the corporate parent(s) of the contractor;
    - (iv) the standards used to audit;
    - (v) an overall audit strategy for relevant performance period of this contract, considering particularly the method of auditing costs incurred in the performance of the contract;
    - (vi) the intended use of external audit resources;

- (vii) the plan for audit, both pre-award and post-award of subcontracts; and
  - (viii) the schedule of peer review of the internal audit activity by other DOE contractor internal audit activities.
- (2) Annual Audit Report. By each January 31 of the contract performance period, the contractor shall submit an annual audit report, providing a summary of the audit activities undertaken during the previous fiscal year and their results.
  - (3) Annual Audit Plan. By each June 30 of the contract performance period, the contractor shall submit to the contracting officer an annual audit plan that reflects the activities to be undertaken during the next fiscal year. The contractor shall design the Annual Audit Plan to test the costs incurred and contractor management systems described in the internal audit design.
  - (4) Contracting officer's satisfaction. The design of the internal audit activity submitted under subparagraph (1), the annual report submitted under paragraph (2), and the annual audit plan submitted under subparagraph (3) shall be satisfactory to the contracting officer.
- (j) Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed. At any time during contract performance, should the contracting officer determine that the costs incurred are unallowable to an extent to cause him or her to lose confidence in the contractor's management controls or the contractor's management systems that validate the costs incurred and claimed, the contracting officer may, in his or her sole discretion, impose conditions upon the contractor's use of the special financial institution account or use of the Statement of Costs Incurred and Claimed in whole or in part, including direction that specific types of costs be claimed by periodic vouchering. This action shall not relieve the contractor from any obligation to perform its obligations under this contract. In addition, the contracting officer may direct the contractor to pay the Government an amount equal to the unallowable costs or payments improperly made and take any other action or combination of actions provided in this contract, at law, or in equity.

**CLAUSE I.122 - DEAR 970.5232-4 OBLIGATION OF FUNDS (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Obligation of funds. The amount presently obligated by the Government with respect to this contract is \$\_\_\_ **(Amount obligated to be inserted by the Government prior to contract award)**. Such amount may be increased unilaterally by DOE by written notice to the contractor and may be increased or decreased by written agreement of the parties (whether or not by formal modification of this contract). Estimated collections from others for work and services to be performed under this contract are not included in the amount presently obligated. Such collections, to the extent actually received by the contractor, shall be processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract. Nothing in this paragraph is to be construed as authorizing the contractor to exceed limitations stated in financial plans established by DOE and furnished to the contractor from time to time under this contract.
- (b) Limitation on payment by the Government. Except as otherwise provided in this contract and except for costs which may be incurred by the contractor pursuant to the Termination clause of this contract or costs of claims allowable under the

contract occurring after completion or termination and not released by the contractor at the time of financial settlement of the contract in accordance with the clause entitled "Payments and Advances," payment by the Government under this contract on account of allowable costs shall not, in the aggregate, exceed the amount obligated with respect to this contract, less the contractor's fee and any negotiated fixed amount. Unless expressly negated in this contract, payment on account of those costs excepted in the preceding sentence which are in excess of the amount obligated with respect to this contract shall be subject to the availability of:

- (1) Collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract and processed and accounted for in accordance with applicable requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract, and
  - (2) Other funds which DOE may legally use for such purpose, provided DOE will use its best efforts to obtain the appropriation of funds for this purpose if not otherwise available.
- (c) Notices--Contractor excused from further performance. The contractor shall notify DOE in writing whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), plus the contractor's best estimate of collections to be received and available during the 45 day period hereinafter specified, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient to continue contract operations at the programmed rate for only 45 days and to cover the contractor's unpaid fee and any negotiated fixed amounts, and outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under the contract at the end of such period. Whenever the unexpended balance of available funds (including collections available under paragraph (a) of this clause), less the amount of the contractor's fee then earned but not paid and any negotiated fixed amounts, is in the contractor's best judgment sufficient only to liquidate outstanding encumbrances and liabilities on account of costs allowable under this contract, the contractor shall immediately notify DOE and shall make no further encumbrances or expenditures (except to liquidate existing encumbrances and liabilities), and, unless the parties otherwise agree, the contractor shall be excused from further performance (except such performance as may become necessary in connection with termination by the Government) and the performance of all work hereunder will be deemed to have been terminated for the convenience of the Government in accordance with the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.
- (d) Financial plans; cost and encumbrance limitations. In addition to the limitations provided for elsewhere in this contract, DOE may, through financial plans, such as Approved Funding Programs, or other directives issued to the contractor, establish controls on the costs to be incurred and encumbrances to be made in

the performance of the contract work. Such plans and directives may be amended or supplemented from time to time by DOE. The contractor agrees

- (1) to comply with the specific limitations (ceilings) on costs and encumbrances set forth in such plans and directives,
  - (2) to comply with other requirements of such plans and directives, and
  - (3) to notify DOE promptly, in writing, whenever it has reason to believe that any limitation on costs and encumbrances will be exceeded or substantially underrun.
- (e) Government's right to terminate not affected. The giving of any notice under this clause shall not be construed to waive or impair any right of the Government to terminate the contract under the provisions of the Termination clause of this contract.

**CLAUSE I.123 - DEAR 970.5232-5 LIABILITY WITH RESPECT TO COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS (DEC 2000)**

- (a) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its failure to comply with the clauses of this contract entitled, "Cost Accounting Standards," and "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if its failure to comply with the clauses is caused by the contractor's compliance with published DOE financial management policies and procedures or other requirements established by the Department's Chief Financial Officer or Procurement Executive.
- (b) The contractor is not liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from its subcontractors' failure to comply with the clauses at FAR 52.230-2, "Cost Accounting Standards," and FAR 52.230-6, "Administration of Cost Accounting Standards," if the contractor includes in each covered subcontract a clause making the subcontractor liable to the Government for increased costs or interest resulting from the subcontractor's failure to comply with the clauses; and the contractor seeks the subcontract price adjustment and cooperates with the Government in the Government's attempts to recover from the subcontractor.

**CLAUSE I.124 - DEAR 970.5232-6 WORK FOR OTHERS FUNDING AUTHORIZATION (DEC 2000)**

Any uncollectible receivables resulting from the contractor utilizing contractor corporate funding for reimbursable work shall be the responsibility of the contractor, and the

United States Government shall have no liability to the contractor for the contractor's uncollected receivables. The contractor is permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds for reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a non-Federal entity in instances where advance payment from that entity is required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract and such advance cannot be obtained. The contractor is also permitted to provide advance payment utilizing contractor corporate funds to continue reimbursable work to be performed by the contractor for a Federal entity when the term or the funds on a Federal interagency agreement required under the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract have elapsed. The contractor's utilization of contractor corporate funds does not relieve the contractor of its responsibility to comply with all requirements for Work for Others applicable to this contract.

**CLAUSE I.125 - DEAR 970.5232-7 FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM (DEC 2000)**

The contractor shall maintain and administer a financial management system that is suitable to provide proper accounting in accordance with DOE requirements for assets, liabilities, collections accruing to the contractor in connection with the work under this contract, expenditures, costs, and encumbrances; permits the preparation of accounts and accurate, reliable financial and statistical reports; and assures that accountability for the assets can be maintained. The contractor shall submit to DOE for written approval an annual plan for new financial management systems and/or subsystems and major enhancements and/or upgrades to the currently existing financial systems and/or subsystems. The contractor shall notify DOE thirty (30) days in advance of any planned implementation of any substantial deviation from this plan and, as requested by the contracting officer, shall submit any such deviation to DOE for written approval before implementation.

**CLAUSE I.126 - DEAR 970.5232-8 INTEGRATED ACCOUNTING (DEC 2000)**

Integrated accounting procedures are required for use under this contract. The contractor's financial management system shall include an integrated accounting system that is linked to DOE's accounts through the use of reciprocal accounts and that has electronic capability to transmit monthly and year-end self-balancing trial balances to the Department's Primary Accounting System for reporting financial activity under this contract in accordance with requirements imposed by the contracting officer pursuant to the Laws, regulations, and DOE directives clause of this contract.

**CLAUSE I.127 - DEAR 970.5235-1 FEDERALLY FUNDED RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT CENTER SPONSORING AGREEMENT (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Pursuant to 48 CFR 35.017-1, this contract constitutes the sponsoring agreement between the Department of Energy and the contractor, which establishes the relationship for the operation of a Department of Energy sponsored Federally Funded Research and Development Center (FFRDC).
- (b) In the operation of this FFRDC, the contractor may be provided access beyond that which is common to the normal contractual relationship, to Government and supplier data, including sensitive and proprietary data, and to Government employees and facilities needed to discharge its responsibilities efficiently and effectively. Because of this special relationship, it is essential that the FFRDC be operated in the public interest with objectivity and independence, be free from organizational conflicts of interest, and have full disclosure of its affairs to the Department of Energy.
- (c) Unless otherwise provided by the contract, the contractor may accept work from a nonsponsor (as defined in 48 CFR 35.017) in accordance with the requirements and limitations of DOE Order 481.1, Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work) (see current version).
- (d) As an FFRDC, the contractor shall not use its privileged information or access to government facilities to compete with the private sector. Specific guidance on restricted activities is contained in DOE Order 481.1.

**CLAUSE I.128 - DEAR 970.5236-1 GOVERNMENT FACILITY SUBCONTRACT APPROVAL (DEC 2000) (DEVIATION)**

Upon request of the contracting officer and acceptance thereof by the contractor, the contractor shall procure, by subcontract, the construction of new facilities or the alteration or repair of Government-owned facilities at the plant. Any subcontract entered into under this paragraph shall be subject to the written approval of the contracting officer, in accordance with the provisions of Appendix G, and shall contain the provisions relative to labor and wages required by law to be included in contracts for the construction, alteration, and/or repair, including painting and decorating, of a public building or public work.

**CLAUSE I.129 - DEAR 970.5242-1 PENALTIES FOR UNALLOWABLE COSTS (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Contractors which include unallowable cost in a submission for settlement for cost incurred, may be subject to penalties.
- (b) If, during the review of a submission for settlement of cost incurred, the contracting officer determines that the submission contains an expressly unallowable cost or a cost determined to be unallowable prior to the submission, the contracting officer shall assess a penalty.
- (c) Unallowable costs are either expressly unallowable or determined unallowable.
  - (1) An expressly unallowable cost is a particular item or type of cost which, under the express provisions of an applicable law, regulation, or this contract, is specifically named and stated to be unallowable.
  - (2) A cost determined unallowable is one which, for that contractor,

- (i) was subject to a contracting officer's final decision and not appealed;
  - (ii) the Department's Board of Contract Appeals or a court has previously ruled as unallowable; or
  - (iii) was mutually agreed to be unallowable.
- (d) If the contracting officer determines that a cost submitted by the contractor in its submission for settlement of cost incurred is:
  - (1) expressly unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to the disallowed cost allocated to this contract plus interest on the paid portion of the disallowed cost. Interest shall be computed from the date of overpayment to the date of repayment using the interest rate specified by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Pub. L. 92-41 (85 Stat. 97); or
  - (2) determined unallowable, then the contracting officer shall assess a penalty in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to this contract.
- (e) The contracting officer may waive the penalty provisions when
  - (1) the contractor withdraws the submission before the formal initiation of an audit of the submission and submits a revised submission;
  - (2) the amount of the unallowable costs allocated to covered contracts is \$10,000 or less; or
  - (3) the contractor demonstrates to the contracting officer's satisfaction that:
    - (i) it has established appropriate policies, personnel training, and an internal control and review system that provides assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from the contractor's submission for settlement of costs; and
    - (ii) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the submission.

**CLAUSE I.130 - DEAR 970.5243-1 CHANGES (DEC 2000)**

- (a) Changes and adjustment of fee. The contracting officer may at any time and without notice to the sureties, if any, issue written directions within the general scope of this contract requiring additional work or directing the omission of, or variation in, work covered by this contract. If any such direction results in a material change in the amount or character of the work described in the "Statement of Work," an equitable adjustment of the fee, if any, shall be made in accordance with the agreement of the parties and the contract shall be modified in writing accordingly. Any claim by the contractor for an adjustment under this clause must be asserted in writing within 30 days from the date of receipt by the contractor of the notification of change; provided, however, that the contracting officer, if it is determined that the facts justify such action, may receive and act



upon any such claim asserted at any time prior to final payment under this contract. A failure to agree on an equitable adjustment under this clause shall be deemed to be a dispute within the meaning of the clause entitled "Disputes."

- (b) Work to continue. Nothing contained in this clause shall excuse the contractor from proceeding with the prosecution of the work in accordance with the requirements of any direction hereunder.

CLAUSE I.131 - DEAR 970.5244-1 CONTRACTOR PURCHASING SYSTEM (DEC 2006) (includes modifications in final rule dated 03/31/2006)  
(DEVIATION)

- (a) General. The contractor shall develop, implement, and maintain formal policies, practices, and procedures to be used in the award of subcontracts consistent with this clause and 48 CFR 970.44. The contractor's purchasing system and methods shall be fully documented, consistently applied, and acceptable to DOE in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-1. The contractor shall maintain file documentation which is appropriate to the value of the purchase and is adequate to establish the propriety of the transaction and the price paid. The contractor's purchasing performance will be evaluated against such performance criteria and measures as may be set forth elsewhere in this contract. DOE reserves the right at any time to require that the contractor submit for approval any or all purchases under this contract. The contractor shall not purchase any item or service the purchase of which is expressly prohibited by the written direction of DOE and shall use such special and directed sources as may be expressly required by the DOE contracting officer. DOE will conduct periodic appraisals of the contractor's management of all facets of the purchasing function, including the contractor's compliance with its approved system and methods. Such appraisals will be performed through the conduct of Contractor Purchasing System Reviews in accordance with 48 CFR subpart 44.3, or, when approved by the contracting officer, through the contractor's participation in the conduct of the Balanced Scorecard performance measurement and performance management system. The contractor's approved purchasing system and methods shall include the requirements set forth in paragraphs (b) through (y) of this clause.
- (b) Acquisition of utility services. Utility services shall be acquired in accordance with the requirements of 48 CFR 970.41.
- (c) Acquisition of Real Property. Real property shall be acquired in accordance with 48 CFR Subpart 917.74.
- (d) Advance Notice of Proposed Subcontract Awards. Advance notice shall be provided in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4401-3.

(e) Audit of Subcontractors.

- (1) The contractor shall provide for:
  - (i) periodic post-award audit of cost-reimbursement subcontractors at all tiers, and
  - (ii) audits, where necessary, to provide a valid basis for pre-award or cost or price analysis.
- (2) Responsibility for determining the costs allowable under each cost-reimbursement subcontract remains with the contractor or next higher-tier subcontractor. The contractor shall provide, in appropriate cases, for the timely involvement of the contractor and the DOE contracting officer in resolution of subcontract cost allowability.
- (3) Where audits of subcontractors at any tier are required, arrangements may be made to have the cognizant Federal agency perform the audit of the subcontract. These arrangements shall be made administratively between DOE and the other agency involved and shall provide for the cognizant agency to audit in an appropriate manner in light of the magnitude and nature of the subcontract. In no case, however, shall these arrangements preclude determination by the DOE contracting officer of the allowability or unallowability of subcontractor costs claimed for reimbursement by the contractor.
- (4) Allowable costs for cost reimbursable subcontracts are to be determined in accordance with the cost principles of 48 CFR Part 31, appropriate for the type of organization to which the subcontract is to be awarded, as supplemented by 48 CFR Part 931. Allowable costs in the purchase or transfer from contractor-affiliated sources shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3 and 48 CFR 970.3102-3-21(b).

(f) Bonds and Insurance.

- (1) The contractor shall require performance bonds in penal amounts as set forth in 48 CFR 28.102-2(a) for all fixed priced and unit-priced construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000. The contractor shall consider the use of performance bonds in fixed price nonconstruction subcontracts, where appropriate.
- (2) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost reimbursement construction subcontracts in excess of \$100,000 a payment bond shall be obtained on Standard Form 25A modified to name the contractor as well as the United

States of America as obligees. The penal amounts shall be determined in accordance with 48 CFR 28.102-2(b).

- (3) For fixed-price, unit-priced and cost-reimbursement construction subcontracts, greater than \$25,000, but not greater than \$100,000, the contractor shall select two or more of the payment protections at 48 CFR 28.102-1(b), giving particular consideration to the inclusion of an irrevocable letter of credit as one of the selected alternatives.
  - (4) A subcontractor may have more than one acceptable surety in both construction and other subcontracts, provided that in no case will the liability of any one surety exceed the maximum penal sum for which it is qualified for any one obligation. For subcontracts other than construction, a co-surety (two or more sureties together) may reinsure amounts in excess of their individual capacity, with each surety having the required underwriting capacity that appears on the list of acceptable corporate sureties.
- (g) Buy American. The contractor shall comply with the provisions of the Buy American Act as reflected in 48 CFR 52.225-1 (MAY 2002), as amended by AL 2002-06 and 48 CFR 52.225-9 (MAY 2002), as amended by AL 2002-06. The contractor shall forward determinations of nonavailability of individual items to the DOE contracting officer for approval. Items in excess of \$100,000 require the prior concurrence of the Head of Contracting Activity. If, however, the contractor has an approved purchasing system, the Head of the Contracting Activity may authorize the contractor to make determinations of nonavailability for individual items valued at \$100,000 or less.
- (h) Construction and Architect-Engineer Subcontracts.
- (1) Independent Estimates. A detailed, independent estimate of costs shall be prepared for all construction work to be subcontracted.
  - (2) Specifications. Specifications for construction shall be prepared in accordance with the DOE publication entitled "General Design Criteria Manual."
  - (3) Prevention of Conflict of Interest.
    - (i) The contractor shall not award a subcontract for construction to the architect-engineer firm or an affiliate that prepared the design. This prohibition does not preclude the award of a "turnkey" subcontract so long as the subcontractor assumes all liability for defects in design and construction and consequential damages.

- (ii) The contractor shall not award both a cost-reimbursement subcontract and a fixed-price subcontract for construction or architect-engineer services or any combination thereof to the same firm where those subcontracts will be performed at the same site.
  - (iii) The contractor shall not employ the construction subcontractor or an affiliate to inspect the firm's work. The contractor shall assure that the working relationships of the construction subcontractor and the subcontractor inspecting its work and the authority of the inspector are clearly defined.
- (i) Contractor-Affiliated Sources. Equipment, materials, supplies, or services from a contractor-affiliated source shall be purchased or transferred in accordance with 48 CFR 970.4402-3.
- (j) Contractor-Subcontractor Relationship. The obligations of the contractor under paragraph (a) of this clause, including the development of the purchasing system and methods, and purchases made pursuant thereto, shall not relieve the contractor of any obligation under this contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise, administer, and coordinate the work of subcontractors). Subcontracts shall be in the name of the contractor, and shall not bind or purport to bind the Government.
- (k) Government Property. Identification, inspection, maintenance, protection, and disposition of Government property shall conform with the policies and principles of 48 CFR Part 45, 48 CFR 945, the Federal Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 101, the DOE Property Management Regulations 41 CFR Chapter 109, and their contracts.
- (l) Indemnification. Except for Price-Anderson Nuclear Hazards Indemnity, no subcontractor may be indemnified except with the prior approval of the Senior Procurement Executive.
- (m) Leasing of Motor Vehicles. Contractors shall comply with 48 CFR 8.11 and 48 CFR 908.11.
- (n) Reserved.
- (o) Management, Acquisition and Use of Information Resources. Requirements for automatic data processing resources and telecommunications facilities, services, and equipment, shall be reviewed and approved in accordance with applicable DOE Orders and regulations regarding information resources.

- (p) Priorities, Allocations and Allotments. Priorities, allocations and allotments shall be extended to appropriate subcontracts in accordance with the clause or clauses of this contract dealing with priorities and allocations.
- (q) Purchase of Special Items. Purchase of the following items shall be in accordance with the following provisions of 48 CFR 908.71 and the Federal Property Management Regulations, 41 CFR Chapter 101:
  - (1) Motor vehicles--48 CFR 908.7101
  - (2) Aircraft--48 CFR 908.7102
  - (3) Security Cabinets--48 CFR 908.7106
  - (4) Alcohol--48 CFR 908.7107
  - (5) Helium--48 CFR 908.7108
  - (6) Fuels and packaged petroleum products--48 CFR 908.7109
  - (7) Coal--48 CFR 908.7110
  - (8) Arms and Ammunition--48 CFR 908.7111
  - (9) Heavy Water--48 CFR 908.7121(a)
  - (10) Precious Metals--48 CFR 908.7121(b)
  - (11) Lithium--48 CFR 908.7121(c)
  - (12) Products and services of the blind and severely handicapped--41 CFR 101-26.701
  - (13) Products made in Federal penal and correctional institutions--41 CFR 101-26.702
- (r) Purchase vs. Lease Determinations. Contractors shall determine whether required equipment and property should be purchased or leased, and establish appropriate thresholds for application of lease vs. purchase determinations. Such determinations shall be made:
  - (1) at time of original acquisition;
  - (2) when lease renewals are being considered; and
  - (3) at other times as circumstances warrant.
- (s) Quality Assurance. Contractors shall provide no less protection for the Government in its subcontracts than is provided in the prime contract.
- (t) Setoff of Assigned Subcontractor Proceeds. Where a subcontractor has been permitted to assign payments to a financial institution, the assignment shall treat any right of setoff in accordance with 48 CFR 932.803.
- (u) Strategic and Critical Materials. The contractor may use strategic and critical materials in the National Defense Stockpile.

- (v) Termination. When subcontracts are terminated as a result of the termination of all or a portion of this contract, the contractor shall settle with subcontractors in conformity with the policies and principles relating to settlement of prime contracts in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2 and 49.3. When subcontracts are terminated for reasons other than termination of this contract, the contractor shall settle such subcontracts in general conformity with the policies and principles in 48 CFR Subparts 49.1, 49.2, 49.3 and 49.4. Each such termination shall be documented and consistent with the terms of this contract. Terminations which require approval by the Government shall be supported by accounting data and other information as may be directed by the contracting officer.
- (w) Unclassified Controlled Nuclear Information. Subcontracts involving unclassified uncontrolled nuclear information shall be treated in accordance with 10 CFR part 1017.
- (x) Subcontract Flowdown Requirements. In addition to terms and conditions that are included in the prime contract which direct application of such terms and conditions in appropriate subcontracts, the contractor shall include the following clauses in subcontracts, as applicable:
  - (1) Davis-Bacon clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.407.
  - (2) Foreign Travel clause prescribed in 48 CFR 952.247-70.
  - (3) Counterintelligence clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.0404-4(a).
  - (4) Service Contract Act clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 22.1006.
  - (5) State and local taxes clause prescribed in 48 CFR 970.2904-1.
  - (6) Cost or pricing data clauses prescribed in 48 CFR 970.1504-3-1(b).
- (y) Legal Services. Contractor purchases of litigation and other legal services are subject to the requirements in 10 CFR part 719 and the requirements of this clause.

CLAUSE I.132 - DEAR 970.5245-1 PROPERTY (DEC 2000) (ALTERNATE I) (DEC 2000)

- (a) Furnishing of Government property. The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.

- (b) Title to property. Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2) commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personality by reason of affixation to any realty.
- (c) Identification. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.
- (d) Disposition. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.
- (e) Protection of government property--management of high-risk property and classified materials.
- (1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of

such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.

- (2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.
  - (3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.
- (f) Risk of loss of Government property.
- (1) (i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:
    - (A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;
    - (B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or
    - (C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this clause.
  - (ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the



contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.

- (2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:
  - (i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
  - (ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
- (g) Steps to be taken in event of loss. In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:
  - (1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,
  - (2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and
  - (3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.

- (h) Government property for Government use only. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.
- (i) Property Management.
  - (1) Property Management System.
    - (i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management regulations and Department of Energy Property Management regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.
    - (ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:
      - (A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;
      - (B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;
      - (C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and
      - (D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by "best in class" performers.
    - (iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.
  - (2) Property Inventory.
    - (i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.

- (ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.
- (j) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of all or substantially all of:
  - (1) The contractor's business; or
  - (2) The contractor's operations at any one facility or separate location at which this contract is being performed; or
  - (3) The contractor's Government property system and/or a Major System Project as defined in DOE Order 413.3 (Version in effect on effective date of contract).

In addition, the term “Contractor’s managerial personnel” also includes the key personnel as listed in Clause I.80.
- (k) The contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

CLAUSE I.133 - DEAR 970.5245-1 PROPERTY (DEC 2000)

- (a) Furnishing of Government property. The Government reserves the right to furnish any property or services required for the performance of the work under this contract.
- (b) Title to property. Except as otherwise provided by the contracting officer, title to all materials, equipment, supplies, and tangible personal property of every kind and description purchased by the contractor, for the cost of which the contractor is entitled to be reimbursed as a direct item of cost under this contract, shall pass directly from the vendor to the Government. The Government reserves the right to inspect, and to accept or reject, any item of such property. The contractor shall make such disposition of rejected items as the contracting officer shall direct. Title to other property, the cost of which is reimbursable to the contractor under this contract, shall pass to and vest in the Government upon (1) issuance for use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (2)

commencement of processing or use of such property in the performance of this contract, or (3) reimbursement of the cost thereof by the Government, whichever first occurs. Property furnished by the Government and property purchased or furnished by the contractor, title to which vests in the Government, under this paragraph are hereinafter referred to as Government property. Title to Government property shall not be affected by the incorporation of the property into or the attachment of it to any property not owned by the Government, nor shall such Government property or any part thereof, be or become a fixture or lose its identity as personality by reason of affixation to any realty.

- (c) Identification. To the extent directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall identify Government property coming into the contractor's possession or custody, by marking and segregating in such a way, satisfactory to the contracting officer, as shall indicate its ownership by the Government.
- (d) Disposition. The contractor shall make such disposition of Government property which has come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract as the contracting officer may direct during the progress of the work or upon completion or termination of this contract. The contractor may, upon such terms and conditions as the contracting officer may approve, sell, or exchange such property, or acquire such property at a price agreed upon by the contracting officer and the contractor as the fair value thereof. The amount received by the contractor as the result of any disposition, or the agreed fair value of any such property acquired by the contractor, shall be applied in reduction of costs allowable under this contract or shall be otherwise credited to account to the Government, as the contracting officer may direct. Upon completion of the work or the termination of this contract, the contractor shall render an accounting, as prescribed by the contracting officer, of all government property which had come into the possession or custody of the contractor under this contract.
- (e) Protection of government property--management of high-risk property and classified materials.
  - (1) The contractor shall take all reasonable precautions, and such other actions as may be directed by the contracting officer, or in the absence of such direction, in accordance with sound business practice, to safeguard and protect government property in the contractor's possession or custody.
  - (2) In addition, the contractor shall ensure that adequate safeguards are in place, and adhered to, for the handling, control and disposition of high-risk property and classified materials throughout the life cycle of the property and materials consistent with the policies, practices and procedures for property management contained in the Federal Property Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 101), the Department of Energy Property

Management regulations (41 CFR chapter 109), and other applicable regulations.

- (3) High-risk property is property, the loss, destruction, damage to, or the unintended or premature transfer of which could pose risks to the public, the environment, or the national security interests of the United States. High-risk property includes proliferation sensitive, nuclear related dual use, export controlled, chemically or radioactively contaminated, hazardous, and specially designed and prepared property, including property on the militarily critical technologies list.
- (f) Risk of loss of Government property.
- (1) (i) The contractor shall not be liable for the loss or destruction of, or damage to, Government property unless such loss, destruction, or damage was caused by any of the following:
    - (A) Willful misconduct or lack of good faith on the part of the contractor's managerial personnel;
    - (B) Failure of the contractor's managerial personnel to take all reasonable steps to comply with any appropriate written direction of the contracting officer to safeguard such property under paragraph (e) of this clause; or
    - (C) Failure of contractor managerial personnel to establish, administer, or properly maintain an approved property management system in accordance with paragraph (i)(1) of this clause.
  - (ii) If, after an initial review of the facts, the contracting officer informs the contractor that there is reason to believe that the loss, destruction of, or damage to the government property results from conduct falling within one of the categories set forth above, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to show that the contractor should not be required to compensate the government for the loss, destruction, or damage.
- (2) In the event that the contractor is determined liable for the loss, destruction or damage to Government property in accordance with (f)(1) of this clause, the contractor's compensation to the Government shall be determined as follows:
    - (i) For damaged property, the compensation shall be the cost of repairing such damaged property, plus any costs incurred for

temporary replacement of the damaged property. However, the value of repair costs shall not exceed the fair market value of the damaged property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.

- (ii) For destroyed or lost property, the compensation shall be the fair market value of such property at the time of such loss or destruction, plus any costs incurred for temporary replacement and costs associated with the disposition of destroyed property. If a fair market value of the property does not exist, the contracting officer shall determine the value of such property, consistent with all relevant facts and circumstances.
- (3) The portion of the cost of insurance obtained by the contractor that is allocable to coverage of risks of loss referred to in paragraph (f)(1) of this clause is not allowable.
- (g) Steps to be taken in event of loss. In the event of any damage, destruction, or loss to Government property in the possession or custody of the contractor with a value above the threshold set out in the contractor's approved property management system, the contractor:
  - (1) Shall immediately inform the contracting officer of the occasion and extent thereof,
  - (2) Shall take all reasonable steps to protect the property remaining, and
  - (3) Shall repair or replace the damaged, destroyed, or lost property in accordance with the written direction of the contracting officer. The contractor shall take no action prejudicial to the right of the Government to recover therefore, and shall furnish to the Government, on request, all reasonable assistance in obtaining recovery.
- (h) Government property for Government use only. Government property shall be used only for the performance of this contract.
- (i) Property Management.
  - (1) Property Management System.
    - (i) The contractor shall establish, administer, and properly maintain an approved property management system of accounting for and control, utilization, maintenance, repair, protection, preservation, and disposition of Government property in its possession under the

contract. The contractor's property management system shall be submitted to the contracting officer for approval and shall be maintained and administered in accordance with sound business practice, applicable Federal Property Management regulations and Department of Energy Property Management regulations, and such directives or instructions which the contracting officer may from time to time prescribe.

- (ii) In order for a property management system to be approved, it must provide for:
  - (A) Comprehensive coverage of property from the requirement identification, through its life cycle, to final disposition;
  - (B) Employee personal responsibility and accountability for Government-owned property;
  - (C) Full integration with the contractor's other administrative and financial systems; and
  - (D) A method for continuously improving property management practices through the identification of best practices established by "best in class" performers.
- (iii) Approval of the contractor's property management system shall be contingent upon the completion of the baseline inventory as provided in subparagraph (i)(2) of this clause.

(2) Property Inventory.

- (i) Unless otherwise directed by the contracting officer, the contractor shall within six months after execution of the contract provide a baseline inventory covering all items of Government property.
- (ii) If the contractor is succeeding another contractor in the performance of this contract, the contractor shall conduct a joint reconciliation of the property inventory with the predecessor contractor. The contractor agrees to participate in a joint reconciliation of the property inventory at the completion of this contract. This information will be used to provide a baseline for the succeeding contract as well as information for closeout of the predecessor contract.

- (j) The term “contractor's managerial personnel” as used in this clause means the contractor's directors, officers and any of its managers, superintendents, or other equivalent representatives who have supervision or direction of:
- (1) All or substantially all of the contractor’s business; or
  - (2) All or substantially all of the contractor’s operations at any one facility or separate location to which this contract is being performed; or
  - (3) A separate and complete major industrial operation in connection with the performance of this contract; or
  - (4) A separate and complete major construction, alteration, or repair operation in connection with performance of this contract; or
  - (5) A separate and discrete major task or operation in connection with the performance of this contract.

In addition, the term “Contractor’s managerial personnel” also includes the key personnel as listed in Clause I.80.

- (k) The contractor shall include this clause in all cost reimbursable subcontracts.

Clause I.134 – FAR 52.222-50 COMBATING TRAFFICKING IN PERSONS (APR 2006)

- (a) Definitions. As used in this clause--

Coercion means--

- (1) Threats of serious harm to or physical restraint against any person;
- (2) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that failure to perform an act would result in serious harm to or physical restraint against any person; or
- (3) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

Commercial sex act means any sex act on account of which anything of value is given to or received by any person.



Debt bondage means the status or condition of a debtor arising from a pledge by the debtor of his or her personal services or of those of a person under his or her control as a security for debt, if the value of those services as reasonably assessed is not applied toward the liquidation of the debt or the length and nature of those services are not respectively limited and defined.

Employee means an employee of a Contractor directly engaged in the performance of work under a Government contract, including all direct cost employees and any other Contractor employee who has other than a minimal impact or involvement in contract performance. Individual means a Contractor that has no more than one employee including the Contractor.

Involuntary servitude includes a condition of servitude induced by means of--

- (1) Any scheme, plan, or pattern intended to cause a person to believe that, if the person did not enter into or continue in such conditions, that person or another person would suffer serious harm or physical restraint; or
- (2) The abuse or threatened abuse of the legal process.

Severe forms of trafficking in persons means--

- (1) Sex trafficking in which a commercial sex act is induced by force, fraud, or coercion, or in which the person induced to perform such act has not attained 18 years of age; or
- (2) The recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for labor or services, through the use of force, fraud, or coercion for the purpose of subjection to involuntary servitude, peonage, debt bondage, or slavery.

Sex trafficking means the recruitment, harboring, transportation, provision, or obtaining of a person for the purpose of a commercial sex act.

- (b) Policy. The United States Government has adopted a zero tolerance policy regarding Contractors and Contractor employees that engage in or support severe forms of trafficking in persons, procurement of commercial sex acts, or use of forced labor. During the performance of this contract, the Contractor shall ensure that its employees do not violate this policy.
- (c) Contractor requirements. The Contractor, if other than an individual, shall establish policies and procedures for ensuring that its employees do not engage in or support severe forms of trafficking in persons, procure commercial sex acts, or use forced labor in the performance of this contract. At a minimum, the Contractor shall--

- (1) Publish a statement notifying its employees of the United States Government's zero tolerance policy described in paragraph (b) of this clause and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of this policy. Such actions may include, but are not limited to, removal from the contract, reduction in benefits, or termination of employment;
  - (2) Establish an awareness program to inform employees about--
    - (i) The Contractor's policy of ensuring that employees do not engage in severe forms of trafficking in persons, procure commercial sex acts, or use forced labor;
    - (ii) The actions that will be taken against employees for violation of such policy;
    - (iii) Regulations applying to conduct if performance of the contract is outside the U.S., including--
      - (A) All host country Government laws and regulations relating to severe forms of trafficking in persons, procurement of commercial sex acts, and use of forced labor; and
      - (B) All United States laws and regulations on severe forms of trafficking in persons, procurement of commercial sex acts, and use of forced labor which may apply to its employees' conduct in the host nation, including those laws for which jurisdiction is established by the Military Extraterritorial Jurisdiction Act of 2000 (18 U.S.C. 3261-3267), and 18 U.S.C 3271, Trafficking in Persons Offenses Committed by Persons Employed by or Accompanying the Federal Government Outside the United States;
  - (3) Provide all employees directly engaged in performance of the contract with a copy of the statement required by paragraph (c)(1) of this clause and obtain written agreement from the employee that the employee shall abide by the terms of the statement; and
  - (4) Take appropriate action, up to and including termination, against employees or subcontractors that violate the policy in paragraph (b) of this clause.
- (d) Notification. The Contractor shall inform the contracting officer immediately of--

- (1) Any information it receives from any source (including host country law enforcement) that alleges a contract employee has engaged in conduct that violates this policy; and
  - (2) Any actions taken against employees pursuant to this clause.
- (e) Remedies. In addition to other remedies available to the Government, the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements of paragraphs (c) or (d) of this clause may render the Contractor subject to--
- (1) Required removal of a Contractor employee or employees from the performance of the contract;
  - (2) Required subcontractor termination;
  - (3) Suspension of contract payments;
  - (4) Loss of award fee for the performance period in which the Government determined Contractor non-compliance;
  - (5) Termination of the contract for default, in accordance with the termination clause of this contract; or
  - (6) Suspension or debarment.
- (f) Subcontracts. The Contractor shall include the substance of this clause, including this paragraph (f), in all subcontracts for the acquisition of services.

**PART III**

**List of Documents, Exhibits and Other Attachments**

**Section J - List of Attachments**

**Table of Contents**

<b>Attachment No:</b>	<b>Attachment:</b>
<b>J.1</b>	<b>Appendix A - Advance Understandings on Human Resources</b>
<b>J.2</b>	<b>Appendix B - Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan</b>
<b>J.3</b>	<b>Appendix C - Special Financial Institution Account Agreement</b>
<b>J.4</b>	<b>Appendix D - Budget Program</b>
<b>J.5</b>	<b>Appendix E – AMES Laboratory DOE (Lessee) Ingrants</b>
<b>J.6</b>	<b>Appendix F - Reserved</b>
<b>J.7</b>	<b>Appendix G - Purchasing System Requirements</b>
<b>J.8</b>	<b>Appendix H - Small Business, Veteran-Owned Small Business, Service-Disabled Veteran-Owned Small Business, HubZone Small Business, Small Disadvantaged Business, and Women-Owned Small Business Model Subcontracting Plan</b>
<b>J.9</b>	<b>Appendix I - DOE Directives/List B</b>
<b>J.10</b>	<b>Appendix J - Treaties and International Agreements/Waived Inventions</b>
<b>J.11</b>	<b>Appendix K - Reserved</b>
<b>J.12</b>	<b>Appendix L - Performance Guarantee</b>
<b>J.13</b>	<b>Appendix M - Contract Guidance for Preparation of Diversity Plan</b>

**ATTACHMENT J.1**

**APPENDIX A**

**ADVANCE UNDERSTANDINGS ON HUMAN RESOURCES**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-RP02-06CH11358**

**Table of Contents**  
**Appendix A**

**AMES LABORATORY**

**ADVANCE UNDERSTANDINGS ON HUMAN RESOURCES**

I.	INTRODUCTION	J-A-3
II.	HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY, BUSINESS PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT	J-A-4
III.	COMPENSATION	J-A-4
IV.	ANCILLARY PAY COMPONENTS	J-A-6
V.	PAYMENTS ON SEPARATION	J-A-6
VI.	LABOR RELATIONS	J-A-7
VII.	PROGRAMS INVOLVING EMPLOYEE ABSENCE FROM THE WORKPLACE	J-A-7
VIII.	EMPLOYEE TRAINING, EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT	J-A-8
IX.	EMPLOYEE PROGRAMS	J-A-8
X.	COSTS OF RECRUITING PERSONNEL	J-A-10
XI.	REDUCTIONS IN CONTRACTOR EMPLOYMENT	J-A-11
XIII.	EMPLOYEE BENEFITS	J-A-12

## **SECTION I - INTRODUCTION**

- (a) This Advance Understanding is intended to document the principles and measures for evaluation of the Contractor's Human Resource Management (CHRM) programs and other items of allowable personnel costs and related expenses not specifically addressed elsewhere under this contract. Any changes to the personnel policies or practices in place as of the effective date of this contract which would increase costs, is subject to approval in advance by the Contracting Officer.
- (b) AMES CHRM programs will comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR) cost principles and FAR contract clauses, as supplemented by the Department of Energy Acquisition Regulation (DEAR), for all HR programs, including but not limited to Compensation, Health and Welfare Benefits, Pension Plans, Training and Development, Employee Morale, Professional Society Memberships, Employee and Labor Relations, Diversity/Equal Employment Opportunity/Affirmative Action, Recruitment and Relocation. The Contractor shall use effective management review procedures and internal controls to assure compliance with the FAR and DEAR.
- (c) This Appendix A may be modified from time to time by agreement of the Parties. Either Party may, at any time request that this Appendix A be revised, and the Parties hereto agree to negotiate in good faith concerning any requested revision. Revisions to this Appendix A shall be accomplished by executing modification to the prime contract.
- (d) The Laboratory Director may make exceptions to the provisions of Appendix A when such exceptions are in the best interest of contract operations or will facilitate or enhance contract performance and are approved in advance by the Contracting Officer.
- (e) The Contractor, or designated representative, shall promptly furnish all reports and information required or otherwise indicated in this Advance Understanding to the Contracting Officer. The Contractor recognizes that the Contracting Officer or designated representative may make other data requests from time to time and the Contractor agrees to cooperate in meeting requests.
- (f) It is understood that no provision of this Appendix can affect any right guaranteed to a bargaining unit employee by the terms of a Collective Bargaining Agreement.

## **SECTION II - HUMAN RESOURCES STRATEGY, BUSINESS PLANNING AND PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT**

The Institutional Plan highlights areas important to DOE and aligns with critical contract vision components. The HR Strategic Plan, which is subordinate to the Institutional Plan, will be reviewed with DOE representatives at least annually. Contract performance metrics and measures will be developed in partnership with DOE and are detailed in the Appendix B.

CHRM performance objectives and targets will align with, and facilitate the achievement of the Laboratory mission; be limited in number; focus on strategic results, systems-based measures, and assessment against industry best practices; be developed annually and mutually agreed upon by the Contractor and DOE in accordance with Appendix B; be reviewed periodically to target key strategic objectives and results; and include outcomes that result in cost effective management of laboratory human resources to support accomplishment of DOE and AMES mission, strategy and objectives.

### **SECTION III - COMPENSATION**

(a) Compensation Standards. The Contractor and DOE agree that the elements below will be included in Laboratory compensation systems and will be the basis upon which DOE will evaluate the Contractor's self-assessment required under Clause H.19 of this contract. The elements are:

- (1) philosophy and strategy for all pay delivery programs;
- (2) method for establishing the internal value of jobs;
- (3) method for relating the internal value of jobs to the external market;
- (4) system that links individual and/or group performance to compensation decisions;
- (5) method for planning and monitoring the expenditure of funds;
- (6) method for ensuring compliance with applicable laws and regulations;
- (7) system for communicating the program to employees; and
- (8) system for internal controls and self-assessment.

(b) Salary increases.

- (1) Any combination of salary increases for an individual in a single fiscal year, including merit increases and those resulting from reclassification and promotion, which result in a salary that is 25% greater than the employee's salary prior to the increase shall require prior approval by the



Laboratory Director. Salary increases that exceed 15% shall be reported annually to the Contracting Officer.

- (2) Annual funding for promotions shall be included in the Salary Increase Authorization (SIA) request as a discrete line item. The request for funding for promotions will be based upon actual use for the prior year and anticipated future use, such as classification restructuring.
  - (3) An administrative stipend may be paid to an employee who is temporarily assigned responsibilities of a higher level position or other significant duties not part of the employee's regular position. The sum of stipend and base salary shall not exceed the maximum salary of the higher level position. The Laboratory Director may authorize an administrative stipend up to 15 % of the appointee's annual base salary for a period not to exceed one year.
  - (4) Notwithstanding any other term or condition set forth in this Contract, the Contracting Officer's approval of compensation actions pursuant to H.19(b)(8) will consider:
    - A. relative alignment of proposed salaries with subordinate levels;
    - B. available market data, comparing total-cash compensation;
    - C. total compensation relative to the Executive Compensation Benchmark Amount established periodically by the Office of Federal Procurement Policy (OFPP).
- (c) Salary Increase Authorization (SIA).
- (1) The Contractor shall submit the SIA proposal by August 1 of each year.
  - (2) In order to pay "on-market-on-average," in the calculation of market position, Laboratory salary data shall be matched to survey data as of April 1, the midpoint of the fiscal year.
  - (3) The SIA shall be expressed as a percentage of the projected September 30 base payroll.
  - (4) Upon conclusion of the annual distribution of SIA merit funds, the Contractor shall provide a report to the Contracting Officer of individual compensation rates for employees with salaries of \$100,000 and above.

- (d) Payment of Joint Appointees. Joint Appointees shall be paid at the salary and fringe benefit rates established by the home institution, for the percentage of time worked at the host institution.

#### **SECTION IV - ANCILLARY PAY COMPONENTS**

- (a) Extended work week.  
When deemed essential to the performance of work under this contract, an extended work week may be established at the Laboratory or any portion thereof.

- (b) Medical evacuation services/insurance.

Employees required to perform official travel to foreign countries where local care is substandard (according to U.S. standards) may have coverage that pays for evacuation services to an acceptable medical facility in a proximal location on an urgent or emergency basis. The policy shall cover evacuation, expatriation of remains, and ancillary costs associated with the incident. Costs for such coverage for eligible employees are allowable.

#### **SECTION V - PAYMENTS ON SEPARATION**

- (a) Reduction in Force (RIF). When employees are terminated due to a RIF, the following costs are allowable:

- (1) Pay in lieu of notice. Any employee who is laid off or terminated due to a RIF may be given pay in lieu of the required minimum written notice of termination. Accumulated vacation credit is also paid.

- (2) Severance pay benefit. As approved by the Contracting Officer.

- (b) Payments upon termination other than RIF.

- (1) Sick leave. Accumulated sick leave is not payable upon termination and may not be used beyond a predetermined date of termination.

- (2) Vacation. Accumulated vacation is payable at termination at the rate in effect as of the date of termination, including any shift differential.

#### **SECTION VI - LABOR RELATIONS**

- (a) Labor Management

The Contractor is authorized to enter into and administer its labor agreements in accordance with their negotiated terms subject to the provisions below:

- (1) The Contractor will seek to maintain harmonious bargaining relationships that reflect a judicious expenditure of public funds, equitable resolution of disputes and effective and efficient bargaining relationships consistent with the requirements of FAR, Subpart 22.1 and DEAR, Subpart 970.2201 and all applicable Federal and State Labor Relations laws.
- (2) The Contractor will notify the Contracting Officer or designee in a timely fashion of all labor relations issues and matters of local interest including organizing initiatives, unfair labor practice, work stoppages, picketing, labor arbitrations, and settlement agreements.
- (3) The Contractor will furnish reports as may be required from time to time by the Contracting Officer.

(b) Collective bargaining.

Costs of fringe benefits and wages paid to employees under collective bargaining agreements are allowable. All other reasonable costs and expenses, such as expenses relating to the grievance process, arbitration and arbitration awards, and other costs and expenses incurred pursuant to applicable collective bargaining agreements and revisions thereto, are also allowable.

**SECTION VII – PROGRAMS INVOLVING EMPLOYEE ABSENCE FROM THE WORKPLACE**

(a) Paid Leave.

The Laboratory will provide a reasonable and cost effective paid leave program. Paid leave includes vacation, holiday, sick, jury, bereavement, military, voting and personal leave according to approved Laboratory schedules. Only leave accruals included in the annual benefit value study shall be allowable.

(b) Temporary Assignments of Laboratory Employees to Other Institutions for Teaching And Research.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed for expenditures consistent with Laboratory policy arising out of an employee assignment to another institution for teaching and/or research if the assignment does not exceed one year.

(c) Military Leave.

Military leave and associated pay is authorized in accordance with Contractor policies, and/or State or Federal law.

(d) Security Leave.

Wages or salaries paid to employees when access authorization is suspended by DOE will be allowable costs under the following conditions:

If a position which does not require access authorization is not available, the Laboratory Director or designee may place the employee on leave with pay at his or her base compensation until final disposition of the case. Leave with pay requires the Contracting Officer's concurrence that no position is available to which the employee might reasonably be transferred.

### **SECTION VIII – EMPLOYEE TRAINING, EDUCATION AND DEVELOPMENT**

- (a) The Laboratory Director or designee shall send an annual report to the Contracting Officer providing the number of employees participating in training, and education and development programs and the dollars spent.
- (b) The Laboratory shall establish training, education and development programs that are consistent with DOE requirements and guidance, industry standards, and other Federal, State and local regulations. These programs shall ensure that employees are well-qualified and competent to manage facilities and meet mission requirements through administrative, professional and technical excellence.

### **SECTION IX - EMPLOYEE PROGRAMS**

(a) Service/Retirement/Non-Performance awards.

The Contractor is authorized to provide monetary or non-monetary recognition for achievements not based on performance. Awards may include, for example, Length of Service/Retirement Recognition; Safety Awards; Suggestion Program.

(b) Performance award programs.

The Contractor may recognize employees or groups of employees who have distinguished themselves by their significant contributions and outstanding performance in the course of their work. Awards may be provided to employees or groups of employees in the form of cash. Additionally, noteworthy achievements and special efforts may be recognized by the presentation of plaques, certificates, and memorabilia.

Annually the Contractor shall provide the Contracting Officer with reports on the individual award program expenditures.

(d) Cost of Health Services.

The Contractor shall be reimbursed for the costs of operating a Health Unit for Laboratory employees, including but not limited to the following: Pre-employment physicals and other medical examinations required to meet Laboratory employment requirements, operation of a health unit which provides medical care for occupational injuries and to provide minor relief for minor physical complaints of employees while at the Laboratory and health examinations provided as a health service for employees.

(e) Other.

- (1) The Contractor may develop, administer and support a variety of employee programs. These programs may include athletic, cultural, and family activities. Participant fees may be collected to partially offset the cost of some or all of these activities. Appropriate facilities, utilities, and maintenance may be provided by the Laboratory. Entertainment costs, including costs of amusement, diversions, and social activities are unallowable, as well as directly related costs such as tickets, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation and gratuities.
- (2) Wellness program. Costs of a Wellness Program to promote employee health and fitness are allowable. This program shall be limited to activities related to stress management, smoking cessation, exercise, nutrition, and weight loss.
- (3) Employee Assistance Program. The Contractor shall (1) maintain a program of preventive services, education, short-term counseling, coordination with and referrals to outside agencies, and follow-up upon return to work that conforms to the requirements of 10 CFR 707.6, Employee Assistance, Education, and Training; (2) Submit for approval by the Contracting Officer any changes to the employee assistance program implementation plan; (3) Prepare and submit information to DOE concerning Employee Assistance Program services as requested by the Contracting Officer. Such reports shall not include individual identifiers.
- (4) Employee Communications. The costs incurred in the publication, printing and distribution of a house organ, handbooks and other employee communication media designed to effectuate better employee relations and understanding of Appendix A and current employment regulations shall be reimbursed and performed in a cost effective manner.

## **SECTION X - COSTS OF RECRUITING PERSONNEL**

- (a) The Contractor may incur costs for the recruitment of personnel, as follows:

- (1) Costs of advertising and agency and consultant fees.
  - (2) Recruiting Expenses - The Laboratory may reimburse consistent with other provisions of this contract, employees traveling for recruiting purposes the actual cost incurred for the following expenses: transportation, lodging, and meals for prospective employees and, when approved, for spouses or representatives of academic institutions, professional societies and other scientific organizations and incidental expenses incurred in recruiting.
  - (3) New or prospective employees who have been offered and have accepted a position, and who are required to take a pre-placement physical examination, shall be reimbursed for costs of the physical examination.
  - (4) Costs associated with pre-employment screening shall be allowable.
- (b) Recruitment/Retention Tools.
- (1) The Contractor may pay a sign-on bonus to recruit employees with critical skills.
  - (2) An annual retention bonus is authorized to retain employees with critical skills or whose expertise is critical to the completion of a specific project.
  - (3) The Contractor is authorized to provide service credit to critical skill new-hires for previous relevant experience at another DOE facility or external organization.

## **SECTION XI – REDUCTIONS IN CONTRACTOR EMPLOYMENT**

Reductions in employment will be conducted in accordance with the contractor's personnel management policies and practices and in accordance with applicable Departmental guidance on workforce restructuring, as revised from time to time.

(a) Work Force Analysis.

The Laboratory will annually analyze its work force requirements to retain employees with the skills, knowledge and abilities necessary to effectively and safely meet assigned and futures missions within budget constraints. The Laboratory will develop appropriate work force transition strategies consistent with restructuring objectives contained in the Department's "Planning Guidance for Contractor Work Force Restructuring."

(b) Involuntary Separations

- (1) The Contractor will advise the Contracting Officer of all Reductions-In-Force prior to their initiation. A reduction-in-force action is a separation of an employee (other than for cause) due to a planned action.
- (2) Any employee who volunteers for layoff or retirement during a time period in which the Contractor has an active reduction in force plan will be eligible for severance pay provided the termination is accepted by Laboratory management and results in the retention of an employee who otherwise would have been laid off.
- (3) The Contractor, to the extent practicable, shall provide outplacement services to those employees who are involuntarily separated due to a layoff.

(c) Displaced Worker Medical Benefit

Employees placed on layoff status who have completed the entry probation period are eligible for continued participation in the health benefits program with premiums supplemented by the Contractor based on the following schedule:

- (1) First Year: The Contractor's contribution for an active employee
- (2) Second Year: One half of the Contractor's Cobra premium
- (3) Third and subsequent years: Reasonable administrative costs that exceed the two percent administrative fee paid by the displaced worker.

(d) Transition costs.

The Contractor is authorized to provide involuntarily separated employees with outplacement assistance in the form of skills assessment and resume' preparation.

**SECTION XII – EMPLOYEE BENEFITS**

(a) Energy Employees' Occupational Illness Compensation Program Act (EEOICPA).

The Laboratory agrees to comply with requests for information, records, and other program requirements to ensure the orderly administration and adjudication of claims under the EEOICPA.

(b) Dependent Care Facilities.

The Laboratory is authorized to provide a dependent care benefit program consistent with the written directions of the Contracting Officer.

The Contractor shall sub-contract the operation of the dependent care center, unless otherwise approved by the Contracting Officer. Support costs for labor, materials, and supplies expended for the operation of a dependent care facility shall not be allowable under any circumstances unless the facility is for the exclusive use of Laboratory employees and except for any expense items such as utilities, maintenance, food, medical services, or supplies already used in support of site operations and readily available.



**ATTACHMENT J.2**

**APPENDIX B**

**PERFORMANCE EVALUATION MEASUREMENT PLAN**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

**FISCAL YEAR 2007  
CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE EVALUATION  
AND MEASUREMENT PLAN  
for  
Management and Operation of the  
AMES Laboratory**

**Table of Contents**

**INTRODUCTION ..... 5**  
**I. DETERMINING THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE RATING AND PERFORMANCE-BASED FEE ..... 6**  
**II. PERFORMANCE GOALS, OBJECTIVES & PERFORMANCE MEASURES..... 13**  
**BACKGROUND..... 13**  
**PERFORMANCE GOALS, OBJECTIVES, AND KEY PERFORMANCE MEASURES ..... 14**  
**1.0 PROVIDE FOR EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE MISSION ACCOMPLISHMENT ..... 15**  
**1.1 SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY RESULTS PROVIDE MEANINGFUL IMPACT ON THE FIELD ..... 15**  
**1.2 PROVIDE QUALITY LEADERSHIP IN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ..... 16**  
**1.3 PROVIDE AND SUSTAIN SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY OUTPUTS THAT ADVANCE PROGRAM OBJECTIVES AND GOALS..... 17**  
**1.4 PROVIDE FOR EFFECTIVE DELIVERY OF SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY ..... 17**  
**2.0 PROVIDE FOR EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE DESIGN, FABRICATION, CONSTRUCTION AND OPERATIONS OF RESEARCH FACILITIES ..... 21**  
**2.1 PROVIDE EFFECTIVE FACILITY DESIGN(S) AS REQUIRED TO SUPPORT LABORATORY PROGRAMS (I.E., ACTIVITIES LEADING UP TO CD-2) ..... 21**  
**2.2 PROVIDE FOR THE EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT CONSTRUCTION OF FACILITIES AND/OR FABRICATION OF COMPONENTS (EXECUTION PHASE, POST CD-2 TO CD-4)..... 22**  
**2.3 PROVIDE EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE OPERATION OF FACILITIES ..... 23**  
**2.4 EFFECTIVE UTILIZATION OF FACILITY(IES) TO GROW AND SUPPORT THE LABORATORY'S RESEARCH BASE ..... 24**  
**3.0 PROVIDE EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM MANAGEMENT ..... 28**  
**3.1 PROVIDE EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT STEWARDSHIP OF SCIENTIFIC CAPABILITIES AND PROGRAM VISION..... 29**  
**3.2 PROVIDE EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY PROJECT/PROGRAM PLANNING AND MANAGEMENT ..... 30**

**3.3 PROVIDE EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE COMMUNICATIONS AND RESPONSIVENESS TO CUSTOMER NEEDS..... 30**

**4.0 PROVIDE SOUND AND COMPETENT LEADERSHIP AND STEWARDSHIP OF THE LABORATORY ..... 35**

**4.1 PROVIDE A DISTINCTIVE VISION FOR THE LABORATORY AND AN EFFECTIVE PLAN FOR ACCOMPLISHMENT OF THE VISION TO INCLUDE STRONG PARTNERSHIPS REQUIRED TO CARRY OUT THOSE PLANS..... 35**

**4.2 PROVIDE FOR RESPONSIVE AND ACCOUNTABLE LEADERSHIP THROUGHOUT THE ORGANIZATION ..... 36**

**4.3 PROVIDE EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE CORPORATE SUPPORT..... 36**

**5.0 SUSTAIN EXCELLENCE AND ENHANCE EFFECTIVENESS OF INTEGRATED SAFETY, HEALTH, AND ENVIRONMENTAL PROTECTION ..... 38**

**5.1 PROVIDE A WORK ENVIRONMENT THAT PROTECTS WORKERS AND THE ENVIRONMENT ..... 38**

**5.2 PROVIDE EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE IMPLEMENTATION OF INTEGRATED SAFETY, HEALTH AND ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT ..... 39**

**5.3 PROVIDE EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE WASTE MANAGEMENT, MINIMIZATION, AND POLLUTION PREVENTION ..... 40**

**6.0 DELIVER EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE, AND RESPONSIVE BUSINESS SYSTEMS AND RESOURCES THAT ENABLE THE SUCCESSFUL ACHIEVEMENT OF THE LABORATORY MISSION(S)..... 42**

**6.1 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE, AND RESPONSIVE FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT SYSTEM(S) ..... 42**

**6.2 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE, AND RESPONSIVE ACQUISITION AND PROPERTY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM(S)..... 43**

**6.3 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE & RESPONSIVE HUMAN RESOURCES MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ..... 43**

**6.4 PROVIDE EFFICIENT, EFFECTIVE, AND RESPONSIVE MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS FOR INTERNAL AUDIT AND OVERSIGHT; QUALITY; INFORMATION MANAGEMENT; AND OTHER ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES AS APPROPRIATE ..... 44**

**6.5 DEMONSTRATE EFFECTIVE TRANSFER OF TECHNOLOGY AND COMMERCIALIZATION OF INTELLECTUAL ASSETS..... 45**

**7.0 SUSTAIN EXCELLENCE IN OPERATING, MAINTAINING, AND RENEWING THE FACILITY AND INFRASTRUCTURE PORTFOLIO TO MEET LABORATORY NEEDS..... 46**

**7.1 MANAGE FACILITIES AND INFRASTRUCTURE IN AN EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE MANNER THAT OPTIMIZES USAGE AND MINIMIZES LIFE CYCLE COSTS ..... 47**

**7.2 PROVIDE PLANNING FOR AND ACQUIRE THE FACILITIES AND INFRASTRUCTURE REQUIRED TO SUPPORT FUTURE LABORATORY PROGRAMS ..... 48**

**8.0 SUSTAIN AND ENHANCE THE EFFECTIVENESS OF INTEGRATED SAFEGUARDS AND SECURITY MANAGEMENT (ISSM) AND EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS ..... 50**

**8.1 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE EMERGENCY MANAGEMENT SYSTEM ... 50**

**8.2 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE SYSTEM FOR CYBER-SECURITY..... 50**

**8.3 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE SYSTEM FOR THE PROTECTION OF SPECIAL NUCLEAR MATERIALS, CLASSIFIED MATTER, AND PROPERTY ..... 52**

**8.4 PROVIDE AN EFFICIENT AND EFFECTIVE SYSTEM FOR THE PROTECTION OF CLASSIFIED AND SENSITIVE INFORMATION ..... 52**

## INTRODUCTION

This document describes the primary measurement basis for Department of Energy's (DOE's) Quality Assurance/Surveillance Plan (QASP) for the evaluation of Iowa State University (ISU) (hereafter referred to as "the Contractor") performance regarding the management and operations of the Ames Laboratory (hereafter referred to as "the Laboratory") for the evaluation period from January 1, 2007 through September 30, 2007. The performance evaluation provides a standard by which to determine whether the Contractor is managerially and operationally in control of the Laboratory and is meeting the mission and requirement performance expectations/objectives of the Department as stipulated within this contract.

This document also describes the distribution of the total available performance-based fee and the methodology for determining the amount of fee earned by the Contractor as stipulated within the clauses 1.82 entitled, "Total Available Fee: Base Fee Amount and Performance Fee Amount," 1.83 entitled "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives-Facility Management Contracts" and "Section B.3 entitled "Performance Fees". In partnership with the Contractor and other key customers, the DOE Headquarters (HQ) and the Ames Site Office (AMSO) have defined the measurement basis that serves as the Contractor's performance-based evaluation and fee determination. The measurement basis described in this document utilizes, to the extent possible, a set of "Performance Goals", "Performance Objectives", "Performance Measures", and "Performance Targets" against which DOE will assess the Contractors' performance for each area identified herein.

The Performance Goals (hereafter referred to as Goals), Performance Objectives (hereafter referred to as Objectives) and set of Key Performance Measures (hereafter referred to as Measures) for each Objective discussed herein were developed in accordance with contract expectations set forth within the contract. The Measures for meeting the Objectives set forth within this plan have been developed in coordination with the Office of Science and with support from subject matter experts in each operational area from the Chicago Office (CH). Except as otherwise provided for within the contract, the evaluation and fee determination will rest primarily on the Contractor's performance within the Performance Goals and Objectives set forth within this plan. Other information sources available to the evaluator in determining an overall performance rating may include, but not be limited to, review results, general performance, achievements, planning efforts, initiatives, efficiencies, and compliance.

The overall performance against each Objective of this performance plan, to include the evaluation of Measures identified for each Objective, shall be evaluated jointly by the HQ program offices and the AMSO. This cooperative review methodology will ensure that the overall evaluation of the Contractor results in a

consolidated DOE position taking into account specific Measures as well as all additional information not otherwise identified via specific Measures. AMSO shall work closely with the program office throughout the year in evaluating the Contractor's performance and will provide observations regarding programs and projects as well as other management and operation activities conducted by the Contractor throughout the year and will provide a written mid-year evaluation.

Section I provides information on how the performance rating (grade) for the Contractor, as well as how the performance-based fee earned (if any) will be determined.

Section II provides the detailed information concerning each Goal, their corresponding Objectives, and Key Measures of performance identified, along with the weightings assigned to each Goal and Objective and a table for calculating the final score for each Goal.

## **I. DETERMINING THE CONTRACTOR'S PERFORMANCE RATING AND PERFORMANCE-BASED FEE**

The DOE Office of Science (SC) developed a common set of Performance Goals and Objectives for the SC laboratories, including Ames. The Ames Laboratory Performance Evaluation and Measurement Plan uses the standardized set of Performance Goals and Performance Objectives and applies weightings to each.

AMSO and the HQ program offices, in coordination with the Contractor, developed Performance Measures and as applicable, targets for each Performance Objective. The Performance Measures and Targets identify significant activities, requirements, and/or milestones important to the success of the corresponding Performance Objective and will be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting the Performance Objective. The Performance Measures for each Performance Objective were developed so as to indicate, if fully met, the performance level required to obtain a "B+" evaluation grade. For some targets, it serves the evaluator to provide additional grading details (for example at the A, C+ and D levels) and in those cases these details have been included in the PEMP. However these should be considered as guidelines that do not restrict the evaluator from considering other factors that contribute to the evaluation.

The following descriptions define each performance (measurement) level.

Level 1 - Performance Goal: A general overarching statement of the desired outcome for each major performance area that will be scored and reported annually under the appraisal process.

Level 2 - Performance Objective: A statement of desired results for an organization or activity. Note: The set of Performance Measures identified should be the primary means for determining the Contractor's performance in meeting the Performance Objective; however, other performance information available to the evaluator from other sources may be utilized in determining the overall performance rating of a Performance Objective.

Level 3 - Performance Measure: A quantitative or qualitative method for characterizing performance to assist the reviewer in assessing achievement of the corresponding Performance Objective (i.e., what you would measure).

Level 4 - Performance Target: The desired condition, milestone, or target level of achievement for each Performance Measure (objective or subjective as appropriate), established at an appropriately detailed level that can be tracked and used for a judgment or decision on performance assessment.

The FY 2007 Contractor performance grades will be determined based on the weighted sum of the individual scores earned for each of the Goals described within this document for Science and Technology and for Management and Operations (see Table A below). No overall rollup grade will be provided. Performance evaluations shall be measured and graded at the Objective level, which rollup to provide the performance evaluation determination for each Goal. Performance evaluations will be rolled up for an overall grade for Science and Technology and for Management and Operations. The rollup of the performance of each Goal will then be utilized to determine the overall Contractor performance grade for Science and Technology and Management and Operations. The total overall points derived for Science and Technology will be utilized to determine the amount of available fee that may be earned (see Table B). The overall points derived for Management and Operations will be utilized to determine the multiplier to be applied (see Table C) to the Science and Technology fee earned to determine the final amount of fee earned for FY 2007. Each Goal is composed of two or more weighted Objectives and each Objective has a set of Measures, which are identified to assist the reviewer in determining the Contractor’s overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the Measures identifies significant activities, requirements, and/or milestones important to the success of the corresponding Objective and shall be utilized as the primary means of determining the Contractor’s success in meeting the Objective. Although these key indicators are the primary means for determining performance, other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources to include, but not limited to, the Contractor’s self-evaluation report, operational awareness (daily oversight) activities; “For Cause” reviews (if any) and other outside agency reviews (OIG, GAO etc.) may be utilized in determining the Contractor’s overall success in meeting an Objective. The following describes the methodology for determining the Contractor’s grade for each Goal:

Performance Evaluation Methodology:

Each Objective within a Goal shall be assigned a numerical score, per Figure I-1 below, by the evaluating office. Each evaluation will measure the degree of effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in meeting the Objective and shall be based on the Contractor’s success in meeting the set of Key Measures identified for each Objective as well as other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources as identified above. The set of Measures identified for each Objective represent the set of significant indicators that if fully met, collectively places performance for the Objective in the “B+” grade range.

Letter Grade	Numeric Grade	Definition
A+	4.3 – 4.1	Significantly exceeds expectations of performance as

Letter Grade	Numeric Grade	Definition
		<p>set within key performance measures identified for each Objective or within other areas within the purview of the Objective. Areas of notable performance have or have the potential to significantly improve the overall mission of the Laboratory. No specific deficiency noted within the purview of the overall Objective being evaluated.</p>
A	4.0 – 3.8	<p>Notably exceeds expectations of performance as set within key performance measures identified for each Objective or within other areas within the purview of the Objective. Areas of notable performance either have or have the potential to improve the overall mission of the Laboratory. Minor deficiencies noted are more than offset by the positive performance within the purview of the overall Objective being evaluated and have no potential to adversely impact the mission of the Laboratory.</p>
A-	3.7 – 3.5	<p>Meets expectations of performance as set within key performance measures identified for each Objective with some notable areas of increased performance identified. Deficiencies noted are offset by the positive performance within the purview of the overall Objective being evaluated with little or no potential to adversely impact the mission of the Laboratory.</p>
B+	3.4 – 3.1	<p>Meets expectations of performance as set by the key performance measures identified for each Objective with no notable areas of increased or diminished performance identified. Deficiencies identified are offset by positive performance and have little to no potential to adversely impact the mission of the Laboratory.</p>
B	3.0 – 2.8	<p>Most expectations of performance as set by the key performance measures identified for each Objective are met and/or other minor deficiencies are identified. Key performance measures or other minor deficiencies identified are offset by positive performance within the purview of the Objective and have little to no potential to adversely impact the mission of the Laboratory.</p>
B-	2.7 – 2.5	<p>One or two expectations of performance set by the key performance measures are not met and/or other deficiencies are identified and although they may be offset by other positive performance, they may have the potential to negatively impact the Objective or overall Laboratory mission accomplishment.</p>

Letter Grade	Numeric Grade	Definition
C+	2.4 – 2.1	Some expectations of performance set by the key performance measures are not met and/or other minor deficiencies are identified and although they may be offset by other positive performance, they may have the potential to negatively impact the Objective or overall Laboratory mission accomplishment.
C	2.0 – 1.8	A number of expectations as set by the key performance measures are not met and/or a number of other deficiencies are identified and although they may be somewhat offset by other positive performance, they have the potential to negatively impact the Objective or overall Laboratory mission accomplishment.
C-	1.7 – 1.1	Most expectations as set by the key performance measures are not met and/or other major deficiencies are identified which have or will negatively impact the Objective or overall Laboratory mission accomplishment if not immediately corrected.
D	1.0 – 0.8	Most or all expectations as set by the key performance measures are not met and/or other significant deficiencies are identified which have negatively impacted the Objective and/or overall Laboratory mission accomplishment.
F	0.7 – 0	All expectations as set by the key performance measures are not met and/or other significant deficiencies are identified which have significantly impacted both the Objective and the accomplishment of the Laboratory mission.

**Figure I-1. Letter Grade and Numerical Score Definitions**

#### Calculating Individual Goal Scores and Letter Grade:

Each Objective is assigned the earned numerical score by the evaluating DOE office as stated above. The Goal rating is then computed by multiplying the numerical score by the weight of each Objective within a Goal. These values are then added together to develop an overall score for each Goal. A set of tables is provided at the end of each Performance Goal section of this document to assist in the calculation of Objective scores to the Goal score. Utilizing Table A, below, the scores for each of the Science and Technology (S&T) Goals and Management and Operations (M&O) Goals are then multiplied by the weight assigned and these are summed to provide an overall score for each. The total score for Science and Technology and Management and Operations is compared to the letter grade scale found in Table B, below, to determine the overall S&T and M&O grades for FY 2007.



The raw score (rounded to the nearest hundredth) from each calculation shall be carried through to the next stage of the calculation process. The raw score for Science and Technology and Management and Operations will be rounded to the nearest tenth of a point for purposes of identifying the overall letter grade as indicated in Table B and for utilization in determining fee as indicated in Table C. A standard rounding convention of x.44 and less rounds down to the nearest tenth (here, x.4), while x.45 and greater rounds up to the nearest tenth (here, x.50).

<b>S&amp;T Performance Goal<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Numeric al Score</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Weig ht</b>	<b>Weight ed Score</b>	<b>Total Scor e</b>
1.0 Mission Accomplishment			65.6		
2.0 Construction and Operations of User Research Facilities and Equipment			4.55		
3.0 Science and Technology Research Project/Program Management			29.85		
<b>Total Score</b>					
<b>M&amp;O Performance Goal</b>	<b>Numeric al Score</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Weig ht</b>	<b>Weight ed Score</b>	<b>Total Scor e</b>
4.0 Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory			20%		
5.0 Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection			30%		
6.0 Business Systems			20%		
7.0 Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio			20%		
8.0 Integrated Safeguards and Security Management and Emergency Management Systems			10%		

<b>Total Score</b>	
--------------------	--

**Table A. FY 2007 Contractor Evaluation Score Calculation**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table B. FY 2007 Contractor Letter Grade Scale**

Determining the Amount of Performance-Based Fee Earned:

The maximum fee for Ames Laboratory for FY 2007 equals \$125,000. The percentage of this available performance-based fee that may be earned by the Contractor shall be determined based on the overall weighted score for the S&T Goals (see Table A. above) and then compared to Table C. below. The overall numerical score of the M&O Goals from Table A. above shall then be utilized to determine the final fee multiplier (see Table C.), which shall be utilized to determine the overall amount of performance-based fee earned for FY 2007 as calculated within Table D.

Overall Weighted Score from Table A.	Percent S&T Fee Earned	M&O Fee Multiplier
4.3	100%	100%
4.2		
4.1		
4.0	97%	100%
3.9		
3.8		
3.7	94%	100%
3.6		
3.5		
3.4	91%	100%
3.3		
3.2		
3.1		
3.0	88%	95%
2.9		
2.8		
2.7	85%	90%
2.6		
2.5		
2.4	75%	85%
2.3		
2.2		
2.1		
2.0	50%	75%
1.9		
1.8		
1.7	0%	60%
1.6		
1.5		
1.4		
1.3		
1.2		
1.1		
1.0 to 0.8	0%	0%
0.7 to 0.0	0%	0%

Table C. - Performance-Based Fee Earned Scale

Overall Fee Determination	
Percent S&T Fee Earned from Table C.	
M&O Fee Multiplier from Table C.	X

Total Percent Earned Fee

Table D. – Final Percentage of Performance-Based Fee Earned Determination

**Total Percent Earned Fee X \$125,000 = Total Fee for FY 2007**

**Adjustment to the Letter Grade and/or Performance-Based Fee Determination:**

The lack of performance objectives and measures in this plan do not diminish the need to comply with minimum contractual requirements. Although the performance-based Goals and their corresponding Objectives shall be the primary means utilized in determining the Contractor's performance grade and/or amount of performance-based fee earned, the Contracting Officer may unilaterally adjust the rating and/or reduce the otherwise earned fee based on the Contractor's performance against all contract requirements as set forth in the clauses entitled "Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives – Facility Management Contracts." Data to support rating and/or fee adjustments may be derived from other sources to include, but not limited to, operational awareness (daily oversight) activities; "For Cause" reviews (if any) and other outside agency reviews (OIG, GAO etc.).

The adjustment of a grade and/or reduction of otherwise earned fee will be determined by the severity of the performance failure and mitigating factors as set forth by the policies described in Acquisition Regulation; Conditional Payment of Fee, Profit, and Other Incentives interim final rule published in 68 Fed. Reg. 68771, Dec. 10, 2003. The final Contractor performance-based rating and fee earned determination will be contained within a year-end report, documenting the results from the DOE review. The report will identify areas where performance improvement is necessary and, if required, provide the basis for any performance-based rating and/or fee adjustments made from the otherwise earned rating/fee based on Performance Goal achievements.

**II. PERFORMANCE GOALS, OBJECTIVES & PERFORMANCE MEASURES*****Background***

The current performance-based management approach to oversight within DOE places emphasis on the customer-supplier partnership between DOE and the laboratory contractors and focuses on the mission performance, best business practices, cost management, and improving contractor accountability. Under the performance-based management system the DOE develops an annual performance plan to assess the contractor's performance in accordance with contract requirements. The DOE policy for implementing performance-based management includes the following guiding principles:

- Performance objectives are established in partnership with affected organizations and are directly aligned to the DOE strategic goals;
- Resource decisions and budget requests are tied to results; and
- Results are used for management information, establishing accountability, and driving long-term improvements.

The performance-based approach focuses the evaluation of the Contractor's performance against these Performance Goals. Progress against these Goals is measured through the use of a set of Objectives. The success of each Objective will be measured based on a set of Key Performance Measures, both objective and subjective, which focus primarily on end-results. Measures provide specific evidence of performance, and collectively, they provide the body of evidence that indicates performance relative to the corresponding Objectives. On occasion however, it may be necessary to include a process/activity-oriented measure when there is a need for the Contractor to develop a system or process that does not currently exist but will be of significant importance to the DOE and the Laboratory when completed or that lead to the desired outcome/result.

### ***Performance Goals, Objectives, and Key Performance Measures***

The following sections describe the Performance Goals, their supporting Objectives, and associated key performance measures for FY 2007.

## **1.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Mission Accomplishment**

The Contractor produces high-quality, original, and creative results that advance science and technology; demonstrates sustained scientific progress and impact; receives appropriate external recognition of accomplishments; and contributes to overall research and development goals of the Department and its customers.

The weight of this Goal is 65.6%.

The Provide for Efficient and Effective Mission Accomplishment Goal measures the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in delivering science and technology results which contribute to and enhance the DOE's mission of protecting our national and economic security by providing world-class scientific research capacity and advancing scientific knowledge by supporting world-class, peer-reviewed scientific results, which are recognized by others.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science Program Office as identified below. The overall Goal score from each Program Office is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 1.1). Weightings for each office listed below are preliminary, based upon FY 2005 Budget Authority figures, and are provided here for informational purposes only. The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual Budget Authority for FY 2007.

- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES) (91%)
- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR) (6%)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER) (3%)
- Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists (WDTS) (<1%)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 1.2 below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 1.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. Individual Program Office weightings for each of the Objectives identified below are provided within Table 1.1. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by the Office of Science Program Offices for which the Laboratory conducts work.

**Objectives:**

### **1.1 Science and Technology Results Provide Meaningful Impact on the Field**

*In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:*

- The impact of publications on the field;
- Publication in journals outside the field indicating broad impact;
- Impact on DOE or other customer mission(s);
- Successful stewardship of mission-relevant research areas;

- Significant awards (R&D 100, FLC, Nobel Prizes, etc.);
- Invited talks, citations, making high-quality data available to the scientific community; and
- Development of tools and techniques that become standards or widely-used in the scientific community.

<b>A</b> <b>to</b> <b>A+</b>	Changes the way the research community thinks about a particular field; resolves critical questions and thus moves research areas forward; results generate huge interest/enthusiasm in the field.
<b>B+</b>	Impacts the community as expected. Strong peer review comments in all relevant areas.
<b>B</b>	Not strong peer review comments in at least one significant research area.
<b>C</b>	One research area just not working out. Peer review reveals that a program isn't going anywhere.
<b>D</b>	Failure of multiple program elements.
<b>F</b>	Gross scientific incompetence and/or scientific fraud.

## 1.2 ***Provide Quality Leadership in Science and Technology***

*In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by progress reports, peer reviews, Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:*

- Willingness to pursue novel approaches and/or demonstration of innovative solutions to problems;
- Willingness to take on high-risk/high payoff/long-term research problems, evidence that the Contractor “guessed right” in that previous risky decisions proved to be correct and are paying off;
- The uniqueness and challenge of science pursued, recognition for doing the best work in the field;
- Extent of collaborative efforts, quality of the scientists attracted and maintained at the Laboratory;
- Staff members visible in leadership position in the scientific community; and
- Effectiveness in driving the direction and setting the priorities of the community in a research field.

<b>A</b> <b>to</b> <b>A+</b>	Laboratory staff lead Academy or equivalent panels; laboratory's work changes the direction of research fields; world-class scientists are attracted to the laboratory, lab is trend-setter in a field.
<b>B+</b>	Strong research performer in most areas; staff asked to speak to Academy or equivalent panels to discuss further research directions; lab is center for high-quality research and attracts full cadre of researchers; some aspects of programs are world-class.
<b>B</b>	Strong research performer in many areas; staff asked to speak to Academy or equivalent panels to discuss further research directions; few aspects of programs are world-class.
<b>C</b>	Working on problems no longer at the forefront of science; stale research; evolutionary, not revolutionary.
<b>D</b>	Failure of multiple program elements.
<b>F</b>	Gross scientific incompetence and/or scientific fraud.

**1.3 Provide and sustain Science and Technology Outputs that Advance Program Objectives and Goals**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured through progress reports, peer reviews, Field Work Proposals (FWPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- The number of publications in peer-reviewed journals;
- The quantity of output from experimental and theoretical research; and
- Demonstrated progress against peer reviewed recommendations, headquarters guidance, etc.

<b>Pass</b>	Not failing; see below.
<b>Fail</b>	Peer reviewers not satisfied; output not meeting general scientific standards; minimal progress against FWPs.

Note: The numerical grade for “Pass” is 4.3 and for “Fail” it is 0.7

**1.4 Provide for Effective Delivery of Science and Technology**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by progress reports, peer reviews, FWPs, Approved Financial Plans (AFPs), Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Efficiency and effectiveness in meeting goals and milestones;
- Efficiency and effectiveness in delivering on promises, and getting instruments to work as promised; and
- Efficiency and effectiveness in transmitting results to the community and responding to DOE or other customer guidance.

<b>Pass</b>	Not failing; (see numerical grades)
<b>Fail</b>	Peer reviewers not satisfied; significant number of milestones not met, results not delivered to community while it matters..

Note: The numerical grade for “Pass” is 4.3 and for “Fail” it is 0.7



<b>Science Program Office<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric al Score</b>	<b>Weig ht</b>	<b>Weight ed Score</b>	<b>Overall Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>					
1.1 Impact			50%		
1.2 Leadership			20%		
1.3 Output			15%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		
<b>Overall BES Total</b>					
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>					
1.1 Impact			40%		
1.2 Leadership			30%		
1.3 Output			15%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		
<b>Overall ASCR Total</b>					
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>					
1.1 Impact			30%		
1.2 Leadership			20%		
1.3 Output			20%		
1.4 Delivery			30%		
<b>Overall BER Total</b>					
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>					
1.1 Impact			25%		
1.2 Leadership			30%		
1.3 Output			30%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		
<b>Overall WDTS Total</b>					

**Table 1.1 – 1.0 Program Office Performance Goal Score Development**

<b>Science Program Office</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric Score</b>	<b>Funding Weight (BA)</b>	<b>Weighted Score</b>	<b>Overall Weighted Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>			91%		
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>			6%		
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>			3%		
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>			<1%		
<b>Performance Goal 1.0 Total</b>					

**Table 1.2 – Overall Performance Goal Score Development<sup>3</sup>**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

Table 1.3 – 1.0 Goal Final Letter Grade

## **2.0 Provide for Efficient and Effective Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities**

The Contractor provides effective and efficient strategic planning; fabrication, construction and/or operations of Laboratory research facilities; and is responsive to the user community.

The weight of this Goal is 4.55%.

The Provide for Efficient and Effective Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operations of Research Facilities Goal shall measure the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in planning for and delivering leading-edge specialty research and/or user facilities to ensure the required capabilities are present to meet today's and tomorrow's complex challenges. It also measures the Contractor's innovative operational and programmatic means for implementation of systems that ensures the availability, reliability, and efficiency of these facilities; and the appropriate balance between R&D and user support.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science Program Office as identified below. The overall Goal score from each Program Office is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 2.1). Weightings for each office listed below are preliminary, based upon FY 2005 Budget Authority figures, and are provided here for informational purposes only. The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual Budget Authority for FY 2007.

- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES) (91%)
- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR) (6%)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER) (3%)
- Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists (WDTS) (<1%)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 2.2 below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 2.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. Individual Program Office weightings for each of the Objectives identified below are provided within Table 2.1. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by DOE-HQ SC Program Offices for which the Laboratory conducts work.

### **Objectives:**

## **2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s) as Required to Support Laboratory Programs (i.e., activities leading up to CD-2)**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by scientific/technical workshops developing pre-conceptual R&D, progress reports, Lehman reviews, Program/Staff Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Effectiveness of planning of preconceptual R&D and design for life-cycle efficiency;
- Leverage of existing facilities at the site;

- Delivery of accurate and timely information needed to carry out the critical decision and budget formulation process.; and
- Ability to meet the intent of DOE Order 413.3, Program and Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets.

<b>A to A+</b>	In addition to meeting all measures under B <sup>+</sup> , the laboratory is recognized by the research community as the leader for making the science case for the acquisition; Takes the initiative to demonstrate the potential for revolutionary scientific advancement. Identifies, analyzes and champions novel approaches for acquiring the new capability, including leveraging or extending the capability of existing facilities and financing. Proposed approaches are widely regarded as innovative, novel, comprehensive, and potentially cost-effective. Reviews repeatedly confirm potential for scientific discovery in areas that support the Department’s mission, and potential to change a discipline or research area’s direction.
<b>B+</b>	Provides the overall vision for the acquisition. Displays leadership and commitment to achieving the vision within preliminary estimates that are defensible and credible in terms of cost, schedule and performance; develops quality analyses, preliminary designs, and related documentation to support the approval of the mission need (CD-0), the alternative selection and cost range (CD-1) and the performance baseline (CD-2). Solves problems and addresses issues. Keeps DOE apprised of the status, near-term plans and the resolution of problems on a regular basis. Anticipates emerging issues that could impact plans and takes the initiative to inform DOE of possible consequences.
<b>B</b>	Fails to meet expectations in one of the areas listed under B+.
<b>C</b>	The laboratory team develops the required analyses and documentation in a timely manner. However, inputs are mundane and lack innovation and commitment to the vision of the acquisition.
<b>D</b>	The potential exists for credible science and business cases to be made for the acquisition, but the laboratory fails to take advantage of the opportunity.
<b>F</b>	Proposed approaches are based on fraudulent assumptions; the science case is weak to non-existent, the business case is seriously flawed.

**2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components (execution phase, Post CD-2 to CD-4)**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by progress reports, Lehman reviews, Program/Staff Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Adherence to DOE Order 413.3 Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets;
- Successful fabrication of facility components
- Effectiveness in meeting construction schedule and budget; and

- Quality of key staff overseeing the project(s).

<b>A to A+</b>	Laboratory has identified and implemented practices that would allow the project scope to be increased if such were desirable, without impact on baseline cost or schedule; Laboratory always provides exemplary project status reports on time to DOE and takes the initiative to communicate emerging problems or issues. There is high confidence throughout the execution phase that the project will meet its cost/schedule performance baseline; Reviews identify environment, safety and health practices to be exemplary.
<b>B+</b>	The project meets CD-2 performance measures; the laboratory provides sustained leadership and commitment to environment, safety and health; reviews regularly recognize the laboratory for being proactive in the management of the execution phase of the project; to a large extent, problems are identified and corrected by the laboratory with little, or no impact on scope, cost or schedule; DOE is kept informed of project status on a regular basis; reviews regularly indicate project is expected to meet its cost/schedule performance baseline.
<b>B</b>	The project fails to meet expectations in one of the areas listed under B+.
<b>C</b>	Reviews indicate project remains at risk of breaching its cost/schedule performance baseline; Laboratory commitment to environment, safety and health issues is adequate; Reports to DOE can vary in degree of completeness; Laboratory commitment to the project appears to be subsiding.
<b>D</b>	Reviews indicate project is likely to breach its cost/schedule performance baseline; and/or Laboratory commitment to environment, safety and health issues is inadequate; reports to DOE are largely incomplete; laboratory commitment to the project has subsided.
<b>F</b>	Laboratory falsifies data during project execution phase; shows disdain for executing the project within minimal standards for environment, safety or health, fails to keep DOE informed of project status; reviews regularly indicate that the project is expected to breach its cost/schedule performance baseline.

### **2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by progress reports, peer reviews, Program/Staff Office reviews/oversight, performance against benchmarks, AFPs, etc.:

- Availability, reliability, and efficiency of facility(ies);
- Degree the facility is optimally arranged to support community;
- Whether R&D is conducted to develop/expand the capabilities of the facility(ies);
- Effectiveness in balancing resources between facility R&D and user support; and
- Quality of the process used to allocate facility time to users.

<b>A to</b>	Performance of the facility exceeds expectations as defined before the start of the year in any of these categories: cost of operations, users served,
-------------	--

<b>A+</b>	availability, beam delivery, or luminosity and this performance can be directly attributed to the efforts of the laboratory; and /or: the schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations are less than planned and are acknowledged to be ‘leadership caliber’ by reviews; Data on ES&H continues to be exemplary and widely regarded as among the ‘best in class’.
<b>B+</b>	Performance of the facility meets expectations as defined before the start of the year in all of these categories: cost of operations, users served, availability, beam delivery, or luminosity, and this performance can be directly attributed to the efforts of the laboratory; and /or: the schedule and the costs associated with the ramp-up to steady state operations occur as planned; Data on ES&H continues to be very good as compared with other projects in the DOE.
<b>B</b>	The project fails to meet expectations in one of the areas listed under B+.
<b>C</b>	Performance of the facility fails to meet expectations in several of the areas listed under B+; for example, the cost of operations is unexpectedly high and availability beam delivery, or luminosity, of the facility is unexpectedly low, the number of users is unexpectedly low, availability, beam delivery or luminosity is well below expectations. Acquisition operates at steady state, on cost and on schedule, but the reliability of performance is somewhat below planned values, <b>or</b> acquisition operates at steady state, but the associated schedule and costs exceed planned values. Commitment to ES&H is satisfactory.
<b>D</b>	Performance of the facility fails to meet expectations in many of the areas listed under B+; for example, the cost of operations is unexpectedly high and availability of the facility is unexpectedly low. Acquisition operates somewhat below steady state, on cost and on schedule, and the reliability performance is somewhat below planned values, <b>or</b> acquisition operates at steady state, but the schedule and costs associated exceed planned values. Commitment to ES&H is satisfactory.
<b>F</b>	The facility fails to operate; acquisition operates well below steady state <b>and/or</b> the reliability of the performance is well below planned values.

## **2.4 Effective Utilization of Facility(ies) to Grow and Support the Laboratory’s Research Base**

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by peer reviews, participation in international design teams, Program/Staff Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Contractor’s efforts to take full advantage of the facility to strengthen the Laboratory’s research base; and
- Conversely the facility is strengthened by a resident research community that pushes the envelope of what the facility can do and/or are among the scientific leaders using the facility.

<b>A to</b>	Reviews document how multiple disciplines are using the facility in new
-------------	---

<b>A+</b>	and novel ways and reviews document that full advantage has been taken of the facility to strengthen the laboratory's research base.
<b>B+</b>	Reviews state strong and effective team approach exists toward establishing an internal user community; laboratory is capitalizing on existence of facility to grow internal capabilities.
<b>B</b>	Reviews state that lab is establishing an internal user community, but laboratory is still not capitalizing fully on existence of facility to grow internal capabilities.
<b>C</b>	Reviews state that the laboratory has made satisfactory use of the facility, but has not demonstrated much innovation.
<b>D</b>	Few indigenous staff use the facility, with none using it in novel ways; research base is very thin.
<b>F</b>	Laboratory does not know how to operate/use its own facility adequately.



<b>Science Program Office<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric al Score</b>	<b>Weig ht</b>	<b>Weight ed Score</b>	<b>Overall Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>					
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%		
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			0%		
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			70%		
2.4 Effective Utilization of Facility to Grow and Support the Laboratory's Research Base			30%		
<b>Overall BES Total</b>					
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>					
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%		
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			0%		
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Operation of Facilities			0%		
2.4 Effective Utilization of Facility to Grow and Support the Laboratory's Research Base			0%		
<b>Overall BER Total</b>					
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>					
2.1 Provide Effective Facility Design(s)			0%		
2.2 Provide for the Effective and Efficient Construction of Facilities and/or Fabrication of Components			0%		
2.3 Provide Efficient and Effective			0%		

Operation of Facilities					
2.4 Effective Utilization of Facility to Grow and Support the Laboratory's Research Base			0%		
Overall ASCR Total					

**Table 2.1 – 2.0 Program Office Performance Goal Score Development**

Science Program Office	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Funding Weight (BA)	Weighted Score	Overall Weighted Score
Office of Basic Energy Sciences			91%		
Office of Biological and Environmental Research			3%	0	
Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research			6%	0	
Overall Program Office Total					

**Table 2.2 – Overall Performance Goal Score Development<sup>2</sup>**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 2.3 – 2.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**

### **3.0 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Program Management**

**The Contractor provides effective program vision and leadership; strategic planning and development of initiatives; recruits and retains a quality scientific workforce; and provides outstanding research processes, which improve research productivity.**

The weight of this Goal is 29.85%.

The Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Program Management Goal shall measure the Contractor's overall management in executing S&T programs. Dimensions of program management covered include: 1) providing key competencies to support research programs to include key staffing requirements; 2) providing quality research plans that take into account technical risks, identify actions to mitigate risks; and 3) maintaining effective communications with customers to include providing quality responses to customer needs.

**Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the Office of Science Program Office as identified below. The overall Goal score from each Program Office is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 3.1). Weightings for each office listed below are preliminary, based upon FY 2005 Budget Authority figures, and are provided here for informational purposes only. The final weights to be utilized for determining weighted scores will be determined following the end of the performance period and will be based on actual Budget Authority for FY 2007.**

- Office of Basic Energy Sciences (BES) (91%)
- Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research (ASCR) (6%)
- Office of Biological and Environmental Research (BER) (3%)
- Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists (WDTS) (<1%)

The overall performance score and grade for this Goal will be determined by multiplying the overall score assigned by each of the offices identified above by the weightings identified for each and then summing them (see Table 3.2 below). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 3.3 to determine the overall letter grade for this Goal. **Individual Program Office weightings for each of the Objectives identified below are provided within Table 3.1. The Contractor's success in meeting each Objective shall be determined based on the Contractor's performance as viewed by the Office of Science Program Offices for which the Laboratory conducts work.**

**Objectives:**

### 3.1 Provide Effective and Efficient Stewardship of Scientific Capabilities and Program Vision

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by peer reviews, existence and quality of strategic plans as determined by SC and scientific community review, Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- Efficiency and Effectiveness of joint planning (e.g., workshops) with outside community;
- Articulation of scientific vision;
- Development of core competencies, ideas for new facilities and research programs; and
- Ability to attract and retain highly qualified staff.

<b>A to A+</b>	Providing strong programmatic vision that extends past the laboratory and for which the lab is a recognized leader within SC and in the broader research communities; development and maintenance of outstanding core competencies, including achieving superior scientific excellence in both exploratory, high-risk research and research that is vital to the DOE/SC missions; attraction and retention of world-leading scientists; recognition within the community as a world leader in the field.
<b>B+</b>	Coherent programmatic vision within the laboratory with input from and output to external research communities; development and maintenance of strong core competencies that are cognizant of the need for both high-risk research and stewardship for mission-critical research; attracting and retaining scientific staff who are very talented in all programs.
<b>B</b>	Programmatic vision that is only partially coherent and not entirely well connected with external communities; development and maintenance of some, but not all core competencies with attention to, but not always the correct balance between, high-risk and mission-critical research; attraction and retention of scientific staff who talented in most programs.
<b>C</b>	Failure to achieve a coherent programmatic vision with little or no connection with external communities; partial development and maintenance of core competencies (i.e., some are neglected) with imbalance between high-risk and mission-critical research; attracting only mediocre scientists while losing the most talented ones.
<b>D</b>	Minimal attempt to achieve programmatic vision; little ability to develop any core competencies with a complete lack of high-risk research and ignorance of mission-critical areas; minimal success in attracting even reasonably talented scientists.
<b>F</b>	No attempt made to achieve programmatic vision; no demonstrated ability to develop any core competencies with a complete lack of high-risk research and ignorance of mission-critical areas; failure to attract even reasonably talented scientists.

### 3.2 Provide Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Project/Program Planning and Management

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by peer reviews, existence and quality of strategic plans as determined by SC and scientific community review, Program Office and scientific community review/oversight, etc.:

- Quality of R&D and/or user facility strategic plans
- Adequacy in considering technical risks;
- Success in identifying/avoiding technical problems;
- Effectiveness in leveraging (synergy with) other areas of research; and
- Demonstration of willingness to make tough decisions (i.e., cut programs with sub-critical mass of expertise, divert resources to more promising areas, etc.).

<b>A to A+</b>	Research plans are proactive, not reactive, as evidenced by making hard decisions and taking strong actions; plans are robust against budget fluctuations – multiple contingencies planned for; new initiatives are proposed and funded through reallocation of resources from less effective programs; plans are updated regularly to reflect changing scientific and fiscal conditions; plans include ways to reduce risk, duration of programs.
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	Plans are reviewed by experts outside of lab management and/or include broadly-based input from within the laboratory; research plans exist for all program areas; plans are consistent with known budgets and well-aligned with DOE interests; work follows the plan.
<b>B</b>	Research plans exist for all program areas; work follows the plan.
<b>C</b>	Research plans exist for most program areas; work does not always follow the plan.
<b>D</b>	Plans do not exist for a significant fraction of the lab's program areas, or significant work is conducted outside those plans.
<b>F</b>	No planning is done.

### 3.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Communications and Responsiveness to Customer Needs

In determining the performance of the Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following as measured by Program Office reviews/oversight, etc.:

- The quality, accuracy and timeliness of response to customer requests for information;
- The extent to which the Contractor keeps the customer informed of both positive and negative events at the Laboratory so that the customer can deal effectively with both internal and external constituencies; and
- The ease of determining the appropriate contact (who is on-point for what).

<b>A to A+</b>	Communication channels are well-defined and information is effectively conveyed; important or critical information is delivered in real-time; responses to HQ requests for information from laboratory representatives are prompt, thorough, correct and succinct; laboratory representatives <i>always</i> initiate a communication with HQ on emerging issues there are no
----------------	--

	surprises.
<b>B<sup>+</sup></b>	Good communication is valued by all staff throughout the contractor organization; responses to requests for information are thorough and are provided in a timely manner; the integrity of the information provided is never in doubt
<b>B</b>	Evidence of good communications is noted throughout the contractor organization and responses to requests for information provide the minimum requirements to meet HQ needs; with the exception of a few minor instances HQ is alerted to emerging issues.
<b>C</b>	Laboratory representatives recognize the value of sound communication with HQ to the mission of the laboratory. However, laboratory management fails to demonstrate that its employees are held accountable for ensuring effective communication and responsiveness; laboratory representatives do not take the initiative to alert HQ to emerging issues.
<b>D</b>	Communications from the laboratory are well-intentioned but generally incompetent; the laboratory management does not understand the importance of effective communication and responsiveness to the mission of the laboratory.
<b>F</b>	Contractor representatives are openly hostile and/or non-responsive – emails and phone calls are consistently ignored; communications typically do not address the request; information provided can be incorrect, inaccurate or fraudulent – information is not organized, is incomplete, or is fabricated.

<b>Science Program Office<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric Score</b>	<b>Weight</b>	<b>Weighted Score</b>	<b>Overall Score</b>
<b>Office of Research Basic Energy Sciences</b>					
3.1 Effective and Efficient Stewardship			40%		
3.2 Project/Program Planning and Management			30%		
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			30%		
<b>Overall BES Total</b>					
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>					
3.1 Effective and Efficient Stewardship			35%		
3.2 Project/Program Planning and Management			35%		
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			30%		
<b>Overall ASCR Total</b>					
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>					
3.1 Effective and Efficient Stewardship			20%		
3.2 Project/Program Planning and Management			30%		
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			50%		
<b>Overall BER Total</b>					
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>					
3.1 Effective and Efficient Stewardship			20%		
3.2 Project/Program Planning and Management			40%		
3.3 Communications and Responsiveness			40%		

<b>Overall WDTS Total</b>	
---------------------------	--

**Table 3.1 – 3.0 Program Office Performance Goal Score Development**

<b>Science Program Office</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric al Score</b>	<b>Fundin g Weight (BA)</b>	<b>Weighte d Score</b>	<b>Overall Weight ed Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>			91%		
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>			6%		
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>			3%		
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>			>1%		
<b>Overall Program Office Total</b>					

**Table 3.2 – Overall Performance Goal Score Development<sup>2</sup>**

<b>Total Score</b>	<b>4.3-4.1</b>	<b>4.0-3.8</b>	<b>3.7-3.5</b>	<b>3.4-3.1</b>	<b>3.0-2.8</b>	<b>2.7-2.5</b>	<b>2.4-2.1</b>	<b>2.0-1.8</b>	<b>1.7-1.1</b>	<b>1.0-0.8</b>	<b>0.7-0</b>
<b>Final Grade</b>	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 3.3 – 3.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**



## Office of Science Program Office Goal &amp; Objective Weightings for FY 2007

<b>SC Program Offices</b>	<b>ASCR</b>	<b>BES</b>	<b>BER</b>	<b>WDTS</b>
Goal 1 - Mission Accomplishment				
<b>Goal Weight</b>	<b>70%</b>	<b>65%</b>	<b>75%</b>	<b>65%</b>
1.1 Impact	40%	50%	30%	25%
1.2 Leadership	30%	20%	20%	30%
1.3 Output	15%	15%	20%	30%
1.4 Delivery	15%	15%	30%	15%
Goal 2 - Design, Fabrication, Construction and Operation of Facilities				
<b>Goal Weight</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>5</b>	<b>0</b>	<b>0</b>
2.1 Design of Facility	0	0	0	0
2.2 Construction of Facility/Fabrication	0	0	0	0
2.3 Operation of Facility	0	70%	0	0
2.4 Utilization of Facility to Grow and Support Lab's Research Base	0	30%	0	0
Goal 3 –The Contract Provides Effective and Efficient Science and Technology Research Project/Program Management				
<b>Goal Weight</b>	<b>30%</b>	<b>30%</b>	<b>25%</b>	<b>35%</b>
3.1 Stewardship of Scientific Capabilities and Programmatic Vision	35%	40%	20%	20%
3.2 Program Planning and Management	35%	30%	30%	40%
3.3 Program Management – Communication and Responsiveness to HQ	30%	30%	50%	40%

#### **4.0 Provide Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory**

**The Contractor's Leadership provides effective and efficient direction in strategic planning to meet the mission and vision of the overall Laboratory; is accountable and responsive to specific issues and needs when required; and corporate office leadership provides appropriate levels of resources and support for the overall success of the Laboratory.**

The weight of this Goal is 20%.

The Provide Sound and Competent Leadership and Stewardship of the Laboratory Goal shall measure the Contractor's Leadership capabilities in leading the direction of the overall Laboratory. It also measures the responsiveness of the Contractor to issues and opportunities for continuous improvement and corporate office involvement/commitment to the overall success of the Laboratory.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the evaluating office as described within Section I of this document. Each Objective has one or more key measures, the outcomes of which collectively assist the evaluating office in determining the Contractor's overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the key measures identifies significant tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones for which the outcomes/results of are important to the success of the corresponding Objective. Although other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources may be used, the outcomes of key measures identified for each Objective shall be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting an Objective. The overall Goal score is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 4.1 at the end of this section). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 4.2 to determine the overall Goal letter grade.

#### **4.1 Provide a Distinctive Vision for the Laboratory and an Effective Plan for Accomplishment of the Vision to Include Strong Partnerships Required to Carry Out those Plans**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- Quality of the Vision developed for the Laboratory and effectiveness in identifying its distinctive characteristics;
- Quality of Strategic/Work Plan for achieving the approved Laboratory vision;
- Quality of required Laboratory Business Plan;
- Ability to establish and maintain long-term partnerships/relationships that advance/expand ongoing Laboratory missions and/or provide new opportunities/capabilities; and
- Effectiveness in developing and implementing commercial research and development opportunities that leverage accomplishment of DOE goals and projects with other federal agencies that advances the utilization of Laboratory technologies and capabilities

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of key measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 35%.

- 4.1a ISU provides effective strategic guidance and support for Ames Laboratory's science programs and operations, strengthening core competencies and growing the Laboratory into the future.

- 4.1b ISU and Ames Laboratory Senior Leadership develop and promote scientific initiatives and continue to seek opportunities to grow the Laboratory consistent with the stated vision.
- 4.1c ISU and the Laboratory develop new, and strengthen existing, mutually beneficial partnerships with key government, industry, university and other Laboratory partners.
- 4.1d The Laboratory Business Plan provides all required data in a clear and concise manner and is completed within established guidelines and schedules.
- 4.1e ISU and Ames Laboratory seek opportunities for public outreach thru science education in concert with DOE.

## **4.2 Provide for Responsive and Accountable Leadership throughout the Organization**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- ISU and Ames Laboratory Senior Leadership’s ability to instill responsibility and accountability down and through the entire organization; and
- The effectiveness and efficiency of Leadership in identifying and/or responding to Laboratory issues or opportunities for continuous improvement.

The following set of measures shall be used by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 30%.

- 4.2a ISU Senior Leadership is responsive to resolving strategic issues that impact the overall performance of the Laboratory, if any.
- 4.2b ISU and Ames Laboratory’s Senior Leadership’s response to Laboratory issues is timely and immediate mitigating actions are identified and implemented as appropriate
- 4.2c Leadership proactively implements opportunities for improvement and maintains cognizance of corrective action plans, ensuring timely and effective implementation of corrections
- 4.2d The Corporate/Senior Management will ensure that commitments made during the RFP process (if applicable) and significant contractor commitments made to DOE during the current performance period are successfully accomplished as planned.

## **4.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Corporate Support**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- Corporate (ISU) involvement in and support of business and other infrastructure process and procedure improvements;
- The willingness to enter into and effectiveness of joint appointments when appropriate; and
- Where appropriate, the willingness to develop and work with the Department in implementing financing agreements to grow the Laboratory.

The following set of measures shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 35%.

- 4.3a ISU participates in peer reviews of Laboratory science programs and provides for review of Laboratory business management and ES&H systems to feed the development of strategic guidance, refine performance measures and assist with enhancing and improving the Laboratory’s core competencies.
- 4.3b The Laboratory Director works with the University President and the Provost to identify openings that could be filled with split-appointees that would help grow the Laboratory and enhance core competencies, while supporting the mission of both institutions.
- 4.3c ISU exhibits willingness to consider innovative options, such as third party financing, to grow and/or maintain the Laboratory

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
<b>4.0 Effectiveness and Efficiency of Contractor Leadership and Stewardship</b>					
4.1 Provide a Distinctive Vision for the Laboratory and an Effective Plan for Accomplishment of the Vision to Include Strong Partnerships Required to Carry Out those Plan			35%		
4.2 Provide for Responsive and Accountable Leadership throughout the Organization			30%		
4.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Contractor Support			35%		
<b>Performance Goal 4.0 Total</b>					

**Table 4.1 – 4.0 Goal Performance Rating Development**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 4.2 – 4.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**

## **5.0 Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection**

**The Contractor sustains and enhances the effectiveness of integrated safety, health and environmental protection through a strong and well deployed system.**

The weight of this Goal is 30%.

The Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection Goal shall measure the Contractor's overall success in preventing worker injury and illness; implement Integrated Safety Management across the organization; and provide effective and efficient environmental protection.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned a numerical score by the evaluating office as described within Section I of this document. Each Objective has one or more measures, the outcomes of which collectively assist DOE in determining the Contractor's overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the measures identifies significant tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones for which the outcomes/results of are important to the success of the corresponding Objective. Although other performance information available to the DOE from other sources may be used, the outcomes of key measures identified for each Objective shall be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting an Objective. The overall Goal score is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 5.1 at the end of this section). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 5.2 to determine the overall Goal letter grade.

### **5.1 Provide a Work Environment that Protects Workers and the Environment**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The success in reducing accidents, injuries and illnesses and prevention of environmental occurrences.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures shall be utilized by DOE as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 35%.

- 5.1a The Contractor's success in reducing serious illnesses and injuries as measured by the days away, restricted or transferred (DART) case rate.

*Days Away, Restricted, or Transferred (DART) Case Rate* – the number of cases of an injury or illness case where the most serious outcome of the case, as identified on the OSHA Form 300 columns H or I, resulted in days away from work or days of job restriction or transfer x 200,000 (100 employees working 40 hours per week for 50 weeks per year) / the actual number of hours worked. The SC DART Goal for 2007 = 0.25.

5.1a (1) Targets                      DART Case Rate for FY 2007.

<u>Target</u>	<u>DART Case Rate</u>
A	≤ 0.20
B	0.20 - 0.65 (B+ = 0.25)
C	0.66 - 1.05
D	> 1.06

5.1b The Contractor's success in reducing accidents, illnesses and injuries as measured by the total reportable case rate (TRCR)

*Total Recordable Case Rate* - The number of all occupational illnesses and occupational injuries resulting in loss of consciousness, restriction of work or motion, transfer to another job, or require medical treatment beyond first aid x 200,000 (100 employees working 40 hours per week for 50 weeks per year) / the actual number of hours worked. The SC TRCR target for 2007 = 0.87.

5.1b (1) Targets TRCR for FY 2007.

<u>Target</u>	<u>TRCR</u>
A	≤ 0.60
B	0.60 - 1.05 (B+ = 1.1)
C	1.06 - 1.47
D	> 1.47

5.1c The number of reportable occurrences related to environmental compliance

5.1 c (1) No more than a single environmental compliance occurrence that meets the thresholds for ORPS reporting at a significance category level 1, 2, or 3 will be considered a B+.

5.1d Completion of corrective actions related to ES&H reviews and reportable events, as designated and agreed to by the Laboratory and Ames Site Office within the scheduled due date. All changes in scheduled due dates must be agreed to by Ames Site Office.

5.1d (1) Target

<u>Target Levels</u>	<u>Expectation</u>
A	0-1 corrective actions are not completed as scheduled.
B	2-3 corrective actions are not completed as scheduled. (B+ =2 not completed as scheduled)
C	4-5 corrective actions are not completed as scheduled.
D	more than 5 corrective actions are not completed as scheduled.

5.1e The strength of the Laboratory's Independent Walk-through Program, as measured by performance of walk-throughs of laboratory spaces by a team of safety specialists, with participation by Senior Management.

5.1e (1) To meet expectations (B+), Senior Laboratory Management participates in ≥ 85% of Walkthroughs.

5.1e (2) To meet expectations (B+), inspections of 100% of the Laboratory space is completed during FY 2007.

## **5.2 Provide Efficient and Effective Implementation of Integrated Safety, Health and Environment Management**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The commitment of leadership to an effective Integrated Safety Management System is demonstrated;
- Processes are implemented to identify and control hazards and
- ISM is effectively implemented by line management across the Laboratory.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 35%.

5.2a Commitment to hazard awareness is demonstrated by employee completion of required ESH training.

5.2a (1) To meet the target expectation (B+) 90% of mandatory ES&H training is completed on time.

5.2a (2) To meet the target expectation (B+), upon completion of a new employee's Training Needs Questionnaire (TNQ) the resulting Employee Training Profiles will be provided to the employee and the employee's supervisor. Also, quarterly Training Summary

Reports will be provided to supervisors indicating all mandatory training modules and completion statistics, including a list of employees with pending mandatory training. The purpose of the communication is to reinforce the supervisor's awareness to ensure that employees are compliant with mandatory training and specifically note the critical importance of training for student employees. New software will allow for improved tracking of training records for specific work groups, such as graduate students, undergraduate students by individual training module.

- 5.2b Completion rate of concerns identified during the Annual Independent Walk-through which are completed within scheduled time period.  
5.2b (1) To meet the target expectation (B+), 90% of the concerns identified during the annual independent walk-throughs are completed within the scheduled time period.
- 5.2c The strength of the Laboratory's program to improve safety systems as measured by the quality and number of Topical Appraisals of ES&H.  
5.2c (1) To meet the target expectation (B+), internal topical appraisals are completed annually to address issues identified and agreed to by the Laboratory and Ames Site Office.
- 5.2d Repeat findings are minimized by effective causal analysis and corrective action development and implementation.  
5.2d (1) To meet the target expectation (B+) repeat findings do not account for more than 7% of all internal and external appraisal findings.
- 5.2e The strength of the Laboratory's processes to plan work safely as measured by completion and/or updating of readiness reviews.  
5.2e(1) To meet target (B+), 100% of readiness reviews are completed by the scheduled review date and in all cases prior to work beginning.  
5.2e (2) No work processes are observed that have not been properly reviewed..
- 5.2f The Laboratory implements effective systems of reporting ESH concerns and conducting causal analyses.  
5.2f (1) To meet target (B+) all ORPS and PAAA concerns and events are reported consistent with requirements and within the specified time periods.
- 5.2g The Laboratory will conduct quarterly forums with safety specialists from Iowa State University's Environment Health and Safety Department and student representatives to discuss safety program improvements and share lessons learned from DOE and ISU and other academic institutions.

### **5.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Waste Management, Minimization, and Pollution Prevention**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- Effective implementation of the Laboratory's Environmental Management System and
- Efficiency and Effectiveness of efforts to minimize the generation of waste.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 30%.

- 5.3a Success in implementation of the Laboratory's Environmental Management System  
5.3a (1) To meet the target (B+) the Laboratory fully implements the EMS. To achieve a higher level, the Laboratory conducts a benchmark study of EMS objectives and targets used at similar facilities.
- 5.3b Success in ongoing efforts to reduce hazardous waste 5.3b (1) All new activities will be specifically reviewed for waste minimization efforts. These reviews will be documented in the individual readiness reviews.

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
<b>5.0 Sustain Excellence and Enhance Effectiveness of Integrated Safety, Health, and Environmental Protection</b>					
5.1 Provide a Work Environment that Protects Workers and the Environment			35%		
5.2 Provide Efficient and Effective Implementation of Integrated Safety, Health and Environmental Management			35%		
5.3 Provide Efficient and Effective Waste Management, Minimization, and Pollution Prevention			30%		
<b>Performance Goal 5.0 Total</b>					

**Table 5.1 – 5.0 Goal Performance Rating Development**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 5.2 – 5.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**



## **6.0 Deliver Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Business Systems and Resources that Enable the Successful Achievement of the Laboratory Mission(s)**

**The Contractor sustains and enhances core business systems that provide efficient and effective support to Laboratory programs and its mission(s).**

The weight of this Goal is 20%.

The Provide Business Systems that Efficiently and Effectively Support the Overall Mission of the Laboratory Goal shall measure the Contractor's overall success in deploying, implementing, and improving integrated business system that efficiently and effectively support the mission(s) of the Laboratory.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by DOE as described within Section I of this document. Each Objective has one or more measures, the outcomes of which collectively assist the evaluating office in determining the Contractor's overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the measures identifies significant tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones for which the outcomes/results of are important to the success of the corresponding Objective. Although other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources may be used, the outcomes of key measures identified for each Objective shall be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting an Objective. The overall Goal score is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 6.1 at the end of this section). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 6.2 to determine the overall Goal letter grade.

## **6.1 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Financial Management System(s)**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- Demonstration of efficient and effective financial management system(s) support;
- The effectiveness of the financial management system(s) as validated by internal and external audits and reviews;
- The continual improvement of financial management system(s) through the use of results of audits, review, and other information; and
- The degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes/procedures by Contractor management and staff.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of key measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 30%.

- 6.1a Demonstrate an effective financial management system through external reviews, surveys and inspections and routine communication with AMSO and the CH.
- 6.1b Control uncoded balances as measured by the percentage of uncoded balances to total available cost (TAC). (Only uncoded balances that exceeded \$1 million at the four-digit B&R level will be included in this evaluation)
  - 6.1b (1) Acceptable range for Operating costs are less than or equal to 13% of TAC and acceptable range of Capital Equipment costs is less than or equal to 50% of TAC.

- 6.1c Contractor billings should conform to signed Work For Others agreements in that total billing should not exceed agreement amounts, funding expiration dates should be observed, and closeouts should be initiated promptly upon completion of work.
- 6.1c (1) Zero billing errors on non-ISU invoices

## **6.2 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Acquisition and Property Management System(s)**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator shall consider the following:

- Demonstration of efficient and effective acquisition and property management system(s) support;
- The effectiveness of the acquisition and property management system(s) as validated by internal and external audits and reviews;
- The continual improvement of acquisition and property management system(s) through the use of results of audits, review, and other information; and
- The degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes/procedures by management and staff.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 10%.

- 6.2a Demonstrate effective acquisition and property management systems through external reviews, surveys, inspections and ongoing communication with the AMSO and the Chicago Office.
- 6.2b Perform Procurement Balanced Scorecard evaluation in accordance with the FY 2007 Balanced Scorecard Plan and successfully meet at least 11 of the BSC targets.
- 6.2c Perform Property Balanced Scorecard evaluation in accordance with the FY 2007 Balanced Scorecard Plan and successfully meet at least 90% of the BSC targets.

## **6.3 Provide an Efficient, Effective & Responsive Human Resources Management System**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator shall consider the following:

- Demonstration of efficient and effective human resources management system support;
- The effectiveness of the human resources management system as validated by internal and external audits and reviews;
- The continual improvement of the human resources management system through the use of results of audits, reviews, and other information; and
- The degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes and procedures by Contractor management and staff.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 10%.

- 6.3a Effectiveness of HR systems processes and services as validated through the use of a customer service survey.
- 6.3a (1) Overall customer feedback is between 2 and 2.5 on a five point scale or action plans are implemented and measurable progress and actions have been taken.
- 6.3b Success in attraction and/or retention of highly qualified employees
- 6.3b (1) In-hire compensation package assures 85% acceptance rate

- 6.3b (2) Voluntary turnover (i.e. departure of any benefits-eligible employee from Ames Lab for any reason) is lower than ISU by 15-25%
- 6.3c Demonstrate effective compensation management through alignment with competitive market.
  - 6.3c (1) Benchmark 85% of Ames Lab's scientific jobs against market to validate accuracy
  - 6.3c (2) Evaluate any difference between market rates and internal value to validate Lab's salary ranges for scientific jobs
- 6.3d Maintains a systematic approach to the recruiting and retention of new talent from diverse populations
- 6.3e The University's Diversity retrain module will be completed and placed on-line; and Laboratory management will actively encourage staff to complete the retraining.
- 6.3f Increase diversity in the workforce through participation of minorities and women in feeder programs (such as, two year training programs, four year colleges, and graduate level) and increase participation by technical staff in hosting minority and female students in their respective departments.

#### **6.4 Provide Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Management Systems for Internal Audit and Oversight; Quality; Information Management; and Other Administrative Support Services as Appropriate**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator shall consider the following:

- Demonstration of efficient and effective management systems support;
- The effectiveness of the management systems as validated by internal and external audits and reviews;
- The continual improvement of management systems through the use of results of audits, review, and other information; and
- The degree of knowledge and appropriate utilization of established system processes/procedures by Contractor management and staff.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 30%.

- 6.4a Demonstrate effective Internal Audit and Oversight; Quality; Information Management; and Other Administrative Support Services management systems through reviews, surveys and inspections
- 6.4b Completion of corrective actions from reviews surveys and inspections in accordance with approved Corrective Action Plans
- 6.4c Percentage of unlimited-distribution technical reports, which are issued during the fiscal year, and are available to DOE-OSTI in full-text electronic form within 15 business days of Ames Laboratory receipt.
- 6.4d The Laboratory provides effective tactical IT planning in support of the Laboratory's mission and goals
  - 6.4d(1) FY 2007 IM plans are in alignment with the Laboratory's Operations and Infrastructure Strategic Plan; IT related goals and strategies are in place by December 31, 2006.
  - 6.4d(2) FY 2008 IM plans are in alignment with the Laboratory's Operations and Infrastructure Strategic Plan ; IT related goals and strategies are in place by September 30, 2007.
- 6.4e The Information Management Program provides cost effective products and improved services.
  - 6.4e(1) Information management accomplishments completed based on FY 2007 IM plans and demonstrate measurable improvement and cost effective IM services and products.
- 6.4f IM products and services meet customer requirements as demonstrated by customer feedback.
- 6.4g The Laboratory uses the results of the Peer Review Process to revitalize all communications and trust activities.
- 6.4h The Lab performs a thorough analysis of its productivity and allocation of resources to ensure they are aligned with those of the DOE-SC.
- 6.4i The Laboratory Public Affairs Office leads a lab-wide (and including IPRT) process to prepare a cross-cutting plan to coordinate and increase the external exposure of the lab.

## 6.5 Demonstrate Effective Transfer of Technology and Commercialization of Intellectual Assets

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The proper stewardship of intellectual assets and Laboratory owned or originated technology;
- The market impacts created/generated as a result of technology transfer and deployment activities; and
- Communication products contributing to the transfer of Laboratory originated knowledge and technology.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of key measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 20%.

6.5a Send Customer Surveys to all current WFO/CRADA customers within three months of each instruments end of performance period and/or immediately following performance completions (A customer survey example is provided in DOE G-481.1-1 entitled “Department of Energy Work For Others Guide”). List the total number of sponsors/customers available to send surveys? Identify total number of sponsors/customers that responded? What was your overall response rate?

Please describe the overall results from customer surveys - Identify opportunities for improvement and/or notable practices.

6.5b Describe Common Technical Transfer Mechanisms used during this period to promote collaborative technology relationships. For example, collegial exchanges- what workshops were attended by Laboratory personnel, conferences, etc., that promoted the Laboratory’s Technology Transfer Program.

6.5c Provide the total number of proposal instruments submitted by the Laboratory’s Technology Transfer Program Office during this period. Taking into account Ames size, how does this compare to other DOE Laboratories?

6.5d Please list the total number of active WFO agreements/CRADAs in relation to the Laboratory’s core competency. Please explain what WFO agreement tie to which core competency.

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numerical Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
<b>6.0 Deliver Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Business Systems and Resources that Enable the Successful Achievement of the Laboratory Mission(s)</b>					
6.1 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Financial Management System(s)			30%		

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
6.2 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Acquisition and Property Management System(s)			10%		
6.3 Provide an Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Human Resources Management System			10%		
6.4 Provide Efficient, Effective, and Responsive Management Systems for Internal Audit and Oversight; Quality; Information Management; and Other Administrative Support Services as Appropriate			30%		
6.5 Demonstrate Effective Transfer of Technology and Commercialization of Intellectual Assets			20%		
<b>Performance Goal 6.0 Total</b>					

**Table 6.1 – 6.0 Goal Performance Rating Development**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 6.2 – 6.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**

## **7.0 Sustain**

### ***Excellence in Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs***

**The Contractor provides appropriate planning for, construction and management of Laboratory facilities and infrastructures required to efficiently and effectively carry out current and future S&T programs.**

The weight of this Goal is 20%.

The Sustain Excellence in Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs Goal shall measure the overall effectiveness and performance of the Contractor in planning for, delivering, and operations of Laboratory facilities and equipment needed to ensure required capabilities are present to

meet today's and tomorrow's complex challenges.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by DOE as described within Section I of this document. Each Objective has one or more measures, the outcomes of which collectively assist the evaluating office in determining the Contractor's overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the measures identifies significant tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones for which the outcomes/results of are important to the success of the corresponding Objective. Although other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources may be used, the outcomes of key measures identified for each Objective shall be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting an Objective. The overall Goal score is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 7.1 at the end of this section). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 7.2 to determine the overall Goal letter grade.

## **7.1 Manage Facilities and Infrastructure in an Efficient and Effective Manner that Optimizes Usage and Minimizes Life Cycle Costs**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator shall consider the following:

- The management of real property assets to maintain effective operational safety, worker health, environmental protection and compliance, property preservation, and cost effectiveness while meeting program missions, through effective facility utilization, maintenance and budget execution;
- The day-to-day management and utilization of space in the active portfolio;
- The maintenance and renewal of building systems, structures and components associated with the Laboratory's facility and land assets; and
- The management of energy use and conservation practices.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 80%.

7.1a The Maintenance Investment Index (MII) for the fiscal year associated with the performance period.

The MII, expressed as a percentage, is defined as the Actual OE funded Maintenance and Repair (M&R) Expenditures (at the end of the fiscal year associated with the performance period) divided by the Replacement Plant Value (RPV).

$$MII = \frac{\text{Actual Maintenance Expenditures}}{RPV (\$)}$$

7.1a (1) MII Target for FY 2007; B+ level = 1.8:

7.1b The Facility Condition Index (FCI)

The FCI, expressed as a percentage, is defined as the Total Needed OE funded Maintenance and Repair (M&R) Deficiencies (at the end of the fiscal year associated with the performance period) divided by the Replacement Plant Value (RPV).

$$FCI = \frac{\text{Total Needed M \& R Deficiencies} (\$)}{RPV (\$)}$$

7.1b (1) FCI Target for FY 2007; B+ level = 1.9 – 2.5

7.1c Successful implementation of facility improvements that achieve cost savings in the form of material or contract dollars that will not need to be spent for facility maintenance.

7.1d Effective execution of the goals within the Energy Performance Management Agreement

7.1d (1) Target expectation B+ - 75% of the Energy requirements scheduled to be accomplished during the Fiscal Year in accordance with the Comprehensive Energy Management Plan (CEMP) are completed.

<u>Target</u>	<u>CEMP % Requirements Completed</u>
A	78 %
B+	75 %
C+	72 %
D	69 %

7.1d (2) Target expectation B+ - Energy use per gross square foot is less than the previous year as negotiated between the DOE and the lab.

<u>Targets</u>	<u>Energy Use Rating Scale</u>
A	> 0.04
B+	0.039 - 0.030
C+	0.029 - 0.020
D	0.019 – 0.010

7.1.d.(3) Demonstrate commitment to purchases of energy efficient products, including products with low standby power devices. [Note: A list of device types and specific products within the type having recommended low standby levels can be found at <http://oahu.lbl.gov/>.]

<u>Target</u>	<u>Energy Efficient products</u>
A	> 10
B+	7 – 9
C	4 – 8
D	1 - 3

7.1.d.(4) Establish a plan that will enable the metering of electricity for all Ames Laboratory buildings by 2012. The plan should identify the meters to be installed according to the guidelines of the DOE Metering Plan. The target to achieve the B+ level is to meter at least one additional Laboratory building during FY2007.

7.1.d (5) New buildings are designed (conceptual design, Title 1, and Title 2) to use 30 percent less energy than the ASHRAE 90.1 2004 standard. To achieve the B+ level, at least 50% of new buildings designed during FY2007 are designed to use 30 percent less energy than the ASHRAE 90.1 2004 standard.

## **7.2 Provide Planning for and Acquire the Facilities and Infrastructure Required to support Future Laboratory Programs**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator shall consider the following:

- Integration and alignment of the Ten Year Site Plan to the Laboratory’s comprehensive strategic plan;
- The facility planning, forecasting, and acquisition for effective translation of business needs into comprehensive and integrated facility site plans;
- The effectiveness in producing quality site and facility planning documents as required;
- The involvement of relevant stakeholders in all appropriate aspects of facility planning and preparation of required documentation;
- Efficiency in meeting Cost and Schedule Performance Index for construction projects (when appropriate).
- Overall responsiveness to customer mission needs

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by DOE evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 20%.

- 7.2a Facility planning, forecasting, and acquisition activities translate needs and facility condition information into useful strategic plans
- 7.2b The Ten Year Site Plan and the IFI Budget are submitted according to the required schedule and demonstrate effective and realistic facility planning
- 7.2c The management information systems development projects are executed in accordance with generally acceptable project management practices.

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
<b>7.0 Sustain Excellence in Operating, Maintaining, and Renewing the Facility and Infrastructure Portfolio to Meet Laboratory Needs</b>					
7.1 Manage Facilities and Infrastructure in an Efficient and Effective Manner that Optimizes Usage and Minimizes Life Cycle Costs			80%		
7.2 Provide Planning for and Acquire the Facilities and Infrastructure Required to support Future Laboratory Programs			20%		
<b>Performance Goal 7.0 Total</b>					

**Table 7.1 – 7.0 Goal Performance Rating Development**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 7.2 – 7.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**



## **8.0 Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM) and Emergency Management Systems**

**The Contractor sustains and enhances the effectiveness of integrated safeguards and security and emergency management through a strong and well deployed system.**

The weight of this Goal is 10%.

The Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM) and Emergency Management Systems Goal shall measure the Contractor's overall success in safeguarding and securing Laboratory assets that supports the mission(s) of the Laboratory in an efficient and effective manner and provides an effective emergency management program.

Each Objective within this Goal is to be assigned the appropriate numerical score by the evaluating office as described within Section I of this document. Each Objective has one or more key measures, the outcomes of which collectively assist the evaluating office in determining the Contractor's overall performance in meeting that Objective. Each of the key measures identifies significant tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones for which the outcomes/results of are important to the success of the corresponding Objective. Although other performance information available to the evaluating office from other sources may be used, the outcomes of key measures identified for each Objective shall be the primary means of determining the Contractor's success in meeting an Objective. The overall Goal score is computed by multiplying numerical scores earned by the weight of each Objective, and summing them (see Table 8.1 at the end of this section). The overall score earned is then compared to Table 8.2 to determine the overall Goal letter grade.

### **8.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Emergency Management System**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The Contractor's success in meeting Emergency Management goals and expectations;
- The commitment of leadership to a strong Emergency Management performance is appropriately demonstrated; and
- The maintenance and appropriate utilization of Emergency Management procedures and processes are effectively demonstrated.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor's success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 35%.

- 8.1a Emergency Management events are mitigated and reporting is done according to requirements
- 8.1b Results of reviews, surveys, and inspections demonstrate that Emergency Management systems are effective
- 8.1c Employee and Management are trained in their Emergency Management responsibilities
- 8.1d 90% of the corrective actions associated with Emergency Management reviews are completed in accordance with scheduled due dates.

### **8.2 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for Cyber-Security**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The Contractor’s success in meeting Cyber-Security goals and expectations;
- The commitment of leadership to a strong Cyber-Security performance is appropriately demonstrated;
- Integration of Cyber-Security into the culture of the organization for effective deployment of the system is demonstrated; and
- The maintenance and appropriate utilization of Cyber-Security risk identification, prevention, and control processes/activities.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 50%.

8.2a The status of the Cyber Security Program is reported in accordance with FISMA and NIST Guidance and Cyber-Security Events are reported and mitigated as necessary.

8.2a(1) Target Levels

[A] - In addition to below, incident reporting includes analysis of causal factors, impact to network security, and evaluation of corrective actions to prevent re-occurrence.

[B+] - In addition to below, Plan of Action and Milestones (POAMs) reporting is accompanied by a security status update for each cyber enclave. Incident reporting includes all classes of incidents from DOE Manual 205.1-1.

[C+] - In addition to below, POAMs reporting addresses all issues from external reviews and the program self assessment. All incident reporting to CIAC is compliant with CIAC issued procedures.

[D] – POAMs are reported on a quarterly basis and system re-certification and re-accreditation is accomplished in required timeframes. System root compromises are reported to CIAC. In the event there are no incidents, a negative report is submitted.

8.2b Establish and maintain a program of system and network configuration management for each defined system enclave.

8.2b(1) Target Levels

[A] - In addition to below, systems for automated patch management have been implemented for prevalent system environments.

[B+] - In addition to below, configuration guidelines are reviewed quarterly and updated as needed to address security advisories.

[C+] - In addition to below, specific configuration guidelines address prevalent system environments.

[D] - General Configuration guidelines are adopted and distributed to system administrators.

8.2c Conduct a robust program of vulnerability scanning to include but not be limited to: 1) semi-annual network vulnerability scans on network systems that provide communications services visible to the public Internet community and 2) network vulnerability scans on the Ames Laboratory internal network systems so that all systems are scanned each year

8.2d Demonstrate promptness in correcting identified vulnerabilities and addressing corrective actions associated with reviews according to schedule. Ensure that the identified high-risk vulnerabilities on high risk systems, as defined by the Ames Laboratory Risk Management Plan, are addressed through corrective action or document the reasons for accepting the risk. Justified exceptions are to be approved by the Ames Site Office. High risk vulnerabilities on high risk systems will be addressed within 30 business days of discovery and moderate vulnerabilities on high risk systems within 80 business days.

Ensure that high and moderate vulnerabilities on identified critical and/or sensitive systems are addressed within 30 business days of discovery. Document the reasons for accepting the risk and identify the corrective measures taken that reduce the risk these systems have on the internal and external networks.

8.2d(1) Target Levels

<u>Target Level</u>	<u>% Vulnerabilities addressed within Schedule</u>
[A]	95%

[B+]	90%
[C+]	85%
[D]	<80%

8.2e Employee and Management awareness of their Cyber-Security responsibilities.

8.2e(1)

<u>Target Level</u>	<u>% Training Completed within Schedule</u>
[A]	97%
[B+]	90%
[C+]	85%
[D]	<80%

### **8.3 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for the Protection of Special Nuclear Materials, Classified Matter, and Property**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The Contractor’s success in meeting Safeguard goals and expectations;
- The commitment of leadership to strong Safeguards performance is appropriately demonstrated;
- Integration of Safeguards into the culture of the organization for effective deployment of the system is demonstrated; and
- The maintenance and appropriate utilization of Safeguards risk identification, prevention, and control processes/activities.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective. The weight of this Objective is 10%.

- 8.3a Incidents of Safeguards and Security concerns are detected, reported, investigated and resolved promptly.
- 8.3b Demonstrate an effective Integrated Safeguards and Security Management System through a thorough annual self-assessment and by positive results from any external reviews surveys and inspections
- 8.3c Corrective actions or compensatory measures for deficiencies are promptly implemented and monitored until resolution
- 8.3d Employee and Management awareness of their Safeguards responsibilities
- 8.3e Vulnerability Assessments accurately address current Laboratory operations.

### **8.4 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for the Protection of Classified and Sensitive Information**

In measuring the performance of this Objective the DOE evaluator(s) shall consider the following:

- The Contractor’s success in meeting protection of classified and sensitive information goals and expectations;
- The commitment of leadership to strong protection of classified and sensitive information performance is appropriately demonstrated;
- Integration of protection of classified and sensitive information into the culture of the organization for effective deployment of the system is demonstrated; and
- The maintenance and appropriate utilization of protection of classified and sensitive information risk identification, prevention, and control processes/activities.

The overall performance (outcomes/results) of the following set of measures (tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones) shall be utilized by evaluators as the primary measure of the Contractor’s success in meeting this Objective and for determining the numerical score awarded. The evaluation of this Objective may also consider other tasks, activities, requirements, accomplishments, and/or milestones not otherwise identified below but that provide evidence to the effectiveness/performance of the Contractor in meeting this Objective.

The weight of this Objective is 5%.

- 8.4a The sensitive subjects list is maintained current.

- 8.4b Reporting requirements related to counterintelligence, including trip reports are met on time
- 8.4c Laboratory reports are made promptly to the CH CI Office or the local FBI of any contacts or elicitation attempts with people of any nationality who seek sensitive unclassified information (e.g., proprietary or CRADA information) without proper authorization by any means. This includes any compromising situation or other inconsistencies associated with foreign travel or a visit or assignment.
- 8.4d Counterintelligence awareness training materials are provided effectively to staff.

ELEMENT	Letter Grade	Numeric Score	Objective Weight	Total Points	Total Points
<b>8.0 Sustain and Enhance the Effectiveness of Integrated Safeguards and Security Management (ISSM)</b>					
8.1 Provide an Efficient and Effective Emergency Management System			35%		
8.2 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for Cyber-Security			50%		
8.3 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for the Protection of Special Nuclear Materials, Classified Matter, and Property			10%		
8.4 Provide an Efficient and Effective System for the Protection of Classified and Sensitive Information			5%		
<b>Performance Goal 8.0 Total</b>					

**Table 8.1 – 8.0 Goal Performance Rating Development**

Total Score	4.3-4.1	4.0-3.8	3.7-3.5	3.4-3.1	3.0-2.8	2.7-2.5	2.4-2.1	2.0-1.8	1.7-1.1	1.0-0.8	0.7-0
Final Grade	A+	A	A-	B+	B	B-	C+	C	C-	D	F

**Table 8.2 – 8.0 Goal Final Letter Grade**

**ATTACHMENT I. OFFICE OF SCIENCE PROGRAM OFFICE GOAL & OBJECTIVE WEIGHTINGS**

<b>Science Program Office</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numerical Score</b>	<b>Weight</b>	<b>Weighted Score</b>	<b>Overall Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>					
1.1 Impact			50%		
1.2 Leadership			20%		
1.3 Output			15%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		
<b>Overall BES Total</b>					
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>					
1.1 Impact			40%		
1.2 Leadership			30%		
1.3 Output			15%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		
<b>Overall ASCR Total</b>					
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>					
1.1 Impact			30%		
1.2 Leadership			20%		
1.3 Output			20%		
1.4 Delivery			30%		
<b>Overall BER Total</b>					
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>					
1.1 Impact			25%		
1.2 Leadership			30%		
1.3 Output			30%		
1.4 Delivery			15%		

<b>Science Program Office</b>	<b>Letter Grade</b>	<b>Numeric Score</b>	<b>Funding Weight (BA)</b>	<b>Weighted Score</b>	<b>Overall Weighted Score</b>
<b>Office of Basic Energy Sciences</b>			TBD%		
<b>Office of Advanced Scientific Computing Research</b>			TBD%		
<b>Office of Biological and Environmental Research</b>			TBD%		
<b>Office of Workforce Development for Teachers and Scientists</b>			TBD%		
<b>Performance Goal 1.0 Total</b>					
<b>Overall WDTS Total</b>					

---

**ATTACHMENT II. EVALUATION SCHEDULE**

---

01/01/2007      Effective Start Date for 2007 PEMP.

05/15/2007      The Contractor reports to DOE on mid-year status.  
                         \*\*\*(Note: Mid-year Self-Assessment will be conducted on Sections 4-8 of the  
                         PEMP)

09/30/2007      The evaluation period ends.

10/25/2007      The Contractor submits to DOE its Self-Assessment based on the PEMP.

01/05/2008      DOE develops a draft report and transmits it to the Contractor.

01/12/2008      The Contractor submits comments on the draft report to DOE.

02/15/2008      DOE transmits the final report to the Contractor.

**ATTACHMENT J.3**

**APPENDIX C**

**SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT**

**The current Special Financial Institution Account Agreement is attached only as an example.**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**



## APPENDIX C

### SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE PAYMENTS CLEARED FINANCIAL ARRANGEMENT

#### BUSINESS INTERNET BANKING AGREEMENT

This Business Internet Banking Agreement (the "Agreement") is entered into this \_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_, by and between Iowa State University of Science and Technology (the "Contractor"), and AMES Laboratory – United States Department of Energy, Contract No. W-7405-ENG-82, (the "Lab"), and Bankers Trust Company, N.A. of Des Moines, Iowa (the "Bank").

#### WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, the Bank has entered into certain Outsourcing Agreements dated \_\_\_\_\_ with Metavante Corporation (the "Licensor") whereby the Bank has been granted certain rights with respect to the Business Internet Banking programs developed or offered by Licensor, including all modifications thereto that may be subsequently made (hereinafter collectively referred to as "Business Internet Banking"); and

WHEREAS, the Contractor and the Lab desire to obtain certain cash management services from the Bank as made available by use of the Business Internet Banking; and

WHEREAS, the Bank is willing to grant the Contractor and the Lab a limited use, non-exclusive, non-transferrable license to obtain such cash management services, subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual promises herein contained and other valuable consideration, the receipt and sufficiency of which are hereby acknowledged, the Contractor and the Lab and the Bank agree as follows:

1. **SERVICES.** Subject to the terms, conditions, and covenants set forth below, the Bank agrees to provide to the Contractor and the Lab the cash management services (the "Services"), as indicated and described on Exhibit A attached hereto and incorporated herein by this reference. The Contractor and the Lab agree to utilize the Services in accordance with this Agreement, any Exhibit attached hereto, and the instructions and specifications from time to time given by the Bank, the Licensor, or any of its subcontractors.
2. **TERM.** This Agreement shall commence on the date on which this Agreement is executed and shall continue until this Agreement is terminated by either party. Either party may terminate this Agreement or any of the Services at any time upon written notice to the other party. Termination of this Agreement or any of the Services shall not terminate the Contractor and the Lab's obligation to pay the Bank for all Services performed prior to such termination.
3. **PAYMENT.** The Contractor and the Lab agree to pay the Bank the fees and charges to which the Bank is entitled pursuant to the Agreement executed by and between the parties on June 9, 1997, and the Extension Agreement dated \_\_\_\_\_, as such Agreement may be modified from time to time.
4. **AUTHORIZED PERSON.** The officer(s) or representative(s) of the Contractor and the Lab to whom the Bank shall address all communications and the AMES, specimen signatures and telephone numbers of the individuals authorized to act on behalf of the Contractor and the Lab in connection with

matters arising hereunder (the “Authorized Person(s)”) shall be identified in a certificate executed and delivered to the Bank by the Contractor and the Lab. The Bank shall not abide by or follow any communication or instruction received from any person other than the Authorized Person(s). The Contractor and the Lab shall notify the Bank of any change in the Authorized Person(s) by ten (10) days prior written notice.

5. BUSINESS DAY. “Business Day” means that portion of any day, other than a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday, during which the Bank is open for substantially all of the Bank’s normal banking functions.

6. CONTRACTOR AND THE LAB BOUND BY OTHER AGREEMENTS. To the extent that the Contractor and the Lab utilize such Services, which by their nature entail the electronic transmission of funds (each such transmission shall be referred to as a “Transaction”), with respect to each Transaction and to the extent applicable, the Contractor and the Lab agree to prepare and submit each Transaction and to the extent applicable, the Contractor and the Lab agree to prepare and submit each Transaction in a form that satisfies and complies fully with all federal and state laws and regulations including without limitation, the Electronic Funds Transfer Act, 15 U.S.C. 1693 et seq.(The “EFT Act”), and Regulation E, 12 C.F.R. 205 et seq.

7. SECURITY. The Contractor and the Lab and the Bank agree to establish, maintain and strictly enforce such security measures as may be necessary to insure that no other person(s) other than the Authorized Person(s) have access to the Business Internet Banking or instruct the Bank with respect to any of the Services to be performed hereunder. The Contractor and the Lab and the Bank further agree to establish, maintain and strictly enforce such security measures to insure that the Authorized Person(s) is (are) restricted to performing such functions as are agreed upon by the Bank and the Contractor and the Lab.

8. MODIFICATIONS AND MEDIA. The Contractor and the Lab acknowledge that the Licensor may, from time to time, modify the Business Internet Banking to reflect improvements and other changes and modifications effected by the Licensor. The Bank agrees to convey any such modifications to the Contractor and the Lab promptly upon receipt thereof. It is understood, however, that the Bank has no responsibility for the forma and media guidelines, or any other characteristics of the Business Internet Banking, other than its obligations to make reasonable efforts to notify the Licensor of problems when requested by the Contractor and the Lab.

9. SUPPORTING EQUIPMENT AND MEDIA. The Contractor and the Lab agree, at its sole expense, to provide and maintain in proper working order all necessary computer, equipment and communications devices and equipment required by the Business Internet Banking to transmit and receive Transactions and other data electronically to and from the Bank in full compliance with the specifications described in the Business Internet Banking.

10. TRANSMISSION. The Contractor and the Lab agree to transmit and receive Transactions and other data electronically (“Transmission”) to and from the Bank in accordance with such instructions as the Bank shall give from time to time in writing, and in accordance with the specifications described in the Business Internet Banking and herein. The Contractor and the Lab are responsible for monitoring its computer equipment to determine if a Transmission is successful via on-line confirmations provided by the Business Internet Banking. The Bank has no responsibility whatsoever for monitoring the Business Internet Banking to determine if a Transmission is successful.

11. SCHEDULES AND DEADLINES. The Contractor and the Lab agree to comply with a meet time schedules and time deadlines established by the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago and/or the Bank from time to time pertaining to Transmissions. The Bank may reject any Transmission determined by the Bank, in its sole discretion, to be submitted after or before the time required by any such schedule or deadline. The Contractor and the Lab shall adhere to the following schedule for initiation of the following Transmissions:

a) Wire Transfer. Wire transfers must be initiated by the Contractor and the Lab between the hours of 8:00a.m. and 4:00p.m. (Des Moines, Iowa time) on any Business Day (except those legal holidays that the Federal Reserve Bank of Chicago is closed.)

b) Internal Transfer. Internal transfers must be initiated by the Contractor and the Lab between the hours of 8:00a.m. and 4:00p.m. (Des Moines, Iowa time) on any Business Day.

c) Stop Payment. Stop payments must be initiated by the Contractor and the Lab between the hours of 8:00a.m. and 4:00p.m. (Des Moines, Iowa time) on any Business Day.

12. DELIVERY OF FUNDS. To the extent the Contractor and the Lab utilize the Services, which by their nature entail the electronic transfer of funds, the Contractor and the Lab agree to deliver to the Bank funds in an amount sufficient to cover each such transfer, such funds to be collected and available to the Bank on a date acceptable to and approved by the Bank. The Bank will have no obligation to transfer funds from the Contractor and the Lab's account(s) if collected funds are not available therein; however, if the Bank should choose to transfer funds from the Contractor and the Lab's account(s) in anticipation of collected funds becoming available, the Contractor and the Lab agree to immediately provide, upon notice, all funds necessary to cover such transfer.

13. WARRANTIES, REPRESENTATIONS, AND COVENANTS. The Contractor and the Lab warrant, represent and covenants as follows:

(a) that each Transmission submitted to the Bank, at the time of initiation, (i) will fully comply with the EFT Act, Regulation E and all other federal and state laws and regulations applicable hereto, and (ii) will fully comply with the specifications of the Business Internet Banking.

(b) the Business Internet Banking will be used by the Contractor and the Lab only for its internal business, and only in conjunction with the data processing and computer networking equipment of the Bank.

(c) the Contractor and the Lab and its employees and agents will protect the confidentiality of the Business Internet Banking and will not distribute or otherwise make the Business Internet Banking or any related documentation available to any third party, except as may be required by law or judicial process.

(d) the Contractor and the Lab and its employees or agents will not copy or reproduce the Business Internet Banking for any purpose except with the prior written permission of the Bank and Licensor. If the Bank and Licensor allow the Contractor and the Lab to copy the Business Internet Banking, the Contractor and the Lab will reproduce and include all copyright notices in the Business Internet Banking.

(e) the Contractor and the Lab will not sublease, assign or otherwise transfer this license to any other person or entity without the prior written consent of Bank.

14. CONTRACTOR AND THE LAB'S ACKNOWLEDGMENTS. The Contractor and the Lab expressly acknowledge that it is receiving only a limited license to use the Business Internet Banking and that the Bank, through the Outsourcing Agreements with Licensor, has a valuable proprietary interest in such system, and that all title and ownership of the Business Internet Banking and related documentation, and all other rights not expressly granted to the Contractor and the Lab hereunder remain with the Bank and Licensor. The Contractor and the Lab further acknowledge that any portion of the Business Internet Banking merged into or used in conjunction with another system or program will continue to be the property of the Bank and Licensor and subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, and the Contractor and the Lab will reproduce and include all copyright notices on any portion merged into or used in conjunction with another system or program. If the Contractor and the Lab use, copy, modify or transfer the Business Internet Banking, in whole or in part, without the consent of the Bank and Licensor, the Contractor and the Lab's right to use this license shall automatically terminate.

15. BEST EFFORTS. The Bank agrees to use its best efforts at all times to cause the requested Services to be performed promptly and efficiently; however, the Bank shall be liable for damages, losses, claims, liabilities or expenses incurred by the Contractor and the Lab only to the extent such damages, losses or expenses are the proximate result of the Bank's own negligence or a breach of this Agreement. The Contractor and the Lab agree that the Bank shall not be liable for, and hereby releases and waives any claims against the Bank relating to any damage, loss or cost incurred by the Contractor and the Lab resulting from or arising out of the acts or omissions of any third parties, including, but not limited to any Federal Reserve Bank or any other financial institution or entity receiving or transmitting Transactions or funds in connection therewith. The Bank shall not in any event incur any liability for (i) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith upon advice of designated legal counsel for the Contractor and the Lab with respect to any question relating to its duties or obligations hereunder, and (ii) any action taken or omitted to be taken in good faith at the written direction of two Authorized Persons.

16. EXTRAORDINARY EVENTS. The Bank shall not be liable for any loss caused directly or indirectly by war, acts of God or of the public enemy, acts of the government in either its sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, quarantine restrictions, strikes, shortages of labor or material, freight embargoes, unusually severe weather, breakdowns, electrical power failures, operational failures, unavoidable delays or other conditions beyond the Bank's the Licensor's, or its subcontract's control. The Bank shall provide notice to the Contractor and the Lab of any failure on the Bank's part to perform requested Services due to any of the foregoing reasons on the same business day as the Services were requested.

17. PROPRIETARY INFORMATION. All proprietary information disclosed by the Bank, the Licensor, or any subcontractor to the Contractor and the Lab, shall be identified as such in writing if not already identified as such herein, and shall be protected by the recipient party from disclosure to others to the extent permitted by law. All standard software logic provided by the Bank, the Licensor, or any subcontractor under this Agreement is hereby identified as proprietary and may not be used in any way other than as specifically authorized under this Agreement.

18. ANNUAL REPORTS. The Bank annually shall provide the Contractor and the Lab with its audited financial statements, together with the report of the independent auditors with respect thereto. The foregoing materials shall be provided no later than one hundred twenty (120) days following the close of the Bank's fiscal year.

19. OTHER REPORTS. The Bank shall notify the Contractor and the Lab in writing immediately upon the occurrence of any one of the following events: (i) receipt by the Bank of a communication from an independent auditor or the Auditor of State or any regulatory authority of the existence of a material weakness in the internal control structure of the Bank or regulatory orders or sanctions against the Bank with regard to the type of services being performed under this Agreement; or (ii) filing of an action by a governmental authority, commencement of an administrative proceeding, or initiation of litigation by a third party which alleges a violation by the Bank of any federal, state or local law governing its banking operations.

20. ACCESS TO INFORMATION. All documents, books and records of the Bank which evidence specific transactions executed by the Bank in the course of providing Services to the Contractor and the Lab under this Agreement, or which evidence communications between the Bank and the Contractor and the Lab relating to such Services, shall be public records and shall be open at all times to inspection by the Contractor and the Lab's duly authorized employees or agents. The Bank shall produce copies of any such documents, books or records at its expense promptly upon request of an Authorized Person, and shall provide the Contractor and the Lab with any and all information with respect to the Services rendered hereunder as the Contractor and the Lab may request; provided, however, that if the Contractor and the Lab's request to the Bank is made in response to a person's request to the Contractor and the Lab for public records under Chapter 22 of the 2001 Code of Iowa (or any successor statute), the Bank may charge a fee to the person making said request for the copying service as determined by the Bank that does not exceed the cost of providing the same or as otherwise may be permitted under applicable law.

21 CONFIDENTIAL INFORMATION. The Bank agrees to preserve and protect and not to disclose or use any confidential information, trade secrets or other proprietary information concerning the Contractor and the Lab or its funds and accounts learned in connection with the discharge of its duties under this Agreement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Bank shall be entitled to disclose such information in the following circumstances; (i) as required by law, judicial authority or governmental agents or employees having regulatory authority over the Bank and (ii) to any officer, employee, legal counsel, accountant or consultant of the Bank who has a legitimate business reason for obtaining access to such information. Nothing contained in this Agreement shall be construed to prevent the Bank from disclosing or making use of information or documents (i) already in the possession of or known to the Bank before its disclosure by the Contractor and the Lab; (ii) in the public domain at the time of disclosure, or entering the public domain after disclosure through no fault of the Bank; (iii) lawfully furnished or disclosed to the Bank by a third party; or (iv) independently developed by or for the Bank, so long as such disclosure or use is otherwise lawful.

22. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS. The Bank agrees to comply with all state and federal laws and regulations applicable to its operations and the performance of its duties under this Agreement during the term hereof.

23. GOVERNING LAW/JURISDICTION. This Agreement shall be deemed to have been made in and shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of Iowa. This Agreement shall be performed by the parties in Des Moines, Polk County, Iowa, and parties hereby consent to personal jurisdiction therein.

24. INCORPORATION. All Exhibits attached to this Agreement are incorporated herein for all purposes and shall be considered a part of this Agreement.

25. AMENDMENTS. No amendments or modifications of the terms of this Agreement shall be binding on any of the parties unless reduced to writing and signed by the party against whom enforcement is sought.

26. NOTICES. All notices shall be in writing and shall be delivered to the Authorized Person(s), or at such other address as any party hereto may designate for such purpose in a written notice to the other party hereto under the terms hereof. A notice of termination pursuant to Section 2 shall be delivered by registered or certified mail, postage prepaid. All other notices shall be delivered by first class mail, postage prepaid.

27. SEVERABILITY. In the event any one or more of the provisions contained in this Agreement shall, for any reason, be held to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect such invalidity, illegality or unenforceability shall not effect any other provision of this Agreement.

28. ASSIGNMENT; BINDING EFFECT. This Agreement shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the parties hereto and their respective successors and assigns; provided, however, that this Agreement may not be assigned by the Contractor and the Lab without the prior written consent of the Bank.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have caused this Agreement to be signed the day and year first above written.

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY OF  
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY

By: \_\_\_\_\_

By: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: Bankers Trust Company, N.A.

Address: Iowa State University of

665 Locust Street  
Des Moines, IA 50309  
"BANK"

Science and Technology  
Vice President for  
Business & Finance  
1350 Beardshear Hall  
AMES, IA 50011-2038  
"CONTRACTOR"

AMES LABORATORY –  
UNITED STATES  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY  
CONTRACT NO. W-7405-ENG-82

By: \_\_\_\_\_  
Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: 311 TASF  
AMES Laboratory, ISU  
AMES, IA 50011-3020  
"LAB"

**AMENDMENT TO  
SPECIAL FINANCIAL INSTITUTION ACCOUNT  
AGREEMENT FOR USE WITH THE PAYMENTS CLEARED FINANCING  
ARRANGEMENT**

**BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, N.A.** (hereinafter referred to as the "Financial Institution"), and **IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY of Science and Technology** (hereinafter referred to as the "Contractor") and the **UNITED STATES OF AMERICA**, represented by the **Department of Energy** (hereinafter referred to as "DOE"), agree to amend the above-referenced Agreement (hereinafter referred to as "Agreement") dated June 9, 1997 and the extension agreements (hereinafter referred to as the "Extension Agreement") dated August 1, 2000 and May 15, 2002 for the special demand deposit account designated "Iowa State University, United States Department of Energy Contract No. W-7405-ENG-82, Special Bank Account".


1. **TERM OF AGREEMENT** The Amendment dated May 15, 2002 extended the term of the Agreement by three (3) years to June 30, 2005. By this amendment, all three parties agree to extend the term by an additional three (3) years. The expiration date is changed to June 30, 2008, contingent upon renewal of Contract No. W-7405-ENG-82 between the Contractor and DOE. Both parties also agree that this Agreement may be automatically extended for an additional three-year term should Contract No. W-7405-ENG-82 between the Contractor and DOE be extended.
  - A. All parties are willing to continue the Agreement.
  - B. Any proposed price changes are acceptable to the Contractor and to DOE.
  - C. The Financial Institution's proposed prices compare favorably to a market comparison performed by the Contractor.
  - D. The contract between Iowa State University and DOE has been extended beyond December 31, 2006.
  
2. **PRICES**
  - A. The price increase of the first year, effective July 1, 2005, shall be based on Attachment A; subsequent years shall be based on the Consumer Price Index (CPI) on July 1, 2006, and July 1, 2007.
  - B. Calculation of the CPI - The CPI increase for the additional three-year Agreement period, for years 2008, 2009 and 2010, would not exceed the prior one-year CPI increase.
  - C. All parties agree that the proposed increases will be capped at a maximum of 3.4%.
  
3. **OTHER TERMS AND CONDITIONS**

All other terms and conditions of the original Agreement and Extension Agreement remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties have hereunto set their hands and caused this Amendment to be executed in triplicate with each of the copies to be considered an original dated \_\_\_\_\_, 200\_\_.

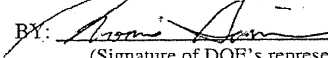
IOWA STATE UNIVERSITY OF  
SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY  
Ames, Iowa 50011

6/1/05  
Date

BY:   
Warren R. Madden  
Vice President for Business & Finance

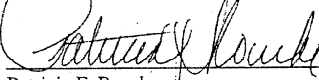
UNITED STATES DEPARTMENT OF  
ENERGY CONTRACT NO. W-7405-ENG-82  
AMES LABORATORY

6/28/2005  
Date

BY:   
(Signature of DOE's representative)  
Thomas Harrison  
Contracting Officer  
(Typed name & title)

BANKERS TRUST COMPANY, N.A.

6/14/05  
Date

BY:   
Patricia F. Rourke  
Vice President and Manager  
Business Services



**ATTACHMENT J.4**

**APPENDIX D**

**BUDGET PROGRAM**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

## BUDGET PROGRAM

This Appendix implements the clause of this contract entitled, "Long Range Planning, Program Development and Budgetary Administration." The parties agree that the following procedures will be used on a Government fiscal year basis to establish the Laboratory's work program and budgets.

1. During January – February of each year (or such other date as may be established by DOE), DOE will supply the Contractor with the dollar amounts for the Laboratory contained in the President's budget as well as a set of program assumptions for the budget and accounting policies and procedures to be used in the current budget preparation.
2. Prior to April 1 of each year (or such other date as may be agreed upon), the Contractor will submit to DOE a detailed work program and budget estimate for the next two succeeding fiscal years based on the level of the current year financial plan and the President's Budget, or other program guidance provided by DOE. The Contractor will provide construction project data sheets to DOE for each construction project proposed for the budget year as necessary for changes in cost estimate, funding, or scope. Prior to submission of the data sheets, DOE will be given an opportunity to review draft construction project data sheets and present the results of that review to the Contractor for consideration in the final data sheets.
3. As soon as possible after October 1 of each year, DOE shall issue to the Laboratory financial plans for the current fiscal year for operations and plant and capital equipment.
4. DOE approval of the work program and budget estimates will be reflected in approved funding programs, prime contract supplements and program letters/authorization, issued to the Contractor as soon as possible after October 1. The approved funding programs specify the funds available for work under the contract for the fiscal year and, in addition, establish obligations and cost limitations for specified individual portions of the work.
5. An initial modification to this contract will be executed by the Parties on or before November 1 of each fiscal year to provide all or portion of the funding for the current fiscal year, provided that appropriations have been made to DOE at this time, and if not then as soon as possible thereafter. Subsequent modifications will be written throughout the fiscal year to increase or decrease the available funding.

6. In order to provide added assurance of continuity of operations, it is the intent of DOE that the funds obligated under this contract be maintained at all times at an adequate level. Which shall be defined as funds at least sufficient to provide for an estimated 20 days operating costs and outstanding commitments for each obligational control level as stated in the DOE Control and Reporting Levels. The Contractor will inform DOE when circumstances for DOE actions or proposed actions threaten to reduce any operational control levels below the level indicated in the previous sentence.
  
7. During the course of the work, DOE will review the work program and its costs based upon information submitted by the Contractor, and may, after consultation with the Contractor, revise the program letters and financial plans established by DOE under paragraph 4 of this Appendix.
  
8. It is recognized in the maintenance and operation of the Laboratory facilities, the Contractor is obliged to meet various standards and that DOE will make every effort to assure that adequate funds are provided under the contract to enable the Contractor to meet such requirements.

**ATTACHMENT J.5**

**APPENDIX E**

**AMES LABORATORY  
DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY (LESSEE) INGRANTS**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

Contract No.: DE-AC02-07CH11358  
 Section J  
 Appendix D

CONTRACT NO.	BUILDING NAME	LESSOR	LOCATION	PURPOSE	COS
DE-RL02-76CH00146 (Formerly W-25-075-ENG-7653) (R.P.File #2.02.4 - .941 acres)	Harley Wilhelm Hall; Records Storage	State Board of Education of the State of Iowa	Ames, IA	Land Lease to erect and utilize Government-owned Buildings to perform work under the prime contract with The State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa.	\$1.0 term of
DE-RL02-76CH00148 (Formerly W-25-075-ENG-9170) (R.P.File #2.02.5 - 1.2137 acres)	Spedding Hall; Technical & Administrative Support Facility	State Board of Education of the State of Iowa	Ames, IA	Land Lease to erect and utilize Government-owned Buildings to perform work under the prime contract with The State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa.	\$1.0 term of
DE-RL02-76CH00145 (Formerly DA 25-066-Eng 5378) (R.P.File #2.02.6 - 2.49 acres)	Metals Development	State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa	Ames, IA	Land Lease to erect and utilize Government-owned Buildings to perform work under the prime contract with The State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa.	\$1.0 term of
DE-RL02-76CH00144 (Formerly AT(11-1)1309) (R.P.File #2.02.3 - 2.93 acres)	7 Service Buildings (Construction Storage Shed; Mechanical Maintenance; Campus Warehouse; Maintenance Shop; Paint & Air Conditioning Shop; Storage Shed 1; Storage Shed 2	State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa	Ames, IA	Land Lease to erect and utilize Government-owned Buildings to perform work under the prime contract with The State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa.	\$1.0 term of
DE-RL02-00149 (Formerly AT(11-1)1334 (R.P.File #2.04.1)	Utility Easement	State Board of Regents of the State of Iowa	Ames, IA	Utility easement for right-of-way to service Mechanical Maintenance Building.	N

**ATTACHMENT J.6**

**APPENDIX F**

**CONTRACTOR'S COMMITMENTS**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

**8(b) List of Resources and Commitments  
with Authorized Signature**

L.8; M.1(f)(1); M.8

The Iowa State University of Science and Technology, when selected as the successful bidder, willingly pledges to provide the following resources and/or commitments to the Department of Energy in support of AMES.

Commitment #1: Director's Discretionary Fund

Commitment #2: Network Spares

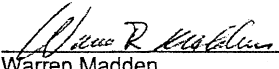
Commitment #3: Software Interface Support

Commitment #4: Install New Network Connection

Commitment #5: Access to BOREAS-Net Regional Optical Network

Commitment #6: ES&H Training

Commitment #7: Continuation of Existing Services

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
Warren Madden  
Vice President Business and Finance  
Iowa State University of Science and Technology  
August 25, 2006

<b>Commitment 1: Director's Discretionary Fund</b>
<p><b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b>            ISU, as a scientific research institution, operates AMES for the Department of Energy primarily in support of the programs of the Office of Science. Our goals are the advancement of science, the cost-effective management of science, the training of the next generation of scientists, and the transfer of our technology to the private sector. Making profit to pass on to shareholders is not one of our goals or performance measures. As a result, ISU commits to return 50 percent of our performance fee to the Laboratory Director's Discretionary Fund as soon as the Risk Management Fund has been established and funded to an acceptable level.</p>
<p><b>Location of the resource</b>            AMES.</p>
<p><b>Estimated total value</b>            \$485K over five years (\$25K in Years 1 and 2; \$100K in Year 3; 50 percent of performance fee in Years 4 and 5).</p>
<p><b>Benefits to AMES</b>            The Director will be able to provide seed funding for new research that has not yet matured sufficiently to have a DOE sponsor; fund additional educational programs from K-12 to post-graduate fellowships to encourage aspirations and career paths as scientists and engineers; provide for the welfare and morale of ISU/AMES employees by establishing awards for exceptional performance; provide funding for technology transfer activities; and support other activities that further the goals and objectives of ISU/AMES.</p>
<p><b>Date resource provided</b>            Contributions will be made upon receipt of each performance fee payment subject to the terms of the fee proposal.</p>
<p><b>Liability related to resource</b>            Assumes no major litigation.</p>
<p><b>How resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b>            The Director will have the responsibility to manage the fund. He will consult with his senior staff and the ISU Vice Provost on the application of the funds, but, ultimately, he will have sole responsibility for the disbursement. The fund will be used primarily for seed money for new research, additional equipment not funded by DOE, facilities improvements not funded by DOE, technology transfer activities, and staff morale activities.</p> <p>Proposals for seed money for new research not yet sponsored by DOE will be submitted by each researcher to the Division Director for Science and Technology. He will review the proposals and recommend approvals for funding to the Director.</p> <p>Proposals for new equipment and facilities improvements targeted for scientific research will be handled the same as seed money. Requests for facilities improvements will also be reviewed by the Chief Operations Officer.</p> <p>Proposals for technology transfer activities will be submitted by each researcher/inventor to the Associate Director—Sponsored Research Administration.</p> <p>The Laboratory Director will use funds from his Discretionary Fund for morale issues whenever he determines a need. Public Affairs and Human Resources will advise the Director in these matters.</p>

*Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.*



<b>Commitment 2: Network Spares</b>	
<b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b>	ISU network infrastructure is based upon Cisco equipment. ISU/AMES is in the process of upgrading its network with new Cisco switches. For switches that are common to both entities, ISU commits to allow AMES access to network spares at no charge to the government.
<b>Location of the resource</b>	ISU.
<b>Estimated total value</b>	\$47,100 cost avoidance on equipment plus \$17,000/year savings on maintenance. Based on empirical evaluation, there are 14 different parts identified on the AMES spares list. Of those 14 parts, nine are available as spares from ISU with a replacement value of \$47,100.
<b>Benefits to AMES</b>	By making network spares available to AMES, ISU will allow the Laboratory to benefit in several ways. (1) AMES will recover from network equipment failure faster, will reduce downtime, and will minimize the disruption of work. (2) Using ISU spares for central components of the network will allow AMES to purchase next-day maintenance on those components (\$24K) rather than a more expensive same-day maintenance agreement (\$41K). (3) This commitment integrates the relationship between ISU and AMES while further leveraging the knowledge and skills available in the two Information Systems departments.
<b>Date resource provided</b>	Immediately, as needed.
<b>Liability related to the resource</b>	Assumes the same spare is not needed by both entities at the same time.
<b>How the resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b>	ISU and AMES network staffs will maintain a list of common spare parts and contact persons for distribution of parts as needed. Inventory will be maintained by ISU and loaned to AMES on demand.  AMES Information Systems Department will submit a request for parts to ISU Information Technology Services Department. AMES will have the responsibility for picking up the part from the storage facility and transporting it to the Laboratory. Installation will be performed by AMES Information Systems staff. Once the faulty parts are replaced by the vendor, the spare will be returned to ISU in the same state as received. ISU and AMES will communicate with each other in regards to future upgrades and type of equipment in order to expand the benefits of this commitment. This commitment applies to equipment that is common to both networks.

<b>Commitment 3: Software Interface Support</b>
<p><b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b>            AMES is currently installing new financial software as a continuous improvement effort in the Operations and Business Management area. Due to the unique relationship between ISU and AMES, ISU performs many financial functions for AMES such as payroll and treasury services. As a result there are interface points required between the new AMES software and the existing ISU systems. Some of these interfaces will need to be modified and others will need to be developed for the first time. ISU will provide at no cost to the government the software expertise to establish these connections and maintain them in good working order.</p>
<p><b>Location of the resource</b>            ISU campus/AMES Laboratory.</p>
<p><b>Estimated total value</b>            Total value is approximately \$1,000 to \$29,000. Each interface (depending on the complexity) runs \$1,000 to \$5,000 each. AMES currently has four interface programs (approximately \$1,000 each) that need immediate conversion. Additionally, there are five other interfaces that may cost as much as \$5,000 each. The need for each interface will be individually evaluated.</p>
<p><b>Benefits to AMES</b>            The new financial systems at AMES will interface with the ISU systems resulting in the reduction of redundant data entry. Certain business functions such as Human Resources, payroll, and check writing are performed by ISU. Software interface support will allow AMES to collect data and prepare vouchers within its business system and transmit the electronic files to ISU for processing. Similarly, the interface will be used to transmit various financial reports and human resources data back to AMES electronically avoiding duplicate data entry. These interfaces will reduce the potential for data entry error and improve the efficiency of both business systems.</p>
<p><b>Date resource provided</b>            Support will start immediately and continue over the next three to four years as needs are identified and as resources become available.</p>
<p><b>Liability related to resource</b>            Sufficient skill level and support from ISU to develop system interfaces.</p>
<p><b>How resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b>            AMES will use the new financial system on a daily basis for budgeting, financial record keeping, cost accounting, and other financial functions crucial to the day-to-day operations of AMES. The system will be managed by AMES through the Division Director for Technical and Administrative Services. The AMES Information Systems Department will be responsible for obtaining software interface support from the ISU Information Technology Services Department once a request for assistance has been received from the AMES Accounting, Budgeting, or other relevant departments. Official points of contact will be identified both at ISU and at AMES. These individuals will specifically define the tasks, manage request processing, identify needed resources, provide quality assurance, and verify successful performance of the task.</p> <p>Immediate focus will be placed on existing interfaces that need to be rewritten for the new business system. Once existing interfaces are converted, the focal point will shift to developing new interfaces that will enhance the business processes. The new processes will be prioritized to focus on those processes that will provide the greatest performance improvement.</p>


Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

<b>Commitment 4: Install New Network Connections</b>
<b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b> ISU intends to rewire the network connections in Zaffarano Hall, a research laboratory building located on campus near AMES. As an adjunct to this upgrade, ISU will remove the AMES obsolete network equipment and connect to the new equipment located in Zaffarano Hall. ISU charges all departments for network connections on a per-port basis.
<b>Location of the resource</b> Zaffarano Hall on the ISU campus.
<b>Estimated total value</b> Equipment installation of approximately \$65,000.
<b>Benefits to AMES</b> In the past, AMES found it necessary to equip Zaffarano Hall with its own network equipment to enable researchers to have secure access to the AMES network. New network infrastructure equipment has made that need obsolete. With the advent of Virtual Private Networks (VPN), researchers located in other buildings, including Zaffarano Hall, may securely connect to the AMES network without the need of a direct connection. By using ISU resources to upgrade the Zaffarano Hall network equipment, AMES avoids the initial capital investment of approximately \$65,000 and still has available state-of-the-art network gear. This installation will allow AMES to focus on upgrading the remainder of the Laboratory network and will reduce the initial investment of DOE in the network upgrade.
<b>Date resource provided</b> Calendar year 2007.
<b>Liability related to resource</b> ISU must keep the network connections in good working order.
<b>How resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b> Network services will be operated by the ISU Information Technology Services from the port forward the responsibility for maintenance would rest with the AMES Information Systems Department. Official points of contact will be identified in case issues arise; policies and procedures will be developed for handling routine maintenance functions as well as emergencies. Performance objectives will be identified for network operation. Backup plans will also be developed in case of network failure.  ISU Information Technology Services staff will work with residents of Zaffarano Hall to identify the number of ports needed in each room. Ports will be assigned to either an ISU charge code or an AMES charge code based on the work performed. ISU Information Technology Services staff will then proceed to install new network equipment and remove the outdated equipment. AMES will keep the old equipment as spares for its existing network infrastructure. Staff housed in Zaffarano Hall will be connected to the AMES network via a Virtual Local Area Network (VLAN) configuration.

Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.

<b>Commitment 5: Access to the BOREAS-Net Regional Optical Network</b>
<p><b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b>            ISU is a member of a consortium of universities building BOREAS-Net (Broadband Optical Research, Education, and Science Network), a regional optical network that will connect the upper-Midwest to major internet hubs in Chicago and Kansas City. BOREAS-Net will provide its members with lambda-level transport, 10 gigabits per second per lambda, with an initial total capability of 40 lambdas. It is anticipated that BOREAS-Net will facilitate access to the two major national research networks, Internet 2 and the National Lambda Rail. The objective for developing BOREAS-Net was to provide dedicated high-bandwidth connections between researchers at the consortium universities and collaborators at national laboratories and other locations.</p> <p>ISU has committed more than \$2.2M in capital costs toward establishing the BOREAS-Net infrastructure, and ISU is prepared to allow AMES to have access to this infrastructure. ISU will charge a pay-for-use fee to all users, including AMES.</p>
<p><b>Location of the resource</b>            ISU campus.</p>
<p><b>Estimated total value</b>            Value to AMES and DOE is the avoidance of \$2.2M investment that would be required to create/update a research fiber optical network. The AMES cost for BOREAS-Net access will be similar to other utilities provided by ISU; that is ISU maintains the service infrastructure and AMES pays on a per-use basis. The pay-per-use fee has not been established at this time. Overall value to AMES will depend on the use by Laboratory investigators.</p>
<p><b>Benefits to AMES</b>            The most unique and important characteristic is BOREAS-Net's flexible infrastructure that can support multiple advanced research networks, and therefore permit multiple research groups/projects to experiment with or adopt leading-edge technologies and services.</p> <p>Access to BOREAS-Net enables a variety of partnerships and strategic relationship models involving a wide mix of research groups, universities, corporations, non-profit organizations, non-governmental research organizations, and government research entities. ISU/AMES researchers will have the opportunity to use these state-of-the-art tools as needed without having had to pay for the capital cost of system acquisition and installation. Usage fees will be used for system maintenance and occasional upgrades.</p>
<p><b>Date resource provided</b>            Third quarter of FY2007.</p>
<p><b>Liability related to resource</b>            None.</p>
<p><b>How resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b>            AMES will be tied into BOREAS-Net through a network connection. ISU will be responsible for the upkeep and maintenance of the system and the capital equipment. AMES will be responsible for the interface equipment between its network and the ISU access point.</p>

*Use or disclosure of data contained on this sheet is subject to the restriction on the title page of this proposal.*

<b>Commitment 6 ES&amp;H Training</b>	
<p><b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b>            ISU has just completed the construction of a state-of-the-art facility on campus for the handling of hazardous materials and the training of hazardous waste management staff. The facility is to be used by ISU campus employees and can be provided at no cost to the government for training ISU/AMES staff in specialized ES&amp;H areas such as the handling and usage of biological materials and the development of other safety training programs.</p>	
<p><b>Figure 8.1</b> On ISU campus, ES&amp;H facility is available for hazardous materials training programs.</p>	
<p><b>Location of the resource</b>            ISU campus.</p>	
<p><b>Estimated total value</b>            \$5,000–10,000/year depending on the number of trainings conducted.</p>	
<p><b>Benefits to AMES</b>            As AMES moves into the development of bio-inspired materials, it is critical that personnel have the skills necessary to (1) readily identify and mitigate associated hazards, (2) understand applicable regulatory requirements, and (3) use acceptable protocols for the handling, storage, and transportation of materials. These skills require training outside of the current expertise of ISU/AMES safety specialists. ISU, due to its extensive research activities with biological materials, has assurance and safety specialists with skills well suited for bio-inspired materials research. ISU also has specially equipped facilities that can be used for hands-on training of ISU/AMES employees.</p>	
<p><b>Date resource provided</b>            January 1, 2007.</p>	
<p><b>Liability related to resource</b>            Training schedule availability.</p>	
<p><b>How resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b>            The AMES ES&amp;H Manager will be responsible for scheduling training courses for ISU/AMES employees. He will periodically review training requirements for staff with particular emphasis on new areas of research and their ES&amp;H implications. Both the AMES ESH&amp;A Manager and the ISU Director of EH&amp;S will collaborate to develop or acquire training courses addressing the specific requirements. The AMES ES&amp;H Manager will be responsible for notifying the Laboratory staff of any new training requirements and advertising the training opportunities. Individual staff members are responsible for registering for training and maintaining their training records. These records are periodically reviewed by AMES ES&amp;H specialists for quality assurance and compliance with DOE Directives.</p>	

<b>Commitment 7: Continuation of Existing Services</b>
<p><b>Description of resource and/or commitment</b> ISU will continue its practice of allowing selected faculty to enter into joint appointment roles with AMES. Additionally, ISU will continue providing seamless services to AMES at no cost to the government. These services include: (1) roads and grounds maintenance, (2) check writing services, (3) campus mail delivery, (4) employee tuition reimbursement program, (5) employee in-service learning programs, and (6) access to the ISU library. In these cases, it is both difficult and cost prohibitive to separate AMES services from those services performed for the rest of the ISU campus. This is a result of the unique, long-term relationship between ISU and AMES; therefore, it is conditional upon ISU being the selected Offeror.</p> <p>Of special note is the ISU policy of providing a 50 percent tuition scholarship from central funds to all graduate assistants. This practice has been extended to also cover the graduate assistants at AMES. AMES employs graduate assistants (171 in FY2006) who provide critical support to the research programs.</p>
<p><b>Location of the resource</b> AMES Laboratory.</p>
<p><b>Estimated total value</b> Over \$500,000/year, including \$360,000 in tuition scholarships for research assistants.</p>
<p><b>Benefits to AMES</b> AMES does not have to hire full-time research and support staff or hire subcontractors to perform services supplied at no cost by ISU. Providing the graduate tuition scholarship allows ISU to recruit the highest caliber graduate assistants in the academic disciplines related to AMES. This provides AMES with a source of highly sought after graduate students to help with research as they are being trained to become the next generation of scientists.</p>
<p><b>Date resource provided</b> January 1, 2007.</p>
<p><b>Liability related to the resource</b> None.</p>
<p><b>How the resource will be managed and integrated into AMES</b> Agreement will be reached between ISU and AMES on the extent of the furnished services. ISU will perform services meeting the performance standards and schedules delineated in the agreement. The AMES Division Director for Technical and Administrative Services will monitor the deliverables and periodically meet with his ISU counterpart to address any issues.</p>

**ATTACHMENT J.7**

**APPENDIX G**

**PURCHASING SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

## ***Appendix G***

### Purchasing System Requirements

This Appendix and Clause I.131, "Contractor Purchasing System," sets forth DOE requirements applicable to the Purchasing System established under the Contract for the management of the AMES Laboratory.

### **Subcontracts Not Binding on DOE**

As used herein, the term "subcontracts" includes subcontracts, purchase orders, letter agreements, basic ordering agreements, consultant agreements, micro-purchases, Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) and FACNET transactions, and lower tier subcontracts under cost-type subcontracts (in an unbroken cost-type chain) that represent costs properly chargeable to the Prime Contract.

All applicable subcontracts shall be made in the name of the Contractor, shall not bind or purport to bind the Government, shall not relieve the Contractor of any obligation under the Prime Contract (including, among other things, the obligation to properly supervise and coordinate the work of subcontractors), and shall contain such provisions as are required by this Contract or as DOE may prescribe based on Federal statutes and regulations, or DOE Orders and Policies.

#### DOE Approval

Prior DOE written approval is required for the following actions:

1. Contractor award of any subcontract having a value of \$500,000.00 or greater, or any subcontract modification which will cause the value to exceed \$500,000.00;
2. Except as otherwise expressly provided or directed, in writing, by DOE Patent Counsel with notification to the Contracting Officer, actions which involve any one of, or combination of, the following intellectual property matters:
  - a. Acquisition of software by negotiated lease or license;
  - b. Purchase of patents or patent license rights, including the payment of royalties and permits, or license fees;
  - c. Recognition of proprietary rights, including the recognition of technical data as trade secrets; or,
  - d. Any restriction of DOE's use of data procured under a subcontract.
3. Inter-Contractor Purchases (ICP's) expected to exceed \$1,000,000.00.
4. The purchase of utilities defined as: steam, gas, electricity, telephone lines, water and sewage furnished to ISU-owned building space occupied by AMES-funded personnel.
5. Contractor Procurement Policies and Procedures

All additions to, modifications or deletions of, Contractor Procurement Policies and Procedures which result in substantive changes thereto shall be submitted to DOE for approval prior to implementation.



The above approval requirements do not eliminate any other requirement for review, concurrence, or approval of other proposed actions specified in the subject contract or DOE's right to require consent on any single or class of purchasing actions selected for special surveillance.

**ATTACHMENT J.8**

**APPENDIX H**

**SMALL BUSINESS, VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS, SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS, HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS, SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS, AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS MODEL SUBCONTRACTING PLAN**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

SMALL BUSINESS, VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS, SERVICE-DISABLED  
VETERAN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS, HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS, SMALL  
DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS, AND WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS MODEL  
SUBCONTRACTING PLAN \*

Identification Data

Contractor: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Solicitation or Contract Number: DE-AC02-07CH11358

Item/Service: Management and Operation of AMES Laboratory

Total Amount of Contract (Including Options) \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Period of Contract Performance (MO., DAY, & YR.) 1/1/07 – 9/30/07

\* Federal Acquisition Regulation (FAR), paragraph 19.708(b) prescribes the use of the clause at FAR 52.219-9 entitled "Small Business Subcontracting Plan." The following is a suggested model for use when formulating such subcontracting plan. While this model plan has been designed to be consistent with FAR 52.219-9, other formats of a subcontracting plan may be acceptable. However, failure to include the essential information as exemplified in this model may be cause for either a delay in acceptance or the rejection of a bid or offer where the clause is Applicable. Further, the use of this model is not intended to waive other requirements that may be applicable under FAR 52.219-9. "SUBCONTRACT," means any agreement (other than one involving an employer-employee relationship) entered into by a Government prime contractor or subcontractor calling for supplies or services required for performance of the contract, contract modification, or subcontract.

1. Type of Plan (check one)

- Individual Contract Plan - Individual Contract Plan means a subcontracting plan that covers the entire contract period (including option periods), applies to a specific contract, and has goals that are based on the offeror's planned subcontracting in support of the specific contract, except that indirect costs incurred for common or joint purposes may be allocated on a prorated basis to the contract.
- Master Plan - Master Plan means a subcontracting plan that contains all of the required elements of an individual contract plan, except goals, and may be incorporated into individual contract plans, provided the master plan has been approved.
- Commercial Plan - Commercial Plan means a subcontracting plan (including goals) that covers the offeror's fiscal year and that applies to the entire production of commercial items sold by either the entire company or a portion thereof (e.g., division, plant, or product line). The contractor must provide a copy of the approved plan. **NOTE: A commercial plan is the preferred type of subcontracting plan for contractors furnishing commercial items.**

2. Goals

State separate dollar and percentage goals for small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled/veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns, as subcontractors, for each year (for the first year, January 1, 2007 through December 31, 2007 assume one third of the dollar amounts specified in A for purposes of B through G below) of the contract, as specified in FAR 19.704.

- A. Total estimated dollar value of all planned subcontracting, i.e., with all types of concerns under this contract, is \$\_\_\_\_\_.
- B. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with small businesses (includes small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled/veteran-owned small business, HUBZone small business, small disadvantaged business, and women-owned small business concerns): (% of "A"):  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_%
- C. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with service-disabled/veteran-owned small businesses (% of "A"):  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_%
- D. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with HUBZone small businesses (% of "A"):  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_%
- E. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with small disadvantaged business (% of "A"):  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_%
- F. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with women-owned small business (% of "A"):  
\$\_\_\_\_\_ and \_\_\_\_\_%
- G. Total estimated dollar value and percent of planned subcontracting with **LARGE BUSINESS** (% of "A")



---

---

(Attach additional sheets if necessary.)

- I. A description of the method used to develop the subcontracting goals for small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), women-owned small business (WOSB), and large business (LB) concerns (i.e., explain the method and state the quantitative basis (in dollars) used to establish the percentage goals, in addition, how the areas to be subcontracted to small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), women-owned small business (WOSB), and large business (LB) concerns were determined --include any source lists used in the determination process).

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

- J. Indirect costs have been \_\_\_ have not been X included in establishing the dollar and percentage subcontracting goals stated above. (check one)

- K. If indirect costs have been included, describe the method used to determine the proportionate share of such costs to be incurred with small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), women-owned small business (WOSB), and large business (LB) concerns.

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

3. Program Administrator

Name, title, position within the corporate structure, and duties and responsibilities of the employee who will administer the contractor's subcontracting program.

Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Title/Position: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Telephone: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Duties: Has general overall responsibility for the contractor's subcontracting program, i.e., developing, preparing, and executing subcontracting plans and monitoring performance relative to the requirements of this particular plan. These duties include, but are not limited to, the following activities:

- A. Developing and promoting company-wide policy initiatives that demonstrate the company's support for awarding contracts and subcontracts to small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns are included on the services they are capable of providing;
- B. Developing and maintaining bidder's lists of small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns from all possible sources;
- C. Ensuring periodic rotation of potential subcontractors on bidder's lists;
- D. Ensuring that procurement "packages" are designed to permit the maximum possible participation of small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns within State Purchasing laws and regulations;
- E. Make arrangements for the utilization of various sources for the identification of small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB), concerns such as ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system, the National Minority Purchasing Council Vendor Information Service, the Office of Minority Business Data Center in the Department of Commerce, Women Business Enterprise Council Vendor Information Service, and the facilities of local small business, small disadvantaged business (minority), women associations, and contact with Federal agencies' Small Business Program Managers;
- F. Overseeing the establishment and maintenance of contract and subcontract award records;

- G. Attending or arranging for the attendance of company counselors at Small Business Opportunity Workshops, Minority and Women Business Enterprise Seminars, Trade Fairs, Procurements Conferences, etc;
- H. Ensure small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns are made aware of subcontracting opportunities and how to prepare responsive bids to the company;
- I. Conducting or arranging for the conduct of training for purchasing personnel regarding the intent and impact of Public Law 95-507 on purchasing procedures;
- J. Monitoring the company's performance and making any adjustments necessary to achieve the subcontract plan goals;
- K. Preparing, and submitting timely, required subcontract reports;
- L. Coordinating the company's activities during the conduct of compliance reviews by Federal agencies;
- M. Reviewing solicitations to remove statements, clauses, etc., which may tend to restrict or prohibit small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns participation, where possible.
- N. Ensuring that the bid proposal review board documents its reasons for not selecting low bids submitted by small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns.
- O. Ensuring the establishment and maintenance of records of solicitations and subcontract award activity.
- P. Ensuring that historically Black colleges and universities and minority institutions shall be afforded maximum practicable opportunity (if applicable).
- Q. Other duties \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_





4. Equitable Opportunity

The contractor agrees to ensure that small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns will have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts. The various efforts include, but are not limited to, the following activities:

A. Outreach efforts to obtain sources:

- (i) Contacting small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) trade associations (to the extent known, identify specific small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) trade associations).

---

---

---

---

---

---

- (ii) Contacting small business development organizations (to the extent known, identify specific small business development organizations).

---

---

---

---

---

---

- (iii) Attending small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) procurement conferences and trade fairs (to the extent known, identify specific procurement conferences and trade fairs and dates).

---

---

---

---

---

---

(iv) Potential sources will be requested from SBA's ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system and other electronic medium.

(v) Utilizing newspaper and magazine ads to encourage new sources.

B. Internal efforts to guide and encourage purchasing personnel:

(i) Presenting workshops, seminars, and training programs;

(ii) Establishing, maintaining, and using small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) source lists, guides, and other data for soliciting subcontracts; and

(iii) Monitoring activities to evaluate compliance with the subcontracting plan.

C. Additional efforts: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

5. Flow-Down clause

The contractor agrees to include the provisions under FAR 52.219-8, "Utilization of Small Business Concerns, in all subcontracts that offer further subcontracting opportunities. The contractor will also require all subcontractors, except small business concerns, that receive subcontracts in excess of \$500,000 (\$1,000,000 for construction) to adopt a plan that complies with the requirements of the clause at FAR 52.219-9, "Small Business Subcontracting Plan." (See FAR 19.708 (b)).

Such plans will be reviewed by comparing them with the provisions of Public Law 95-507, and assuring that all minimum requirements of an acceptable subcontracting plan have been satisfied. The acceptability of percentage goals shall be determined on a case-by-case basis depending on the supplies/services involved, the availability of potential small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) and prior experience. Once approved and implemented, plans will be monitored through the submission of periodic reports, and/or, as time and availability of funds permit, periodic visits to subcontractors facilities to review applicable records and subcontracting program progress.

6. Reporting and Cooperation

The contractor gives assurance of (1) cooperation in any studies or surveys that may be required by the contracting agency or the Small Business Administration; (2) submission of periodic

reports such as utilization reports, which show compliance with the subcontracting plan; (3) submission of Standard Form (SF) 294, "Subcontracting Report for Individual Contracts," and SF-295, "Summary Subcontract Report," in accordance with the instructions on the forms; and (4) ensuring that large business subcontractors with subcontracting plans agree to submit Standard Forms 294, 295, and, if applicable, OF-312.

<u>Reporting Period</u>	<u>Report Due</u>	<u>Due Date</u>
Oct 1 - Mar 31	SF-294	04/30
Apr 1 - Sep 30	SF-294	10/30
Oct 1 - Sep 30	SF-295	10/30
Oct 1 - Sep 30	OF-312	10/30

7. Record Keeping

The following is a recitation of the types of records the contractor will maintain to demonstrate the procedures adopted to comply with the requirements and goals in the subcontracting plan. These records will include, but not be limited to, the following:

- A. If the prime contractor is not using the ccr.gov Dynamic Small Business Search system as its primary source for small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) concerns, list the nAMES of guides and other electronic data systems identifying such vendors;
- B. Organizations contacted in an attempt to locate small business (SB), veteran-owned small business (VOB), service-disabled/veteran-owned small business (SDVOB), HUBZone small business (HUB), small disadvantaged business (SDB), and women-owned small business (WOSB) sources;
- C. On a contract-by-contract basis, records on all subcontract solicitations over \$100,000 which indicate for each solicitation (1) whether small business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; (2) whether veteran-owned small businesses were solicited, and if not, why not; (3) whether service-disabled/veteran-owned businesses were solicited, and if not, why not; (4) whether HUBZone small businesses were solicited, and if not, why not; (5) whether small disadvantaged business concerns were solicited, and if not, why not; (6) whether women-owned small businesses were solicited, and if not, why not; and (7) reason for failure of solicited small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled/veteran-owned small business, small disadvantaged business, women-owned small business, or HUBZone small business concerns to receive the subcontract award;
- D. Records to support other outreach efforts, e.g., contacts with small disadvantaged business (minority), small business, veteran-owned small business, service-disabled/veteran-owned small business, women-owned small business, HUBZone small business trade associations, attendance at small business, small disadvantaged business (minority), service disabled and veteran-owned small business, women-owned small business procurement conferences and trade fairs;
- E. Records to support internal guidance and encouragement, provided to buyers through (1) workshops, seminars, training programs, incentive awards; and (2) monitoring of activities to evaluate compliance; and

F. On a contract-by-contract basis, records to support subcontract award data including the name, address and business size of each subcontractor. **(This item is not required for company or division-wide commercial plans.)**

G. Additional records: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

This subcontracting plan was submitted by:

Signature: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Typed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Approval:

Agency: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Typed Name: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Title: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Date Prepared: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

Phone No.: \_\_\_\_\_  
\_\_\_\_\_

**ATTACHMENT J.9**

**APPENDIX I**

**DOE DIRECTIVES/LIST B**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

**ES&H**

O 151.1C	11/02/05	Comprehensive Emergency Management System
O 225.1A	11/26/97	Accident Investigation
M 231.1-1A Chg. 1	09/09/04	Environment Safety & Health Reporting Manual
M 231.1-2	08/19/03	Occurrence Reporting and Processing of Operations Information
O 414.1C	06/17/05	Quality Assurance
O 420.1A	05/20/02	Facility Safety
O 435.1 Chg. 1	07/09/99 08/28/01	Radioactive Waste Management
O 440.1A	03/27/98	Worker Protection Management for DOE Federal and Contractor Employees
O 450.1 Chg. 2	12/07/05	Environmental Protection Program
O 460.1B	04/04/03	Packaging and Transportation Safety
O 460.2A	12/22/04	Departmental Materials Transportation and Packaging Management
O 5400.5* Chg. 1 Chg. 2	02/08/90 06/05/90 01/07/93	Radiation Protection of the Public and the Environment
O 5480.19 Chg. 1 Chg. 2	07/09/90 05/18/92 10/23/01	Conduct of Operations Requirements for DOE Facilities
O 5480.4* Chg. 1 Chg. 2 Chg. 3 Chg. 4	05/15/84 05/16/88 05/16/89 09/20/91 01/07/93	Environmental Protection, Safety, and Health Protection
DOE Std. 1090-2004	June 2004	Hoisting and Rigging Standard

**SAFEGUARDS AND SECURITY**

O 142.2	01/07/04	Safeguards Agreement and Protocol with the International Atomic Energy Agency
O 142.3	06/18/04	Unclassified Foreign Visits and Assignments
O 205.1	03/21/03	Department of Energy Cyber Security Management Program

M 205.1-1	09/30/04	Incident Prevention, Warning and Response (IPWAR) Manual System
M 205.1-2	06/26/05	Clearing, Sanitation, and Destruction of Information Storage Media, Memory Devices, and Related Hardware Manual
N 205.2	11/01/99	Foreign National Access to DOE Cyber Systems (extended by DOE N 205.16)
N 205.3	11/23/99	Password Generation, Protection, and Use (extended by DOE N 205.16)
N 205.8	02/11/04	Cyber Security Requirements for Wireless Devices and Information Systems (extended by DOE N 205.15)
N 205.9	02/19/04	Certification and Accreditation Process for Information Systems Including National Security Systems (extended by DOE N 205.15)
N 205.10	02/19/04	Cyber Security Requirements for Risk Management (extended by DOE N 205.15)
N 205.11	02/19/04	Security Requirements for Remote Access to DOE and Applicable Contractor Information Technology Systems (extended by DOE N 205.15)
N 206.3	11/22/05	Personal Identity Verification
O 470.2B	10/31/02	Independent Oversight and Performance Assurance Program
O 470.3A	11/29/05	Design Basis Threat Policy
O 470.4	08/26/05	Safeguards and Security Program
M 470.4-1 Chg. 1	03/07/06	Safeguard Security and Awareness Program
M 470.4-2 & 3 Chg. 1	03/07/06	Physical Protection
M 470.4-3 Chg. 1	03/07/06	Protective Force
M 470.4-6	08/26/05	Nuclear Material Control and Accountability
M 470.4-7	08/26/05	Safeguards and Security Program References
O 471.3	04/09/03	Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information
M 471.3-1	04/09/03	Manual for Identifying and Protecting Official Use Only Information
O 475.1	12/10/04	Counterintelligence Program



N 481.1A	04/21/03	Reimbursable Work for Department of Homeland Security (extended by DOE N 251.62, 04/21/05)
M 481.1-1A Chg. 1	09/28/01	Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work)
O 481.1C	01/24/05	Work for Others (Non-Department of Energy Funded Work)
O 551.1B	08/19/03	Official Foreign Travel
O 5660.1B	05/26/94	Management of Nuclear Materials

**FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT**

O 130.1	09/29/95	Budget Formulation Process (extended by DOE N 251.45, 05/29/02)
O 413.1A	04/18/02	Management Control Program
O 522.1	11/03/04	Pricing of Departmental Materials & Services
O 534.1B	01/06/03	Accounting

**OTHER**

O 110.3	11/03/99	Conference Management
O 200.1	09/30/96	Information Management Program
N 203.1	10/02/00	Software Quality Assurance (extended by DOE N 251.40)
O 203.1	01/07/05	Limited Personal Use of Government Office Equipment Including Information Technology
O 221.1	03/22/01	Reporting Fraud, Waste, and Abuse to the Office of Inspector General
O 221.2	03/22/01	Cooperation with the Office of Inspector General
O 226.1	09/15/05	Implementation of Department of Energy Oversight Policy
O 241.1A Chg. 1	04/09/01 10/14/03	Scientific and Technical Information Management
O 251.1A	01/30/98	Directives System
O 252.1	11/19/99	Technical Standards Program
O 350.1 Chg. 1	09/30/96 05/08/98	Contractor Human Resource Management Programs (Except as otherwise modified in Appendix A of this Contract)

O 350.2A	10/29/03	Use of Management and Operating or Other Facility Management Contractor Employees for Services to DOE in the Washington, D.C., Area
O 412.1A	04/21/05	Work Authorization System
O 413.2B	04/19/06	Laboratory Directed Research and Development
O 413.3	10/13/00	Program and Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets
Chg. 1	01/03/05	
M 413.3-1	03/28/03	Project Management for the Acquisition of Capital Assets Manual
O 430.1B	09/24/03	Real Property Asset Management
O 430.2A	04/15/02	Departmental Energy & Utilities Management
O 442.1A	06/06/01	Department of Energy Employee Concerns Program
P 443.1	05/15/00	Protection of Human Subjects
N 450.7	10/17/01	The Safe Handling, Transfer, and Receipt of Biological Etiologic Agents at Department of Energy Facilities (extended by DOE N 450.14, 06/03/05)
O 482.1	01/12/01	DOE Facilities Technology Partnering Programs
O 483.1	01/12/01	DOE Cooperative Research and Development Agreements
O 1220.1A	06/28/92	Congressional and Intergovernmental Affairs
Chg. 1		

\* Parts cancelled by new Orders

Note: Additional Manuals may apply

Contract No.: DE-AC02-07CH11357  
Section J  
Appendix J

## **ATTACHMENT J.10**

### **APPENDIX J**

## **TREATIES AND INTERNATIONAL AGREEMENTS/WAIVED INVENTIONS**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

United States Department of Energy  
Agreement Listing

Expiration Date	DOE Office	Title
1-6-97; exec 1-6-92	PO	Agreement relating to scientific and technical cooperation between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Korea.
7-6-99; exec 7-6-94	IA and Department of State	Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Estonia on science and technology cooperation.
7-6-99; exec 7-6-94	IA and Department of State	Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Latvia on science and technology cooperation.
7-6-99; exec 7-6-94	IA and Department of State	Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Republic of Lithuania on science and technology cooperation.
		Arrangement for the Exchange of Technical Information and for Cooperation in the Field of Peaceful uses of nuclear energy between the Atomic Energy Office for Peace and the U.S. National Laboratory.
Exec 1-15-92		Agreement between the Government of the Republic of Indonesia and the Government of the United States of America for cooperation in scientific research and technology development.
Exec 6-14-96		Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a cooperative laboratory relationship.
Exec 12-11-96		Agreement between the Department of Energy and the Nuclear Power Engineering Corporation of Japan for cooperation in the field of research and development of light water reactor-associated technologies.

Listing of Agreements Under the Aegis of: IAEA

Exp Date	DOE Office	Agreement #	Title
7/20/98	ER	000233	Agreement among the European Atomic Energy Community, Japan, Russia and the United States on Cooperation in the Engineering Design Activities of the International Thermonuclear Experimental Reactor (ITER)

## Office of Policy and International Affairs

### All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
<b>Country:</b> <u>Argentina</u>									
61	407	8/1/1996	8/1/2001	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Technology Cooperation
<b>Title:</b> <i>Specific Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Public Works and Services Secretariat of the Argentine Republic in the Area of Energy Technology Cooperation</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Energy Forecasting meeting was hosted by FE in Oct. of 97. Seminar on New Technologies for the Energy Sector was held in Buenos Aires in Dec 98. EERE has work on energy efficiency and renewable projects started under a statement of intent which was a precursor to this agreement. In Dec of 97 four priority areas of work were identified - energy efficiency, energy and environment, energy planning, and renewable energy by then Secretaries of Energy.									
62	409	10/16/199	10/16/200	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Nuclear Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the National Atomic Energy Commission of the Argentine Republic for Technical Exchange and Cooperation in the area of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Expanded sister lab arrangement supporting Article IV of the NPT. Existing annexes cover work in Molybdenum-99 production for LEU, boron neutron capture therapy, decontamination and decommissioning, and LEU advanced fuels.									
475	431	4/13/1998	10/16/200	Secondary DOE		62	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Annex 1 - LEU Moly-99 production
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 1 Cooperation in the Field of Molybdenum-99 Production from Low-Enriched Uranium</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> In force as long as the Implementing Arrangement. Action sheets are under development.									
521	431	2/8/1999	2/8/2003	Tertiary DOE		475	Secondary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Action Sheet 1 - Project Annex 1
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 1 pursuant to Project Annex 1 for Cooperation in the Field of Molybdenum-99 Production for Low-Enriched Uranium between the National Atomic Energy Commission of the Argentine Republic and the University of Chicago, as Operator of Argonne National Laboratory</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
476	431	4/13/1998	10/16/200	Intergovernmental		62	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Annex 2 - Boron Neutron Capture Therapy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 2 Cooperation in the Area of Boron Neutron Capture Therapy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> In force as long as the Implementing Arrangement. Expert visits are underway.									
503	431	8/11/1998		Tertiary DOE		476	Secondary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 1
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 1 Pursuant to Project Annex 2 Cooperation in the Field of Boron Neutron Capture Therapy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Technical exchange visits.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
477	431	4/13/1998	10/16/2000	Secondary DOE		62	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Annex 3 - D&D of Nuclear Facilities
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 3 Cooperation in the Field of Decontamination and Decommissioning of Nuclear Facilities</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> In force as long as the Implementing Arrangement. Workshop was successfully held in fall of 98 at ANL.</p>									
496	431	8/18/1998	10/16/2000	Secondary DOE		62	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Annex 4 - Advanced Fuels
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 4 Cooperation in Field of Low Enriched Uranium Advanced Fuels</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force as long as the Implement Arrangement. Action sheets are under development.</p>									
555	431	2/8/1999	2/8/2003	Tertiary DOE		496	Secondary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 1 Annex 4, Dart Code
<p>Development</p> <p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 1 Pursuant to Project Annex 4 for Cooperation in the Field of Low Enriched Uranium Advanced Fuels between the National Atomic Energy Commission of the Argentine Republic (CNEA) and the University of Chicago, as Operator of Argonne National Laboratory</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
63	331	4/18/1994	4/18/2004	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	International Safeguards Applications
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the National Atomic Energy Commission of Argentina Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification, Physical Protection, and Advanced Containment and Surveillance Technology for International Safeguards Applications</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in research, development, testing, and evaluation of technology, equipment and procedures in order to improve nuclear material control, accountancy, verification, physical protection and advanced containment and surveillance technologies for international safeguards applications.</p>									
64	387	5/29/1996	5/29/2006	Primary DOE			None	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Radioactive and Mixed Waste Management
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the National Atomic Energy Commission of the Argentine Republic for Technical Exchange and Cooperation in the Area of Radioactive and Mixed Waste Management</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Study radioactive and mixed waste management activities in such areas as: preparation and packaging; decontamination and decommissioning; surface and subsurface storage; characterization of geologic formations; disposal in geologic formations, etc.</p>									

### Country: Australia

509	456	9/15/1998	9/14/2008	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Safeguards Arrangement
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement between the United States Department of Energy and the Australian Safeguards and Nonproliferation Office Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear material Control Accountancy, Verification, Physical Protection, Advance Containment and Surveillance Technologies for International Safeguards</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									

### Country: Austria

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
65	337	9/18/1994		Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	EE/Conservation and Climate Change
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding on Cooperation in Environmental Aspects of Energy Policy and the Protection of Global Climate</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in areas of sufficient growth of energy supplies; energy efficiency and conservation measures and protection of the biosphere (climate change).</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>Bangladesh</i></u></p>									
501	450	12/15/1999		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Research and Development	SOI in Enregy Cooperation
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Cooperation in Energy</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
514	460	2/11/1999	2/11/2004	Primary DOE			None	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Exchange of Energy Information
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mineral Resources, Government of the People's Republic of Bangladesh for Exchange of Energy Information</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> EIA will work with an agency designated by MEOMR to establish a reasonably balanced exchange of energy information.</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>Botswana</i></u></p>									
600	495	12/15/2000		Statement of Intent			None	Fossil Energy	Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent Between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Minerals, Energy and Water Affairs of the Republic of Botswana for Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Technology</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>Brazil</i></u></p>									
26	391	9/30/1996		Statement of Intent			None	Fossil Energy	Clean Coal Technologies
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent on Clean Coal Technologies between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State of Rio Grande do Sul and the State of Santa Catarina, and the Sindicato Nacional da Industria da Extracao do Carvao, Eletrabras, and the Ministry of Mines and Energy of the Federal Republic of Brazil</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Intention to cooperate between DOE, the State of Rio Grande do Sul, the State of Santa Catarina, The Sindicato Nacional da Industria da Extracao do Carvao, Electrobras, and the Ministry of Mines and Energy of Brazil in clean coal technologies.</p>									
655	550	6/20/2003	6/20/2008	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Cooperation in Nuclear Energy
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Federative Republic of Brazil Concerning Cooperation in Nuclear Energy</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
75	412	10/14/1999	10/14/2000	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the United States of America and the Federative Republic of Brazil for Cooperation in the Area of Energy Technology</i> <b>Comment:</b> Umbrella Agreement									
279	412	10/14/1999	10/14/2000	Secondary DOE		75	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 1 - Coal and Power Systems
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I to the Implementing Arrangement between the United States of America and the Federative Republic of Brazil for Cooperation in the Area of Energy Technology in the Field of Coal and Power Systems</i> <b>Comment:</b> Exchange experience and views on clean coal technologies, advanced power systems, advanced coal preparation, and environmental monitoring technologies and standards.									
280	412	10/14/1999	10/14/2000	Secondary DOE		75	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 2 - Renewable Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex II to the Implementing Arrangement between the United States of America and the Federative Republic of Brazil for Cooperation in the Area of Energy Technology in the Field of Renewable Energy</i> <b>Comment:</b> Collaboration on renewables resource assessment, integration in electric utility, policy analysis, and identification of opportunities for renewable energy in Brazil.									
281	412	10/14/1999	10/14/2000	Secondary DOE		75	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 3- Energy Efficiency
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III - to the Implementing Arrangement between the United States of America and the Federative Republic of Brazil for Cooperation in the Area of Energy Technology in the Field of Energy Efficiency</i> <b>Comment:</b> Collaboration to increase energy, efficiency, promote global environmental protection, and stimulate the market in Brazil for energy efficiency goods and services.									
76	332	4/18/1994	4/18/2004	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	International Safeguards Applications
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the Brazilian-Argentine Agency for Accounting and Control of Nuclear Materials Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification, and Advanced Containment and Surveillance Technologies for International Safeguards Applications</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
77	376	9/19/1995	9/19/2000	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	International Safeguards Applications
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the National Nuclear Energy Commission of Brazil Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification, and Physical Protection, and Advanced Containment and Surveillance Technologies for International Safeguards Applications</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
651	546	9/17/2001	9/17/2006	Secondary DOE		77	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Extension - Agreement bet. DOE and the National Nuclear Energy Commission
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States and the National Nuclear Energy Commission of Brazil Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification, Physical Protection, and Advanced Containment and Surveillance Technologies for International Safeguards Applications</i> <b>Comment:</b> 5- year extension									

Country: Canada



## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
28	363	7/21/1995		Statement of Intent		21	Broad	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Building Energy Simulation Tools
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the United States Department of Energy and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada on Building Energy Simulation Tools</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Collaborate in building energy simulation R&D and information dissemination.									
614	509	10/22/200	10/22/200	Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Arrangement between DOE and Dept. of Resources Canada
Natural									
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Natural Resources Canada for Cooperation in the areas of Microgeneration and Community Energy Systems</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
632	527	5/10/2000	5/10/2005	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Cooperation in the area of Bioenergy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the United States Department of Energy and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada for Cooperation in the area of Bioenergy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
656	551	6/17/2003	6/17/2008	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Nuclear Energy Research
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the United States Department of Energy and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada and Atomic Energy of Canada Limited for Collaboration in the area of Nuclear Energy Research</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Foreign Party for Atomic Energy of Canada Limited signed this agreement also on June 17, 2003.									
81	425	3/18/1998	3/18/2008	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy R&D
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Natural Resources of Canada on Collaboration in Energy Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Establish wider areas of cooperation for mutual benefit									
524	469	2/1/2000	2/1/2005	Secondary DOE		81	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	DOE/NRCan Fuel Cells Implementing
Arrangement									
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Natural Resources Canada for Cooperation in the area of Fuel Cells</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Automatic Renewal after 5 years with written agreement of the participants.									
525	470	2/1/2000	2/1/2005	Secondary DOE		81	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	DOE/NRCan Fossil Fuels Implementing
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Natural Resources Canada for Cooperation in the area of Fossil Fuels</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Automatic renewal for 5 years with written agreement of the participants.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
646	541	9/11/2002	9/11/2007	Tertiary DOE		525	Secondary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex I - Weyburn CO2 Sequestration
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex I - Weyburn CO2 Sequestration Project under the Implementing Arrangement Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Natural Resources Canada for Cooperation in the Area of Fossil Fuels</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
27	341	11/18/199		Statement of Intent		21	Broad	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Biennial Biomass Conf. of the Americas
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the United States Department of Energy and the Department of Mines and Resources on Biennial Biomass Conference of Americas</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Collaborate in a biennial conference to present the latest results in biomass energy research and development.									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Chile</u>									
35	352	3/7/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Control Emissions of Greenhouse Gases
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent for Sustainable Development Cooperation and Joint Implementation of Measures to Control Emissions of Greenhouse Gases Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the National Energy Commission of Chile</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Intent to facilitate the development of joint implementation projects in order to encourage: market deployment of greenhouse gas-reducing technologies, including energy efficiency and renewable energy technologies; education and training programs, etc.									
474	430	4/18/1998	4/12/2000	Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Natural Gas-Powered Bus Pilot Project
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent Concerning the Natural Gas-Powered Bus Pilot Project in the Metropolitan Region of Chile</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Signed in Santiago, Chile, during the SOAII									
<b>Country:</b> <u>China</u>									
1	427	1/31/1979	4/30/2001	Intergovernmental			None	Science and Technology	Gov't to Gov't S&T
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of United States of America and the Government of People's Republic of China on Cooperation in Science and Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Need copy of agreement									
238	123	5/11/1983	4/30/2001	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Protocol on Nuclear Physics and Magnetic Fusion
<b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China on Cooperation in the Fields of Nuclear Physics and Controlled Magnetic Fusion Research</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in promoting each other's program in Nuclear Physics and Controlled Magnetic Fusion. Co-terminates with umbrella S&T agreement.									
290	223	9/28/1987	4/30/2001	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 2 - Mine Safety and Health
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex II to the Protocol on Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Research and Development between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China in the Area of Mine Safety and Health</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Co-terminates with the Protocol									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
291	217	8/19/1987	4/30/2001	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Energy Research and Development	Annex 3 - Atmospheric Trace Gasses
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III to the protocol on fossil energy R&amp;D on Cooperation in the field of atmospheric trace gases</i> <b>Comment:</b> Co-terminates with the Protocol									
292	226	10/13/198	4/30/2001	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 4 - Coal Preparation & Waste Stream Utilization
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex IV to protocol on cooperation in field of fossil energy R&amp;D between U.S. Department of Energy &amp; Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China in the area of coal preparation and waste stream utilization</i> <b>Comment:</b> TASKS PLANNED WERE COMPLETED IN 10/90. DISCUSSIONS ON POSSIBLE FURTHER COOPERATION IN COAL PREP. Co-terminates with the Protocol									
293	227	10/13/198	4/30/2001	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 5 - Atmospheric Fluidized Bed Combustion
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex V to protocol on cooperation in field of fossil energy R&amp;D between U.S. Department of Energy - Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China in the area of atmospheric fluidized bed (AFB) combustion information exchange</i> <b>Comment:</b> EXCHANGE OF REPORTS AND DATA. Co-terminates with Protocol									
296	349	2/23/1995	2/23/2000	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 11 - Coal Bed Methane Recovery and Utilization
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex XI to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Research and Development between the Department Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation in the Area of Coalbed Methane Recovery and Utilization</i> <b>Comment:</b> Promote technological and economic cooperation in coal bed methane recovery and utilization technology in order to make positive contributions toward improving recovery efficiency and utilization of globally significant natural gas energy resources.									
297	348	2/23/1995	2/23/2000	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 12 - Regional Climate Research
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex XII to the Protocol on Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Research and Development between the Department Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation in the Area of Regional Climate Research with the China Meteorological Administration</i> <b>Comment:</b> Establish a program of joint R&D and information exchange to document regional climate and climate change, to predict regional climate and climate change and to identify regional impacts of climate									
485	439	11/14/199	11/14/200	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 13 - Fossil Fuel Utilization
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex XIII to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Research and Development between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China in the Area of Fossil Fuel Utilization for Production of Chemicals</i> <b>Comment:</b> Co-terminates with Protocol									
298	413	11/14/199	11/14/200	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 14 - Bilateral Consultations on Coal Industry
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex XIV to the Protocol for Cooperation in the field of Fossil Energy Research &amp; Development between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Coal Industry of the People's Republic of China on Bilateral Consultations and Exchanges on Coal Industry Development and Information</i> <b>Comment:</b> Co-terminates with the Protocol									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
618 and	513	12/7/2000	12/7/2005	Secondary DOE		239	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex III - for Cooperation in the areas of Oil
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Technology Development and Utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation in the areas of Oil and Gas</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
240	351	2/23/1995	2/22/2005	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Protocol for Energy Efficiency and Renewable
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Desire to conduct bilateral energy consultations by forming a Chinese-American Ministerial Working Group to enhance the understanding of energy issues and promote the exchange of information on energy policies, programs and technologies.</p>									
478	432	6/27/1995	6/27/2000	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 1 - 100 Counties Renewable Energy
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Field of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China for Developing Cooperative Activities in the Area of Renewable Energy Under the Hundred Counties Integrated Rural Energy Development Program in China between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Agriculture of the People's Republic of China</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first</p>									
299	420	10/25/199	10/25/200	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 2 - Wind Energy Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Wind Energy Development in China Developing Cooperative Activities between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Electric Power of the People's Republic of China ANNEX II under the Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Science and Technology Commission of the People's Republic of China</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first.</p>									
300 of	422	10/25/199	10/25/200	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 3 - Energy Efficiency
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Science and Technology Commission of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China in the Area of Energy Efficiency</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first</p>									
301 Development	421	10/25/199	10/25/200	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 4 - Renewable Energy Business
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Renewable Energy Business Development ANNEX IV Cooperative Activities between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Economic and Trade Commission of the People's Republic of China</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first</p>									
302	414	11/18/199	11/18/200	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 5 - Electric Vehicle Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>The Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation in the Field of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization Annex V Electric Vehicle and Hybrid-Electric Vehicle Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first.</p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
303	415	11/18/1999	11/18/2000	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 6 - Geothermal Production and Use
<b>Title:</b> <i>Geothermal Production and Use Cooperative Activities between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China Annex VI under The Protocol for cooperation in the Field of Energy Efficiency and renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Science and Technology Commission of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first.									
490	443	7/9/1998		Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Design Criteria for Energy Efficient Building
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Work between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
563	486	5/11/2000	5/11/2005	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 7 - Renewable Energy Policy and Planning
<b>Title:</b> <i>Renewable Energy Policy and Planning Annex VII Cooperative Activities between Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Development Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for five years or until termination of the Protocol, whichever occurs first.									
616	511	7/18/2001		Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Design Criteria for Energy Efficient Building
<b>Title:</b> <i>Amendment to The Statement of Work of July 9, 1998 between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
621	516	2/12/2002	2/12/2007	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex II - The State Power Corporation of China
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend Annex II to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization for Cooperative Activities in Wind Development in China between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Power Corporation of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
622	517	2/12/2002	2/12/2007	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex III - State Planning Commission
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend and Amend Annex III to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization for Cooperative Activities in Energy Efficiency between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
623	518	2/12/2002	2/12/2007	Secondary DOE		240	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex IV - State Economic and Trade Commission
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend and Amend Annex IV to the Protocol for Cooperation in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy Technology Development and Utilization for Cooperative Activities in Renewable Energy Business Development between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Economic and Trade Commission of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
241	38	1/31/1979	4/30/2001	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	High Energy Physics	High Energy Physics
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Accord between the U.S. Department of Energy and the State Scientific and Technological Commission of the People's Republic of China on Cooperation in the Field of High Energy Physics.</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Co-Terminates with the S&T Agreement									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
242	311	11/4/1992	11/4/2002	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	High Energy Physics	Superconducting Super Collider <b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Accord between the U.S. Department of Energy and the Chinese Academy of Sciences for a Program of Collaboration on the Superconducting Super Collider</i> <b>Comment:</b>
522	467	1/12/2000	1/12/2005	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Exchange of Energy Information <b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol for Cooperation Concerning the Exchange of Energy Information between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the National Bureau of Statistics of the People's Republic of China</i> <b>Comment:</b>
531	476	4/20/2000	4/30/2001	Primary DOE		1	Intergovernmental	Fossil Energy	Fossil Energy Protocol <b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol for Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Technology Development and Utilization between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China</i> <b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for 5 years from date of signature or as long as the Umbrella Agreement (US-China S&T) remains in force, whichever is shorter.
649	544	11/19/200	11/19/200	Secondary DOE		531	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex II - Cooperation in the area of Clean Fuels <b>Title:</b> <i>Annex II to the Protocol on Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy Technology Development and Utilization between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Science and Technology of the People's Republic of China for Cooperation in the Area of Clean Fuels</i> <b>Comment:</b>
3	410	10/29/199		Intergovernmental			None	*Other - Energy and Environment	Energy and Environment Cooperation Initiative <b>Title:</b> <i>United States of American and People's Republic of China Energy and Environment Cooperation Initiative</i> <b>Comment:</b>
31	347	2/23/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Nuclear Energy	Research Reactor Fuel <b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the China Atomic Energy Authority of the People's Republic of China on Research Reactor Fuel</i> <b>Comment:</b> Exchange information and views on opportunities for the conversion of research reactors to the use of low enriched uranium.
493	445	6/29/1998	6/29/2003	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Nuclear Technologies Agreement <b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Development Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China on Cooperation Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Technologies</i> <b>Comment:</b> Subject to the Gov't to Gov't Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy Agreement signed July 23, 1985.
494	445	6/29/1998	6/29/2003	Secondary DOE		493	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Annex 1 - IPR <b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I- Intellectual Property</i> <b>Comment:</b> Attached to original agreement.

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
620	515	5/11/2000	5/11/2005	Secondary DOE		493	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex VII
<b>Title:</b> <i>Renewable Energy Policy and Planning Annex VII Cooperative Activities Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Development Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
554	483	3/29/1999		Statement of Intent			None	*Other - Energy and Environment	MOU on Clean Energy Projects and Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding Among The State Development Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China, China Development Bank, The United States Department of Energy, and Export Import Bank of the United States Regarding Cooperation on Clean Energy Projects and Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
642	537	9/10/2002		Statement of Intent			None	Science and Technology	SOI - Clean Energy Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Municipality of Beijing of the People's Republic of China Concerning Clean Energy Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
84	345	2/23/1995		Primary DOE			None	*Other - Bilateral Energy Consultations	Bilateral Energy Consultations
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the State Planning Commission of the People's Republic of China on Bilateral Energy Consultations</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Desire to conduct bilateral energy consultations by forming a Chinese-American Ministerial Working Group to enhance the understanding of energy issues and promote the exchange of information on energy policies, programs and technologies.									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Costa Rica</i></u>									
36	401	5/9/1997	5/9/2002	Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Electric Transport
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent by the Ministry of Environment and Energy of Costa Rica and the Department of Energy of the United States of America for Cooperation in the Field of Electric Transport</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
504	451	11/17/199	11/17/200	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Sister Lab Arrangement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement for information Exchange and Cooperation in the Area of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy between Argonne National Laboratory and Atomic Energy Commission of Costa Rica</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> ACDA led sister lab.									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Czech Republic</i></u>									
4	300	10/22/199	10/22/200	Intergovernmental			None	Science and Technology	Science & Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the Czech and Slovak Federal Republic and the Government of the United States of America for Scientific and Technological Cooperation</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Develop, support and facilitate S&T cooperation between cooperating organizations between the two countries in the areas of basic science, environmental protection, medical sciences and health, agriculture, engineering research, energy, natural resources and their useful utilization, standardization, S&T policy and management.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
<b>Country: <u>Egypt</u></b>									
517	463	7/1/1999	7/1/2004	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Technology Agreement
<b>Title: <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Electricity and Energy of the Arab Republic of Egypt for Cooperation in Energy Technology</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
527	472	2/23/2000	2/23/2005	Secondary DOE		517	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 1 - Renewable Energy
<b>Title: <i>Annex I to the Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Electricity and Energy of the Arab Republic of Egypt in the Field of Renewable Energy</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
528	473	2/23/2000	2/23/2005	Secondary DOE		517	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 2 - Fuel Cells
<b>Title: <i>Annex II to the Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Electricity and Energy of the Arab Republic of Egypt for Cooperation in Energy Technology in the Field of Fuel Cells</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country: <u>Estonia</u></b>									
526	471	2/4/2000	2/4/2003	Primary DOE			None	Fossil Energy	Oil Shale Research and Utilization
<b>Title: <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Economic Affairs of the Republic of Estonia for Scientific and Technology Cooperation on Oil Shale Research and Utilization</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Establishes a Joint Coordinating Committee to manage cooperative work under the agreement.									
99	353	3/13/1995	3/13/2000	Primary DOE			None	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Technical Cooperation in Clean-up Paldiski Site
<b>Title: <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States and the Ministry of Economy of Estonia for Technical Cooperation in the Clean-up of the Paldiski Nuclear Training Site</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate and share interests and objectives in environmental restoration and in the safe and effective management of hazardous wastes and the clean-up of the environment at and around the nuclear training site at Paldiski, Estonia.									
<b>Country: <u>European Atomic Energy Community (EURATOM)</u></b>									
568	490	1/6/1995	1/6/2005	Primary DOE			None	International Safeguards	EURATOM Safeguards
<b>Title: <i>Agreement between the European Atomic Energy Community Represented by the Commission of the European Communities and the United States Department of Energy in the field of Nuclear Materials Safeguards Research and Development</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Auto renewal for five years periods.									



## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
576	490	2/18/1999	2/18/2001	Secondary DOE		568	Primary DOE	International Safeguards	Action Sheet 10 - Tank Analysis
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 10 - The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The European Atomic Energy Community represented by The Commission of European Communities (EURATOM) for Computer Code Development for Automated Acquisition and Real-Time Analysis of Volume Measurement Data</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
612	507	5/14/2001	5/14/2006	Primary DOE			None	Fusion Energy	Fusion Agreement between EURATOM and DOE
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement for Cooperation between the European Atomic Energy Community Represented by the Commission of the European Communities and the Department of Energy of the United States of America in the Field of Fusion Energy Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>European Union</u>									
648	543	5/14/2001	5/14/2006	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Non-Nuclear Energy S&T Agreement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the European Commission for Non-Nuclear Energy Scientific and Technological Co-operation</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Finland</u>									
116	393	1/17/1997	1/17/2001	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy R&D
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Trade and Industry of Finland for Cooperation in Energy Research and</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Auto renewal for 5 years									
<b>Country:</b> <u>France</u>									
39	132	10/27/198		Secondary DOE		121	Primary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management--West Valley
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the United States Department of Energy and the French Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique on the West Valley Demonstration Project</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in the areas of treatment of radioactive waste and decontamination and decommissioning activities throughout the course of the DOE Demonstration Project at the Western New York Nuclear Service Center located at West Valley, New York.									
40	185	6/20/1986		Secondary DOE		121	Primary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Low-Level Radioactive Waste
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the United States Department of Energy and the French Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique in the Field of Low-Level Radioactive Waste</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Confirm intent to expand radioactive waste management cooperation in the area of surface and subsurface disposal and storage of low-level radioactive waste, as well as defined activities.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
128	416	12/29/1999	12/29/2000	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Material Control and Accounting
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States and the Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique of France Concerning Research and Development in the Field of Nuclear Material Control and Accounting Measures</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate on research, development, testing and evaluation in the area of nuclear material control and accounting measures.</p>									
577	416	1/20/2000	1/20/2001	Secondary DOE		128	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 2 - Isotopic Analysis Evaluation Using the PC/FRAM Physics Isotopics
<p>Software</p> <p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet No. 2 The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique (CNEA) of France for Isotopic Analysis Evaluation Using the PC/FRAM Physics Isotopics Software</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
129	417	12/29/1999	12/29/2000	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States and the Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique of France Concerning Research and Development in the Field of Physical Protection of Nuclear Materials and Facilities</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Improve the US &amp; France nuclear materials and facilities physical protection procedures</p>									
567	417	3/14/2000	3/14/2002	Secondary DOE		129	Primary DOE	International Safeguards	Action Sheet 3 - Nuclear Materials
<p>Transportation</p> <p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet No. 3 The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and the Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique of France (CEA) for Nuclear Transportation Security</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
130	357	4/26/1995	4/26/2005	Primary DOE			None	High Energy Physics	Accelerator Driven Technology
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy and the Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique for Cooperation in Research Development and Application for Accelerators driven Technology</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Conduct cooperative program of scientific and technical engineering in research, development and application for accelerator driven technology</p>									
131	377	9/20/1995	9/20/2000	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the French Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique in the field of Radioactive Waste Management</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperation in the management of radioactive wastes for the purpose of minimizing the consequences of radioactive contamination on health and environment and promoting the safe and economic application of nuclear energy. Cooperation includes: characterization of geologic formations; field/laboratory testing; preparation/packaging of radioactive wastes; disposal in geologic formations; environmental and safety issues, etc.</p>									
132	379	10/8/1995	10/8/2000	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the National Radioactive Waste Management Agency of France in the Field of Radioactive Waste Management</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate for purposes of minimizing consequences of radioactive contamination on health and environment and promoting safe and economic application of nuclear energy.</p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
564	487	5/9/2000	5/9/2005	Primary DOE			None	Defense Programs	DOE/DGA Emerging Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Technical Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Minster of Defense of the French Republic Concerning Cooperation in the Application of Emerging Technologies</i> <b>Comment:</b> Auto Renewal for 5 year periods.									
582	257	8/9/1994	8/9/2004	Primary DOE			None	Defense Programs	1994- High Energy Lasers
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique of France of Cooperation in Research, Development and Applications of High Energy Lasers and high Energy Laser-Mater Interaction Physics</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
316	342	11/19/199		Secondary DOE		582	Primary DOE	Defense Programs	Megajoule-Class Solid State Lasers - IA #1
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement I between the United States Department of Energy and the French Atomic Energy Commission concerning Sharing of Science and Technology Information Related to Megajoule-class Solid State Lasers</i> <b>Comment:</b> Sharing of specific S&T information related to megajoule-class solid state lasers.									
317	343	11/19/199	8/9/2004	Secondary DOE		582	Primary DOE	Defense Programs	Megajoule-Class Solid State Laser Technology - IA
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement #2 between the United States Department of Energy and the French Commissariat a l'Energie Atomique on Cooperation in Megajoule-Class Solid State Laser Technology</i> <b>Comment:</b> Implement cooperative activities in research and development in megajoule-class solid state laser technology (high-power, high-energy solid state lasers and target experimental chambers and support									
601	496	9/18/2000	9/18/2005	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Advanced Nuclear Reactor
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Commissariat A L'Energie Atomique of France for Cooperation in Advanced Nuclear Reactor Science and Technology</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
635	530	7/9/2001	7/9/2006	Secondary DOE		601	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Advanced Nuclear Reactor Science and Technology (I-NERI)
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement No. 1 under the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and Commissariat A L'Energie Atomique of France for Cooperation in Advanced Nuclear Reactor Science and Technology</i> <b>Comment:</b> International Nuclear Energy Research Initiative									
629	524	1/2/2002	1/2/2007	Statement of Intent			None	Exchange of Information on Research in Life Sciences	SOI between DOE and France
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Commissariat A' L'Energie Atomique of France Concerning Exchange of Information on Research in Life Sciences</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
630	525	3/13/2002	3/12/2007	Primary DOE			None	Computer Sciences	Computer Sciences
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Commissariat A' L'E'nergie Atomique of France Concerning Cooperation in Computer Sciences</i> <b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
631	526	3/13/2002	3/13/2007	Primary DOE			None	Fundamental Science	Fundamental Science on Stockpile Stewardship
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Commissariat A' L'E'nergie Atomique of France Concerning Cooperation in Fundamental Science Supporting Stockpile Stewardship</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
650	545	5/23/2002	5/23/2007	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management Agreement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Commissariat A L'Energie Atomique of France in the field of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Germany</u>									
613	508	7/24/2001	7/24/2006	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Agreement between DOE and Germany on Plasma Physics
Dense									
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement between the Federal Ministry of Education and Research of the Federal Republic of Germany and the Department of Energy of the United States of America on Collaboration in the Field of Dense Plasma Physics</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
88	419	2/20/1998	2/20/2003	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Research
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Ministry of Education, Science, Research and Technology of the Federal Republic of Germany on Cooperation in Energy Research, Science and Technology, and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Auto renewal for 5 year periods. Broad-based umbrella agreement to allow formal cooperation in various program areas									
480	434	5/12/1998	5/12/2001	Secondary DOE		88	Primary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Project: Transportation of Rad Waste
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Institute for Material Research and Testing of the Federal Republic of Germany: Technical Exchange and Cooperation on Transportation Requirements in the Field of Management of Radioactive Waste</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
93	31	9/27/1977		Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Nuclear Materials Safeguards/Physical Security
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the Federal Minister for Research and Technology of Germany Cooperate in the field of Nuclear Material Safeguards and Physical Security Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Open-end expiration date									

## Country: Ghana

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
149	392	10/1/1996	10/1/2001	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Policy, S&T and Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Mines and Energy of the Republic of Ghana on Cooperation in Energy Policy, Science and Technology, and, Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Facilitate and establish cooperative activities in such areas as: energy efficiency and renewable energy; fossil energy, including natural gas, liquefied petroleum gas, and clean coal technologies; environmental management, including utilization of energy technologies, particularly cost-effective technologies aimed at reducing emissions of greenhouse gases and minimizing environmental impacts; independent power project development, etc.</p>									
330	399	2/27/1997	2/27/2001	Secondary DOE		149	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Industrial Assessment Center
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement Between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Mines and Energy of the Republic of Ghana: Exchange of Information, Technical Assistance and Collaboration for the Establishment of the Industrial Assessment Center at the University of Science and Technology in Kumasi, Ghana</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
43	378	9/29/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States and the Ministry of Mines and Energy of the Republic of Ghana to Cooperate in the Fields of Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Exchanging experience and views on opportunities for the utilization of energy efficiency and renewable energy technologies.</p>									
44	380	10/30/1999		Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding for the Exchange of Technical Information and for Cooperation in the Field of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy between the Ghana Atomic Energy Commission and Argonne National Laboratory</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establish the basis for a cooperative institutional relationship for the exchange of S&amp;T information regarding the peaceful uses of atomic energy. This is between Ghana Atomic Energy Commission and ARGONNE NATIONAL LAB)</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>India</i></u></p>									
615	510	9/13/2000	9/13/2005	Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	MOU between DOE and India concerning Energy Consultations
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Ministry of Power of the Republic of India and the Department of Energy of the United States of America Concerning Energy Consultations</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>Israel</i></u></p>									
156	384	2/1/1996	2/1/2001	Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Energy Cooperation
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Infrastructure of Israel Concerning Energy Cooperation</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establish a framework for collaboration in energy R&amp;D activities including: solar energy; biomass; energy efficiency; wind energy; fossil energy, including oil, gas and coal; electric power production and transmission. Annex I on Intellectual Property and Annex II on Security Obligations are attached. Discussion underway in clean coal technology and electric vehicles.</p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
530	475	2/22/2000		Statement of Intent			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	SOI on Nonproliferation, Arms Control and Regional Security
<b>Title:</b> <i>Letter of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Atomic Energy Commission of Israel on cooperation in the Fields of Non-Proliferation, Arms Control, and Regional Security</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
617	512	10/23/200	10/23/200	Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Cooperation in the Field of High Temperature Superconductivity
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementation Agreement 3 between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of National Infrastructure of the State of Israel for Cooperation in the Field of High Temperature Superconductivity</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Italy</u>									
160	358	5/26/1995	5/26/2000	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy R&D
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Handicraft of the Italian Republic in the Field of Energy Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> continues 1985 MOU in Energy R&D									
344	358	5/7/1997		Secondary DOE		160	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 3 - Fossil Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Handicraft of the Republic of Italy to Cooperate in the Field of Fossil Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Two additional areas were added in March 1998; fuel cells for power applications and externally fired combined cycle systems									
345	358	3/24/1998	3/24/2003	Secondary DOE		160	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 4 - Advanced Geothermal Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex IV to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and handicraft of the Republic of Italy in the Field of Energy Research and Development for Cooperation on Advanced Geothermal Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Provides for collaboration between Ladrello and the Geysir Geothermal Facilities									
346	358	3/24/1998	3/24/2008	Secondary DOE		160	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 5 - Biomass Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex V to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Handicraft of the Republic of Italy in the Field of Energy Research and Development for Cooperation in the Field of Biomass Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Information Exchange on biomass systems. Task sharing on hot gas clean-up for medium-scale gasifiers.									
347	358	3/24/1998	3/24/2008	Secondary DOE		160	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 6 - Photovoltaic Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex VI to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Handicraft of the Republic of Italy in the Field of Energy Research and Development for Cooperation in the Field of Photovoltaic Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Info exchange on reducing manufacturing costs of PV cells. Cooperation on guidelines for building integrated PV systems.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
492	444	7/10/1998	7/10/2003	Secondary DOE		160	Primary DOE	Energy Research and Development	Annex 7 - Electric and Hybrid Vehicles
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex VII to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce and Handicraft of the Republic of Italy in the Field of Energy Research and Development for Cooperation in the Field of Electric and Hybrid Vehicles</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in force for 5 years or until the Agreement expires, whichever is sooner.									
7	323	10/4/1993	10/4/2003	Intergovernmental			None	Science and Technology	Gov't to Govt S & T
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Italian Republic for Scientific and Technological Cooperation</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Science and Technology agreement between the United States and the Government of Italy which allows U.S. Government agencies to undertake cooperation in their respective areas of responsibility. Renewed last in 1998.									
46	323	10/31/198		Statement of Intent		7	Intergovernmental	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Synchrotron Light Source
<b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol of Intent of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of the University and of Scientific and Technological Research of the Republic of Italy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## Country: Japan

251	385	5/3/1996	5/3/2001	Primary DOE		10	Intergovernmental	Science and Technology	DOE/STA Basic Science & Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Science and Technology Agency of Japan in the Field of Basic Science and Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Determine cooperation on joint projects in the field of basic S&T which may include nuclear physics; synchrotron radiation; medical application of the radiation produced by accelerators; spin physics program at the Relativistic Heavy Ion Collider and biologic effects of radiation.									
166	195	12/3/1986	12/2/2001	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Radioactive Waste Management
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the United State Department of Energy and the Power Reactor and Nuclear Fuel Development Corp of Japan in the Area of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Study topics and develop cooperatively and jointly technology and techniques necessary for the safe management of radioactive wastes.									
511	195	7/17/1998	7/17/2000	Secondary DOE		166	Primary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Project Annex on Engineered Barriers
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex for Cooperation in Near-Field Performance and Analyses on the Long-Term Behavior of the Engineered Barriers under the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Power Reactor and Nuclear Fuel Development Corporation Japan in the Area of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
395 (PNC)	365	2/19/1997	5/19/2000	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 30 - Randomized Inspection
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet PNC 30 The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Power Reactor and Nuclear Fuel Development Corporation of Japan (PNC) for Joint Study of Improved Safeguards Methodology Using Non-Notice Randomized Inspection</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
545	365	12/18/1999	12/18/2000	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 37 - A-MAGB at Plutonium Fuel Production Facility
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 37 between the United States Department of Energy (DOE) and the Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Development of Plutonium Isotopic Systems for Measuring Containers in the Advanced Material Accountancy Glove Box at PFPF</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
546	365	12/18/1999	12/18/2000	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 38 - Remote Monitoring for Tokai
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 38 between the United States Department of Energy (DOE) and the Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Development of Remote Monitoring for Tokai Vitrification Facility Safeguards System</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
547	365	3/12/1999	3/12/2002	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 39 - Radiation Sensor Monitors at
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 39 between The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Development of Radiation Sensor Monitors to Improve Dual C/S at Monju Reactor Core</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
548	365	3/22/1999	3/22/2002	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 40 - Isotope Dilution Gamma-Ray Spectrometry
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet (40) between The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Joint Research and Development Study of the Metrology of the Isotope Dilution Gamma-Ray Spectrometry (IDGS)</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
549	365	3/24/1999	9/24/2000	Secondary DOE		171	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 41 Conceptual Design for RETF Safeguards System Phase 2.
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 41 between The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) And The United States Department of Energy (DOE) For Joint Study on the Conceptual Design for the RETF Safeguards System (Phase-2)</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
173	356	4/11/1995	4/11/2005	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Nuclear Reactor Technologies R&D
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the United States Research and Development Organizations and the Japanese Research Organizations for Cooperation in Nuclear Reactor Technologies Research and Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Provide a vehicle for cooperation between DOE and its national laboratories, EPRI and the Advanced Reactor Corporation, and the Japanese R&amp;D Organizations, including PNC, JAPC , JAERI and CRIEPI to cooperate in nuclear reactor technologies R&amp;D.</p>									
174	362	7/17/1995	7/17/2005	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Nuclear Research and Development - JAERI
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute in the Field of Nuclear Research and Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperation to conduct programs associated with nuclear R&amp;D in such areas as basic nuclear S&amp;T, nuclear safety, and advanced nuclear technologies.</p>									



## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
397 for	428	4/23/1998	4/23/2001	Secondary DOE		174	Primary DOE	High Energy Physics	Collaborative program for target development high power spallation neutron sources
<b>Title:</b> <i>Specific Memorandum of Agreement between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and the Department of Energy of the United States of America for Collaborative Program of Target Development for High Power Spallation Neutron Sources</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Work will be performed at the Alternating Gradient Synchrotron facility at Brookhaven National Laboratory									
481	435	6/9/1997	6/9/2007	Secondary DOE		174	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	SMA - Safeguards
<b>Title:</b> <i>Specific Memorandum of Agreement Between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and the Department of Energy of the United States of America Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification and Physical Protection</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
523	468	1/27/2000	1/27/2005	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	DOE/JNC Safeguards Agreement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute For Cooperation in Research and Development (R&amp;D) Concerning Nuclear Material Control and Accounting Measures for Safeguards and Nonproliferation</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Improving the efficiency and effectiveness of equipment and techniques for safeguards and nonproliferation to implement policies and procedures pursuant to the non-proliferation treaty.									
550 Scrap	482	1/27/2000	7/27/2001	Secondary DOE		523	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 42 Measurement Methods for Materials
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 42 between The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) and The United States Department of Energy (DOE) For Investigation of Measurements Methods for Scrap Materials with High Impurities</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
551	482	1/27/2000	1/27/2003	Secondary DOE		523	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 43 NDA Techniques at Ningyo
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 43 between The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Design Studies and Development of NDA Techniques for In-Process and Waste Invention at the Ningyo Enrichment Plant</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
552	482	1/27/2000	1/27/2002	Secondary DOE		523	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 44 - Dry Reprocessing Methods
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 44 between The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JN) and The United States Department of Energy (DOE) for A Joint Study of Safeguards Systems for Dry Reprocessing</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
553 PFPP	482	1/27/2000	1/27/2003	Secondary DOE		523	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 45 Remote Monitoring System at
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 45 between The United States Department of Energy (DOE) and The Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute (JNC) for Development of the Integrated Remote Monitoring System at the Plutonium Fuel Production Facility in Japan</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
597	492	8/22/2000	8/22/2005	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Agreement for Nuclear Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement Between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Japan Nuclear Cycle Developments Institute in the Field of Nuclear Technologies.</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
640	535	7/10/2002	7/10/2005	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Nuclear Waste Management Organization (NUMO)
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Nuclear Waste Management Organization of Japan in the Field of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
643	538	9/2/2002	9/2/2005	Primary DOE			None		Agreement bet. DOE and the Japan Atomic Research Institute
<b>Title:</b> <i>Specific Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute on Cooperation in the Field of Synchrotron Radiation Research</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
653	548	3/19/2003	3/19/2008	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Japan Nuclear Cycle Development Institute in the Field of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
657	552	8/18/2000	8/18/2005	Amendment		263	None	Fusion Energy	Amendment V
<b>Title:</b> <i>Amendment V to the Agreement between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and the United States Department of Energy on Cooperation in Doublet III Project</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
8	42	5/2/1979	5/1/2005	Intergovernmental			None	Energy Research and Development	US/Japan Energy and Related Fields
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Japan on Cooperation in Research and Development in Energy and Related Fields</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Maintaining and intensifying cooperation in research and development in energy and related fields.									
22	114	1/24/1983	5/1/2005	Broad		8	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Exchange of Notes establishing the Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> A cooperative program for the exchange of information, personnel and equipment, and special activities as may be mutually agreed, in various technical areas of fusion energy between DOE and the Ministry of Education, the STA, MONBUSHO, and the MITI, as established by an exchange of diplomatic notes and separate agreements within each organization. Remains in force as long as the Agreement between US-Japan on Cooperation in Research and Development in Energy and Related Fields remains in force.									
255	116	1/25/1983	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		22	Broad	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy - MITI
<b>Title:</b> <i>Exchange of Letters establishing the MITI-DOE Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in effect as long as the Exchange of Notes between USA-Japan on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
256	117	1/25/1983	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		22	Broad	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy - STA - Primary DOE agreement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Exchange of Letters establishing the STA-DOE Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in effect as long as the Exchange of Notes between USA-Japan on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development									
417	134	11/8/1983	5/1/2005	Secondary DOE		256	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Fusion Research and Development - JAERI
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and the United States Department of Energy on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Appoint coordinators to report to Fusion Committee and to cooperate in such areas as plasma-containment devices, such as tokamaks; joint research related to plasma physics; magnetic fusion concepts; magnetic systems for fusion devices; plasma engineering; fusion-reactor materials; fusion-systems engineering; environmental and safety aspects of fusion energy; plasma diagnostics and vacuum technology; and applications of fusion energy.									
463	133	11/8/1983	3/31/2004	Tertiary DOE		417	Secondary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 1 - First Wall and Blanket Structural
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I to Implementing Arrangement between Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and U.S. Department of Energy on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development U.S.-Japan Collaborative Testing of First Wall and Blanket Structural Materials with Mixed Spectrum Fission Reactors</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> JOINT IRRADIATION EXPERIMENTS AND EVALUATION OF RESULTS.									
466	210	6/11/1987	6/11/2001	Tertiary DOE		417	Secondary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 4 - Fusion - Fuel Processing
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex IV to the Implementing Arrangement between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and the United States Department of Energy on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development for the DOE-JAERI Collaborative Program Technology for Fusion-Fuel Processing</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Define, conduct, evaluate the joint operation/experiments on fusion fuel technology with TSTA at LANL for the purposes of developing and demonstrating fuel process technology for fusion power systems; developing/testing environmental/personnel protective systems for tritium handling; developing/testing/qualifying equipment and material for tritium services in the fusion energy program,									
471	270	1/11/1990	1/11/2005	Tertiary DOE		417	Secondary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 9 - Data Link
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex IX to the Implementing Arrangement between the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute and United States Department of Energy on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development for the DOE-JAERI Collaboration on the Data Link</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Establish the Data Link to facilitate rapid information exchanges between fusion researchers of the Parties through (1) code development and/or usage; (2) data analysis and/or theory/experiment comparison; (3) access to computers in home countries by visiting scientists for computations related to purpose of visit; (4) administration of the Data Link. VISITS: Yes DURATION: To Be Determined DOE/HQ CONTACT: Arthur Katz, ER-523, (301) 903-4932; FTS: 233-4932									
257	115	1/29/1983	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		22	Broad	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy - Monbusho - Primary DOE
<b>Title:</b> <i>Exchange of Letters establishing the Monbusho-DOE Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Remains in effect as long as the Exchange of Notes between USA-Japan on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development									
419	214	7/17/1987	7/19/2001	Secondary DOE		257	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 1 - Irradiation Effects Utilizing Fission
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I to 01/25/83 exchange of letters between Japan Ministry of Education (Monbusho) and USDOE on cooperation in fusion R&amp;D for collaboration in fundamental studies of irradiation effects in fusion materials utilizing fission</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> JOINT IRRADIATION AND EVALUATION EXPERIMENTS ON MATERIALS									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
420	258	12/12/198	12/21/200	Secondary DOE		257	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 2 - Data Link & Data Link Projects for <b>Title: <i>Annex II to the January 25, 1983 Exchange of Letters between Monbusho of Japan and the Department of Energy of the United States on Cooperation in Fusion Research and Development Monbusho-DOE Collaboration on a data Link and Data Link Projects for Fusion</i></b> <b>Comment:</b> STEERING COMMITTEE MEETING
602	497	1/17/2001	7/19/2007	Secondary DOE		257	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Amedment 4 - Annex 1 Fusion Research and Development <b>Title: <i>Amendment 4 of Annex I to the DOE - Monbusho Exchange of Letters on Cooperation in Fusian Research and Development</i></b> <b>Comment:</b>
259	228	10/16/198	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		8	Intergovernmental	Fossil Energy	Coal R&D - AIST and ANRE <b>Title: <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Agency of Industrial Science and Technology and the Agency of Natural Resources and Energy of Japan and the United States Department of Energy in Coal Research and Development</i></b> <b>Comment:</b> Establish comprehensive cooperation in the area of coal energy R&D in order to accelerate development of coal R&D efforts, i.e., coal liquefaction, coal gasification; materials and components for coal conversion and utilization; pollution control technology related to coal conversion and utilization.
262	48	8/24/1979	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		8	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy/Coordinating Committee <b>Title: <i>Exchange of Letters Establishing a Coordinating Committee on Fusion Energy</i></b> <b>Comment:</b> Establish a Coordinating Committee on Fusion Energy to facilitate the coordination and implementation of cooperative activities in the area of fusion as well as to assure proper balance and to ensure the overall planning and oversight of such cooperative activities.
263	50	8/28/1979	8/28/2000	Primary DOE		8	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy/Doublet III <b>Title: <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the Japan Atomic Energy Research Institute on Cooperation in Doublet III Project</i></b> <b>Comment:</b> Undertake experimental research on tokamak plasmas with doublet and dee-shaped cross-sections in the Doublet III, a tokamak facility, located in LaJolla, California.
264	58	11/11/197	5/1/2005	Primary DOE		8	Intergovernmental	High Energy Physics	High Energy Physics <b>Title: <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Education, Science and Culture of Japan on Cooperation in Field of High Energy Physics</i></b> <b>Comment:</b> Establish a framework for cooperation in the field of high energy physics including research; accelerator and detector instrumentation R&D; the fabrication and subsequent use of new experimental devices and facilities. Remains in forces for the duration of the U.S.-Japan R&D in Energy and Related Fields Agreement signed on May 2, 1979
<b>Country: <u>Kazakhstan</u></b>									
186	402	7/12/1996		Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Energy R&D and Tech exchange <b>Title: <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science-Academy of Sciences of the Republic of Kazakhstan on Scientific Research and Development and Technology Exchange Programs</i></b> <b>Comment:</b>

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
428	402	5/13/1997		Secondary DOE		186	Primary DOE	*Other - Remote Sensing	Remote Sensing Mission
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex 1 - For the Conduct of the Remote Sensing Mission (AMPS) in the Republic of Kazakhstan</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
529	474	12/19/200		Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Decommissioning of the BN-350 Reactor
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy, Industry and Trade of the Republic of Kazakhstan Concerning Decommissioning of the BN-350 Reactor</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Korea, Republic of</i></u>									
180	389	6/14/1996	6/14/2001	Primary DOE		11	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Fusion Energy Research and Related Fields
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for Cooperation in the Area of Fusion Energy Research and Related Fields</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Promote S&T cooperation in fusion energy research and related fields in order to enhance contributions. Remains in force for 5 years or until termination of the S&T Agreement, whichever occurs first.									
626	521	6/14/2001	6/14/2006	Secondary DOE		180	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Extension on the Implementing Arrangement between DOE and Korea
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend the Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for Cooperation in the Area of Fusion Energy Research and Related Fields</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
179	388	6/14/1996	6/14/2001	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Cooperative Laboratory Relationship
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a Cooperative Laboratory Relationship</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in the field of peaceful uses of nuclear energy including such areas as: nuclear waste management; nuclear safety and environment; nuclear safeguards technology; basic sciences; education; health physics; environmental research related to nuclear technology, etc									
595	388	6/29/2000	6/29/2005	Secondary DOE		179	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Annex 4 - Cintichem Process Technology (first project annex)
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex 4 Joint Project on Cintichem Technology between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Korea Atomic Energy Research Institute under the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a Cooperative Laboratory Relationship</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
608	503	5/16/2001	5/16/2006	Secondary DOE		179	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Annex V - MOU between DOE and Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea on  I-NERI  <b>Title:</b> <i>Annex V to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a Cooperative Laboratory Relationship on a Collaboration Project Supporting the International Nuclear Energy Research Initiative (INERI)</i>  <b>Comment:</b>
609	504	5/16/2001	6/14/2001	Secondary DOE		179	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Amendment C to Annex III Participating Institutions  Science  to the MOU between DOE and Ministry and Technology  <b>Title:</b> <i>Amendment C to Annex III - Participating Institutions to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a Cooperative Laboratory Relationship</i>  <b>Comment:</b>
644	539	6/14/2001	6/14/2006	Secondary DOE		179	Primary DOE	Science and Technology	Extend and Amend MOU bet. DOE and MOST  <b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement to Extend and Amend the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea for a Cooperative Laboratory Relationship</i>  <b>Comment:</b>
639	534	9/17/2002	9/17/2007	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Safeguards Agreement  <b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Science and Technology of the Republic of Korea Concerning Research and Development in Nuclear Material Control, Accountancy, Verification, Physical Protection, and Advanced Containment and Surveillance Technologies for International Safeguards Applications</i>  <b>Comment:</b>
<b>Country:</b> <u>Mexico</u>									
12	41	6/15/1972		Intergovernmental			None	Science and Technology	Science & Technology  <b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement Between the United States of America and Mexico for Scientific and Technical Cooperation</i>  <b>Comment:</b> Effected by Exchange of Notes Signed at Washington June 15, 1972
270	386	5/7/1996	5/7/2001	Primary DOE		12	Intergovernmental	Energy Research and Development	Energy Cooperation  <b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Secretariat of Energy of the United Mexican States for Energy Cooperation</i>  <b>Comment:</b> Develop a framework for cooperation to facilitate establishment of cooperative activities in research, development and commercialization to promote improved use of renewable energy and energy efficiency and fossil energy technologies, giving due consideration to environmental concerns, as well as to exchange, develop, and analyze energy strategies and regulatory criteria and to encourage the promotion of energy trade opportunities.

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
483	437	6/10/1998	6/10/2001	Secondary DOE		270	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 1 - Renewable Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 1 Cooperation in the Field of Renewable Energy</i> <b>Comment:</b> Project areas under discussion by SNL and CNEA (Mexico National Commission for Energy Savings)									
484	438	6/10/1998	6/10/2001	Secondary DOE		270	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Annex 2 - Energy Efficiency
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 2 Cooperation in the Field of Energy Efficiency</i> <b>Comment:</b> Project areas under discussion.									
498	447	10/21/199	10/21/200	Secondary DOE		270	Primary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Annex 3 - Enviro Cooperation in hydrocarbons
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 3 - Environmental Cooperation in the Field of Hydrocarbons</i> <b>Comment:</b> Facilitating work between Mexico Institute of Petroleum and ORNL.									
519	465	12/7/1999	5/7/2001	Secondary DOE		270	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 4- Clean Fossil Energy Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 4 Cooperation in the field of Clean Fossil Energy Technologies</i> <b>Comment:</b> Annex is in force as long as the Agreement is in force.									
610	505	5/7/2001	5/7/2006	Secondary DOE		270	Primary DOE	Science and Technology	
<b>Title:</b> <i>Extension of the Agreement for Energy Cooperation between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Secretariat of Energy of the United Mexican States, and its Four</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
188	405	3/25/1985	3/25/2005	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Sister Lab Arrangement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for the Exchange of Technical Information and for Cooperation in the Field of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy between the National Institute of Nuclear Research of Mexico and the Los Alamos National laboratory of the United States of America</i> <b>Comment:</b> Sister lab arrangement supporting Article IV of the NPT.									
604	499	3/9/2001		Broad			None	Fifth Hemispheric Energy Ministers Meeting	Mexico Declaration
<b>Title:</b> <i>Fifth Hemispheric Energy Ministers Meeting Mexio City, Mexico - March 9, 2001. Mexico Declaration - Energy: A Crucial Factor for Integration and Sustainable Development in the Hemisphere</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Morocco</u>									
599	494	10/16/200	10/16/200	Primary DOE			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Agreement on Concerning Cooperation in Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement Between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Industry, Commerce, Energy and Mines of the Kingdom of Morocco Concerning Cooperation in Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy</i> <b>Comment:</b>									

Thursday, July 17, 2003

Page 27 of 42

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
627	522	10/16/2000	10/16/2000	Secondary DOE		599	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Project Annex 1 - EERE
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 1 to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce, Energy and Mines of the Kingdom of Morocco Concerning Cooperation in Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
647	542	6/3/2002	6/3/2007	Secondary DOE		599	Primary DOE	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Project Annex 2 - Clean Energy Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex 2 to the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry, Commerce, Energy and Mines of the Kingdom of Morocco Concerning Cooperation in Clean Energy Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Nigeria</u>									
48	76	7/23/1980		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy R&D
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Intent Concerning Energy Cooperation between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Federal Republic of Nigeria</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Exploit and use conventional sources of energy, develop effective machinery to monitor environmental effects of energy, develop and demonstrate technologies to utilize new and renewable energy sources, training in energy planning and technology and strengthen bilateral relations through increased official cooperation. Formal cooperation never establish									
520	466	8/14/1999		Primary DOE			None	*Other - Energy Policy	MOU on Energy Policy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Ministry of Power and Steel of the Federal Republic of Nigeria on Energy Policy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u>Pakistan</u>									
49	339	9/24/1994		Statement of Intent			None	*Other - Climate Change	Climate Change
<b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Environment and Urban Affairs Division of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Enhancing mutual environmental protection, in particular, controlling greenhouse gas emissions to limit potential adverse climate change impacts (Environment and Urban Affairs Division).									
50	338	9/24/1994		Statement of Intent			None	Fossil Energy	Statement of Intent w/ Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Resources
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Petroleum and Natural Resources, Government of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Promoting trade, investment and cooperation between U.S. & Pakistan (Min of Petroleum and Natural Resources) public and private-sector entities in the fields of fossil fuels (petroleum and minerals, including coal) and new and renewable energy resources, related infrastructure development, and in the exchange of experience and views on opportunities in these sectors.									



## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
51	340	9/24/1994		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Statement of Intent w/ Ministry of Water and Power
<b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Water and Power of the Islamic Republic of Pakistan</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Promoting trade, investment and cooperation between the U.S. and Pakistan (Ministry of Water and Power) private and public sector entities in the fields of fossil and renewable energy, and in the exchange of experience and views on opportunities for improving energy efficiency and enhancing electricity policy.									

### Country: Palestinian Authority

535	479	2/22/2000		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Planning SOI
<b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Palestinian Energy Authority on Cooperation in the Field of Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

### Country: Peru

512	458	6/17/1991	6/16/2001	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Sister Lab Arrangement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement for the Exchange of Technical Information and for Cooperation in the Field of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy between the Peruvian Institute of Nuclear Energy and the Los Alamos National Laboratory</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
603	498	3/8/2001		Statement of Intent			None	Cooperation in the Field of Energy	Cooperation in the Field of Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Peru on Cooperation in the Field of Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
645	540	8/14/2001	8/14/2006	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	MOU - Cooperation in the Field of Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Peru on Cooperation in the Field of</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

### Country: Philippines

195	403	6/19/1997	6/19/2002	Primary DOE			None	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Info Exchange
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Energy of the Republic of the Philippines for the Exchange of Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

### Country: Poland

Thursday, July 17, 2003

Page 29 of 42

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
13	224	9/28/1987	9/28/2002	Intergovernmental			None	Science and Technology	Science & Technology
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Polish People's Republic on Cooperation in Science and Technology and its Funding</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Develop, support and facilitate S&amp;T cooperation on the basis of the principles of equality, reciprocity, and mutual benefit. Joint projects of mutual interest are funded by a fund contributed to by the two governments. Renewed last in 1997.</p>									
198 Mgmt	367	8/21/1995	8/21/2000	Primary DOE			None	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Environmental Restoration Hazardous Waste
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement for Technical Exchange and Cooperating between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Institute for Ecology of Industrial Areas of the Republic of Poland in the Area of Environmental Restoration and Hazardous Waste Management</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Study topics associated with the safe management of hazardous wastes, e.g., risks associated with human exposure to environmental contamination from chemical and heavy metals in soils; demonstration of technologies or methodologies for soil cleaning; and other areas determined by both parties.</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u>Romania</u></p>									
513	459	3/29/1999	3/26/2004	Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Sister Lab Arrangement
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement for Information Exchange and Cooperation in Area of Peaceful Uses of Atomic Energy between United States Department of Energy (DOE) and the Ministry of Industry and Commerce (MIC) - Romania</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establishes the basis for a cooperative institutional relationship between the participants for the exchange of scientific and technological and other information regarding the peaceful uses of atomic</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u>Russian Federation</u></p>									
203 Management	395	9/16/1996	9/16/2001	Primary DOE		14	Intergovernmental	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Environmental Restoration and Waste
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Cooperation between the Department of Energy of United States of America and the Ministry of the Russian Federation on Atomic Energy in the Fields of Environmental Restoration and Waste Management</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
211	396	9/16/1996	9/16/2001	Primary DOE		14	Intergovernmental	Nuclear Energy	Nuclear Reactor Safety
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Cooperation between the United States of America and the Russian Federation in the Field of Civilian Nuclear Reactor Safety</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> replaces MOU in Civilian Nuclear Reactor Safety signed 26 April, 1988</p>									
213	397	9/16/1996	9/16/2001	Primary DOE		14	Intergovernmental	Fusion Energy	Magnetic Confinement Fusion
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Cooperation between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of the Russian Federation on Atomic Energy in the Field of Magnetic Confinement Fusion</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Focus on Fusion science research and development</p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
436	397	9/16/1996	9/16/2001	Secondary DOE		213	Primary DOE	Nuclear Energy	Annex 1
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex 1 - List of Organizations that could participate</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
214	398	2/17/1997	2/17/2002	Primary DOE		14	Intergovernmental	*Other - High Energy and Nuclear Physics	Fundamental Properties of Matter
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Cooperation in the Field of Research on Fundamental Properties of Matter between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Atomic Energy and the State Committee for Science &amp; Technologies of the Russian Federation</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> activities coordinated by the Joint Coordinating Committee for Research in the Fundamental Properties of Matter (FCC-FPM)</p>									
15	315	2/18/1993		Intergovernmental			None	Nuclear Energy	Disposition HEU Extracted From Nuclear Weapons
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation Concerning the Disposition of Highly Enriched Uranium Extracted from Nuclear Weapons</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Conversion of HEU extracted from nuclear weapons resulting from the reduction of nuclear weapons; the establishment of appropriate measures to fulfill the nonproliferation, physical protection, nuclear material accounting and control, and environmental requirements with respect to HEU and LEU.</p>									
202	394	9/16/1996	9/16/2001	Primary DOE			None	*Other - Fuel Cell Technology	RAFCO
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of the Russian Federation on Atomic Energy Regarding a Russian-American Fuel Cell Consortium</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Joint R&amp;D work in fuel cell technology development</p>									
208	324	1/14/1994	1/14/2004	Intergovernmental			None	Environmental Safety Health	Radioactive Contamination Health & Environment
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation on Cooperation in Research on Radiation Effects for the Purpose of Minimizing the Consequences of Radioactive Contamination on Health and the Environment</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establish a framework for cooperation in research on radiation effects for the purpose of minimization of the consequences of radioactive contamination on health and the environment. DOE is the Executive Agent and is responsible for coordination of activities to implement the agreement.</p>									
210	360	6/16/1995		Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Nonproliferation of Weapons/Weapons Expertise
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the International Science and Technology Center in the Russian Federation for Cooperation in Approved Projects to Facilitate the Nonproliferation of Weapons and Weapons Expertise</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Facilitate cooperation under the ISTC agreement including the efforts to reduce or eliminate weapons of mass destruction in a safe and secure manner.</p>									
209	359	6/15/1995		Secondary DOE		210	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	Annex 1 Weapons Expertise for the Globus-M
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex I to the Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the International Science and Technology Center in the Russian Federation Concerning Cooperation in Approved Projects to Facilitate the Nonproliferation Weapons and Weapons Expertise for the Globus-M Project</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate to support the A.F. IOFFE Physics-Technical Institute in the completion of the GLOBUS-M project by participating in the modification (or reconstruction) of the experimental hall of the Institute in order to accommodate the new GLOBUS-M spherical tokamak device and the near-by supporting equipment, the buildings that house all the other device supporting systems, and the connections/conduits between the experimental hall and those buildings needed by the GLOBUS-M project.</p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
536	480	6/22/1999	6/22/2001	Secondary DOE		210	Primary DOE	Fusion Energy	ISTC Annex III -Advanced Diagnostics equipment for Spherical Tokamak Globus-M <b>Title:</b> <i>Annex III to the Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the International Science and Technology Center in the Russian Federation Concerning Cooperation in Approved Projects to Facilitate the Nonproliferation of Weapons and Weapons Expertise for Advanced Diagnostics Equipment for Spherical Tokamak Globus-M (ISTC Project No. 1126)</i> <b>Comment:</b>
435	328	3/16/1994		Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Energy	Replacement of Russian Pu Production Reactors <b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol of Meeting between the United States and the Russian Federation on the Replacement of Russian Plutonium Production Reactors</i> <b>Comment:</b> Plan for replacement of plutonium production reactors with alternate energy sources.
515	461	9/22/1998	9/22/2003	Intergovernmental			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Nuclear Cities Initiative <b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation on the Nuclear Cities Initiative</i> <b>Comment:</b> DOE is the US Executive Agent for the carrying out provisions of the agreement. Ministry of the Russian Federation for Atomic Energy is the Executive agent for Russia
518	464	3/24/1999	3/24/2004	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	MOU w/ Russian Academy of Sciences <b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Russian Academy of Sciences on Cooperation in Science and Technology</i> <b>Comment:</b>
565	488	5/15/2000	3/24/2004	Secondary DOE		518	Primary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	DOE/RAS Implementing Arrangement 1 <b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement #1 Under the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States Department of Energy and the Russian Academy of Sciences on Cooperation in Science and Technology - Geologic Analogues, Migration and Accumulation of Radionuclides in Geologic Media</i> <b>Comment:</b>
590	488	5/16/2000	9/20/2002	Tertiary DOE		565	Secondary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Appendix D - Uranium Mass Transport Phenomena <b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix D Implementing Arrangement #1 of the U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of Sciences Memorandum of Understanding Uranium Mass Transport Phenomena in Fractured Welded Tuffs</i> <b>Comment:</b>
593	488	5/18/2000	9/30/2003	Tertiary DOE		565	Secondary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Appendix G - Interaction of Actinides and Fission Products <b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix G Implementing Arrangement #1 of the U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of Science Memorandum of Understanding The Interaction of Actinides and Fission Products with Environmental Matrices</i> <b>Comment:</b>

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
594	488	5/18/2000	9/30/2003	Tertiary DOE		565	Secondary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Appendix H - Actinide Speciation
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix H Implementing Arrangement #1 of the U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of sciences Memorandum of Understanding Actinide Speciation in the Environment to Support Safety Assessment of Geologic Repositories and for the Remediation of Contaminated Sites</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
566	489	5/15/2000	3/24/2004	Secondary DOE		518	Primary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	DOE/RAS Implementing Arrangement 2
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement #2 Under the Memorandum of Understanding between the United States Department of Energy and the Russian Academy of Sciences on Cooperation in Science and Technology - Risk Assessment and Advanced Modeling Regarding Geologic Disposal</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
589	489	6/2/2000	9/30/2003	Tertiary DOE		566	Secondary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Appendix C - Contaminant Transport Processes in Unsaturated Rocks
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix C Implementing Arrangement #2 of the U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of Sciences Memorandum of Understanding Interdisciplinary Fundamental Research to Further Develop the Methods of Describing and Modeling Contaminant Transport Process in Unsaturated Rocks</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
591	489	5/31/2000	9/30/2002	Tertiary DOE		566	Secondary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Appendix D- Annex A - Chara. Of Contaminated Territories
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex A of Appendix D Implementing Arrangement #2 of the U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of Sciences Memorandum of Understanding Characterization of Contaminated Territories, Monitoring Network Optimization, and Cost Minimization</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
592	489	5/31/2000	9/30/2002	Tertiary DOE		566	Secondary DOE	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Appendix D - Annex B - Uncertainty Assessment
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Annex B of Appendix D Implementing Arrangement #2 under the DOE-RAS Memorandum of Understanding Uncertainty Assessment Through Incorporation of Mathematical Geology in Development of Inverse Flow and Transport Models</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
605	500	4/25/2001	4/25/2004	Secondary DOE		518	Primary DOE	Science and Technology	Appendix K w/ the Russian Academy of Sciences
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix K Under Implementing Arrangement #1 of the Memorandum of Understanding Between the U.S. Department of Energy and Russian Academy of Sciences on Cooperation in Science and Technology</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
606	501	10/1/2000	10/1/2002	Secondary DOE		518	Primary DOE	Uranium Mass Transport Phenomena in Fractured Welded Tuffs	Appendix D of Implementing Arrangement Russian Academy of Sciences MOU
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Appendix D Implementing Arrangement #1 of The U.S. Department of Energy/Russian Academy of Sciences Memorandum of Understanding Uranium Mass Transport Phenomena in Fractured Welded Tuffs</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
52	302	3/18/1992		Statement of Intent			None	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Electric Power Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>U.S.-Russia Task Force on Cooperation in Electric Power Technologies Joint Statement of Intent</i> <b>Comment:</b> Exchange information on developments in the electric power industries and encourage more extensive contacts among experts in this field in both countries.									
537	481	7/24/1998	7/24/2003	Intergovernmental			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Plutonium Management
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the Russian Federation on Scientific and Technical Cooperation in the Management of Plutonium that has been withdrawn from Nuclear Military Programs</i> <b>Comment:</b> DOE is the Executive Agent for the US. The agreement establishes the U.S.-Russian Joint Steering Committee on Plutonium Management									
619	514	6/30/2000	6/30/2005	Secondary DOE		607	Primary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Protocol extending the agreement between DOE and Russia
<b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol Extending the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Nuclear, and Radiation Safety Authority of Russia for Cooperation on Enhancing the Safety of Russian Nuclear Fuel Cycle Facilities and Research Reactors</i> <b>Comment:</b> Extending the agreement mention above for five years until June 30, 2005.									
641	536	6/26/200	6/30/2005	Secondary DOE		607	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Extension bet. DOE federal Nuclear and Radiation Safety Authority of Russia
<b>Title:</b> <i>Protocol Extending the Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Federal Nuclear and Radiation Safety Authority of Russia to Cooperate on National Protection, Control and Accounting of Nuclear Materials</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
636	531	4/23/2002		Statement of Intent			None	Science and Technology	Joint Statement of Intent between DOE and Dubna
<b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Joint Institute for Nuclear Research at Dubna</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
658	553	5/8/2002		Primary DOE			None	*Other - Purchases of Pu-238 for Peaceful Purposes	Purchases of Pu-238 for Peaceful Purposes
<b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Announcement by the United States Department of Energy and the Russian Federation Ministry for Atomic Energy Concerning Continued Purchases of Pu-238 for Peaceful Purposes</i> <b>Comment:</b>									
659	554	7/16/2001	7/16/2006	Secondary DOE		210	Primary DOE	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Annex VI
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex VI to the Memorandum of Agreement between the Department of the United States of America and the International Science and Technology Center in the Russian Federation Concerning Implementation of Projects of the Office of Civilian Radioactive Waste Management</i> <b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
<b>Country: <u>Senegal</u></b>									
479	433	4/2/1998		Statement of Intent		None		Energy Research and Development	SOI - Energy R&D
<b>Title: Memorandum of Understanding between the Republic of Senegal and the United States of America for Cooperation on Energy Policy, Science and Technology, and Research and Development</b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
516	462	3/19/1999	3/19/2004	Primary DOE		None		Energy Research and Development	Energy Policy, S and T, and R and D
<b>Title: Agreement between the Department of Energy and the Ministry of Energy, Mines and Industry of the Republic of Senegal on Cooperation in Energy Policy, Science and Technology, Research and Development</b>									
<b>Comment:</b> The objective of this Agreement is to facilitate and establish cooperative activities by the Parties.									
<b>Country: <u>South Africa</u></b>									
20	368	12/4/1997	12/4/2022	Intergovernmental		None		Nuclear Energy	Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy
<b>Title: Agreement for Cooperation between the United States of America and the Republic of South Africa Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy</b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in the development, use and control of peaceful uses of nuclear energy which must be undertaken with a view to protecting the international environment from radioactive, chemical and thermal contamination. Agreement was signed on 8/25/95 ratified by exchange of diplomatic notes on 12/4/97.									
230	369	8/25/1995		Primary DOE		None		Energy Research and Development	Sustainable Energy Development Committee
<b>Title: Terms of Reference on the Sustainable Energy Development Committee of the U.S. - South Africa Binational Commission</b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
231	371	8/25/1995		Primary DOE		None		Energy Research and Development	Sustainable Development Resource Center
<b>Title: Memorandum of Understanding between the World Wildlife Fund-South Africa, EarthKind International, U.S. Department of Energy and U.S. Agency for International Development on Creating the Sustainable Development Resource Center</b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate on the creation of the Sustainable Development Resource center to advance policies and programs on the use of renewable energy and energy efficiency technologies and participation by nongovernmental organization in the decision making process. Other signatories are EarthKind Intl (Jan Hartke) and USAID (Larry Byrne)									
232	372	8/25/1995		Primary DOE		None		Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Renewable and Energy Efficiency Technologies
<b>Title: Memorandum of Understanding</b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Promotion of renewable energy and energy efficient technologies as a cost-effective means of increasing access to energy of the majority of South Africa disadvantaged population (w/USAID as a partner).									
233	374	8/25/1995		Primary DOE		None		Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Electrification of Rural Clinics (Cape Town)
<b>Title: Memorandum of Understanding between Sandia National Laboratories of Albuquerque New Mexico, USA and the Independent Development Trust Cape Town, Republic of South Africa</b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Sandia National Lab, as signatory of this MOU, has agreed to co-fund the Independent Development Trust model clinic electrification program and to provide other technical assistance as agreed by mutual consent.									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
234	381	12/5/1995	12/5/2000	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Policy, S&T and Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs of South Africa on Collaboration on Energy, Policy, Science, Technology and Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Facilitate and establish cooperative activities in energy policy, science, technology, development and commercialization activities in such areas as: fossil energy, including clean coal; energy planning, efficiency, renewable energy; environmental management; environment enhancing energy technologies; and private power project development</p>									
55	423	8/25/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Information and/or Personnel Exchange	Energy Information Exchange
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of American and the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs of the Republic of South Africa on an Energy Information Exchange</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
56	370	8/25/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Policy, S&T and Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent between the Department of Energy of the United States of American and the Department of Mineral and Energy Affairs of the Republic of South Africa on Energy Policy, Science and Technology, and Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Facilitate joint activities related to energy policy, S&amp;T, development and commercialization in an environmentally and economically sound manner.</p>									
57	373	8/25/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Renewable Energy (Guguletu Township)
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement of Intent for Integrated Industrial/Educational Development in Guguletu Township between the United States Department of Energy, United States Department of Energy National Laboratories, and the Guguletu RDP Forum</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establishment of a light industrial part in Guguletu Township.</p>									
58	375	8/25/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy	Renewable Energy (The Csir, South Africa)
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent on Renewable Energy Technologies between the National Renewable Energy Laboratory, U.S.A. and Sandia national Laboratories, U.S.A. and the CSIR (Council for Scientific and Industrial Research), Republic of South Africa</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> NREL and Sandia, by being signatories of this Statement, have agreed to exchange experience and views on opportunities for the appropriate utilization of renewable energy technologies with The Csir, Republic of South Africa. Witnessed by Secretary O'Leary.</p>									
59	383	12/5/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Fossil Energy	Mitigation of Greenhouse Gases
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent concerning Cooperation in Sustainable Energy Development and the Mitigation of Greenhouse gases between the Republic of South Africa and the United States of America</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Investigate pilot studies the feasibility of the development of projects which could achieve additional mitigation of climate change by addressing anthropogenic emissions by sources and removal by sinks in an environmentally sound and socially and economically equitable fashion through deployment of greenhouse gas mitigation technologies; education/training programs; diversification of energy sources; conservation, restoration and enhancement of natural carbon sinks, etc.</p>									
60	382	12/5/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Energy Research and Development	South Africa/Provincial Gov'ts Cooperation Agreement - Statement of Intent
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Cooperative Agreement between Provincial Governments of the Republic of South Africa on Regional Cooperation in Energy</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Intention to cooperate in a manner which will facilitate joint activities related to energy development in an environmentally and economically sound way with the following provincial governments of South Africa: Province of the Free State; Northern Cape Province; Eastern Cape Province</p>									



## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
<b>Country: <u>Spain</u></b>									
100	404	9/15/1997	9/15/2007	Primary DOE			None	Environmental Safety Health	Research on Radiological Evaluations
<b>Title: <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Industry and Energy of the Kingdom of Spain on Cooperation in Research on Radiological Evaluations</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
307	404	9/15/1997	9/15/2007	Secondary DOE		100	Primary DOE	Environmental Safety Health	Annex 1
<b>Title: <i>Project Annex 1 - cooperation on research in radiological evaluations</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Related to radioactive waste management.									
5	171	12/12/198		Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Science & Technology
<b>Title: <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the United States-Spain Joint Committee for Scientific and Technological Cooperation</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Establish responsibilities, guidelines and procedures for evaluating, funding and coordinating research proposals, projects and related activities in the field of energy selected and funded by the US-Spain Joint Committee for S&T Cooperation.									
596	491	7/15/2000	7/15/2006	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	MOU for Energy Cooperation
<b>Title: <i>Memorandum of Understanding Between The Ministry of Science and Technology of the Kingdom of Spain and The Department of Energy of the United States of America Concerning Cooperation in Energy</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country: <u>Sweden</u></b>									
218	235	2/11/1988		Primary DOE			None	*Other - Classified	Subject and Umbrella contents are classified
<b>Title: <i>Subject and Umbrella contents are classified</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b> Description not available in History									
580	442	10/23/199	10/23/200	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management
<b>Title: <i>Agreement between the United States Department of Energy and the Swedish Nuclear Fuel and Waste Management Company Concerning a Cooperative Program in the Field of Radioactive waste Management</i></b>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country: <u>Switzerland</u></b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
225	418	12/23/1999	12/23/2000	Primary DOE			None	Civilian Radioactive Waste Management	Radioactive Waste Management
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the National Cooperative for the Disposal of Radioactive Waste in Switzerland in the Field of Radioactive Waste Management</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Auto extension for 5 yr. Periods.									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Thailand</i></u>									
227	400	3/20/1997		Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Lab-to-Lab arrangement
<b>Title:</b> <i>Arrangement for the Exchange of Technical Information and for Cooperation in the Field of Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy between the Office of Atomic Energy for Peace of Thailand and the United States Department of Energy</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Open ended.									
538	400	3/6/2000		Secondary DOE		227	Primary DOE	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Action Sheet 1 - Preliminary Safety Anaysis Report
<b>Title:</b> <i>Action Sheet 1 between the Office of Atomic Energy for Peace of Thailand and the United States Department of Energy for Preliminary Safety Analysis Report Review</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Turkey</i></u>									
624	519	3/20/2002	3/20/2007	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Cooperation in Energy Technology
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Natural Resources of the Republic of Turkey for Cooperation in Energy Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
625	520	3/20/2002	3/20/2002	Secondary DOE		624	Primary DOE	Science and Technology	Annex 2 - Cooperation in the Field of Coal and Power Systems
<b>Title:</b> <i>Annex 2 to the Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Natural Resources of the Republic of Turkey for Cooperation in the Field of Coal and Power Systems</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Ukraine</i></u>									
507	454	4/26/1996		Intergovernmental			None	*Other - Radioactive Waste	Chornobly Center
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding on Participation In and Support of the Activities of the International Chornobyl Center on Nuclear Safety, Radioactive Waste and Radioecology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
508	455	7/22/1998	7/22/2003	Intergovernmental			None	*Other - Radioactive Waste	Int'l Radioecology Lab
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of Ukraine Concerning the International Radioecology Laboratory of the International Chornobly Center on Nuclear Safety, Radioactive Waste and Radioecology</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Department of Energy is the Executive Agent</p>									
510	457	5/6/1998	5/4/2028	Intergovernmental			None	Nuclear Energy	US-Ukraine PNC
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement for Cooperation between the United States of America and Ukraine Concerning Peaceful Uses of Nuclear Energy</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									
54	330	4/8/1994		Statement of Intent			None	Nuclear Energy	Shutdown Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Joint Statement About Paths to the Soonest Possible Shutdown of the Chernobyl Nuclear Power Plant</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Undertake near-term joint analysis of options for earliest possible closure of the Chernobyl power plant.</p>									
<p><b>Country:</b> <u><i>United Kingdom</i></u></p>									
41	364	7/25/1995		Statement of Intent			None	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Nuclear Clean-Up
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Heads of Agreement for Cooperation Between the United States Department of Energy and the United Kingdom Department of Trade and Industry on their Perspective Program for Nuclear Clean-up</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Cooperate, through sharing of information, on similar issues associated with nuclear decommissioning and clean-up</p>									
42	390	9/5/1996		Statement of Intent			None	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management	Environmental Restoration and Waste Management
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Statement of Intent between the United States Department of Energy and the United Kingdom Department of Trade and Industry</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Establish framework for cooperation in R&amp;D of technologies for the treatment, packaging, disposal of aluminum-based spent nuclear fuel.</p>									
598	493	11/6/2000	11/6/2010	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	MOU on Energy Research and Development
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding Between The Department of Energy of the United States of America and The Department of Trade and Industry of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland on Collaboration in Energy Research and Development</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Provides for cooperation in Fossil Energy, Energy Efficiency, Renewable Energy and the waste-related management and the environment.</p>									
634	529	11/17/200	11/17/200	Secondary DOE		598	Primary DOE	Environmental Management	AEA Technology plc
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and AEA Technology plc Under the Memorandum of Understanding on Energy R&amp;D between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Trade and Industry of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
611	506	9/17/2001	9/17/2006	Primary DOE			None	Nuclear Verification Technologies	MOU between DOE and the Department of Trade and Industry of the United Kingdom
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Trade and Industry of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland Concerning the Development and Implementation of Nuclear Verification Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
637	532	7/25/2002	7/25/2007	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Implementing Agreement between DOE and Great Britain
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Secretary of State for Defence of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for Cooperation in Research and Development of Chemical and Biological Weapons Detection and Protection-Related Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
638	533	7/3/2002	7/3/2007	Primary DOE			None	Science and Technology	Gov't to Gov't agreement between US and Great Britain
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Government of the United States of America and the Government of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland for Cooperation in Research and Development of Weapons Detection and Protection-Related Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
652	547	3/10/2003	3/10/2008	Primary DOE			None	Fossil Energy	Cooperation in the Field of Fossil Energy
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Arrangement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Department of Trade and Industry of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland to Cooperate in the Field of Fossil Energy Technology</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									
143	278	6/11/1990	6/11/2000	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy R&D
<b>Title:</b> <i>Memorandum of understanding between the U.S. Department of Energy and the Department of energy of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland on collaboration in energy research and development</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> To continue and maximize cooperation in energy research and development.									
<b>Country:</b> <u><i>Uzbekistan</i></u>									
628	523	3/12/2002		Primary DOE			None	Arms Control and Nonproliferation	Proliferation of Nuclear Materials and Technologies
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Foreign Affairs of the Republic of Uzbekistan Concerning Cooperation in the area of Prevention of Proliferation of Nuclear Materials and Technologies</i>									
<b>Comment:</b>									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
228	408	10/13/199	10/13/200	Primary DOE			None	Energy Research and Development	Energy Cooperation
<b>Title:</b> <i>Agreement for Energy Cooperation between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Supersedes the March 6, 1980 Energy R&D agreement									
443	73	7/10/1980	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex 1 - Crude Characterization
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex I between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of Venezuela for the Joint Characterization of Heavy Crude Oils</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Exchange published technical information and jointly modify or develop new techniques for the characterization of heavy crude oil and heavy ends.									
444	82	9/29/1980	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex 4 - Enhanced Oil Recovery Thermal
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex IV between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela in the Area of Enhanced Oil Recovery Thermal Process</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Cooperate in the application of additives to steam injection for the recovery of heavy oil thereby further efforts on the understanding of the thermal processes and the reservoir and its fluids where these processes are conducted.									
445	137	3/14/1984	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex 10 - Training of Petroleum Engineers
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex X between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela for On-Site Training of Petroleum Engineers</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Training of Venezuelan petroleum engineers at Elks Hills Naval Petroleum Facility.									
446	264	2/16/1989	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex 14 - Exchange of Energy-Related Personnel
<b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex XIV between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela for the Exchange of Energy-Related Personnel</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> DOE and MEMV shall cooperate in using their good offices and taking all reasonable steps to facilitate the exchange of energy-related personnel between Venezuela and the U.S. in the areas of fossil									
447	333	4/26/1994	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex 15 - Oil Recovery Information and Tech. Transfer
<b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement XV to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela in the Area of "Oil Recovery Information and Technology Transfer"</i>									
<b>Comment:</b> Evaluate past and ongoing improved oil recovery projects in US and Venezuela; Data base compilation and exchange									

## All In Force Bilateral Agreements

ID	File#	Start Date	End Date	Agreement Type	Legally Binding	Parent ID	Parent Type	Subject	Brief Description
499	448	8/15/1995	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 16 - Oil and Petrochemical Ecology and Environmental Research
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement XVI to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela in the Area of Oil and Petrochemistry Ecology and Environmental Research</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Information exchange, biotechnology update and analysis of industrial and environmental trends.</p>									
500	449	9/7/1995	10/13/200	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Annex 17 - Drilling Technology
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Implementing Agreement XVII to the Memorandum of Understanding between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Republic of Venezuela in the Area of Drilling Technology</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b> Exchange information and training of personnel on drilling technologies for more efficient and cost-effective methods drilling.</p>									
633	528	8/9/2001	8/9/2006	Secondary DOE		228	Primary DOE	Fossil Energy	Project Annex No. XVIII - Natural Gas Technologies
<p><b>Title:</b> <i>Project Annex No. XVIII to the Agreement for Energy Cooperation between the Department of Energy of the United States of America and the Ministry of Energy and Mines of the Bolivarian Republic of Venezuela in the area of Natural Gas Technologies</i></p> <p><b>Comment:</b></p>									

United States Department of Energy  
Agreement Listing

Listing of Agreements Under the Aegis of: IEA

Exp Date	DOE Office	Agreement #	Title
1/2050	EE	000011	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Solar Heating and Cooling Program
9/30/94	EE	000012	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Solar Heating and Cooling Program - Annex 12: Building Energy Analysis and Design Tools for Solar Applications
8/31/94	EE	000013	International Energy Agency Solar Heating and Cooling Program - Annex 13: Advanced Low Energy Buildings
1/2050	EE	000018	International Energy Agency Hydrogen Agreement: Implementing Agreement for a Program of Research and Development on the Production and Utilization of Hydrogen
12/31/94	EE	000024	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Solar Heating and Cooling Program
1/1/2050	EE	000025	International Energy Agency Annex 1: Improvement of Thermohydraulic Design and Performance in Heat Transfer Equipment
1/1/2050	EE	000026	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Improved Structural Design and Reliability of Heat Transfer Equipment
1/1/2050	EE	000030	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Cooperation in R&D of Wind Turbine Systems
1/1/2050	EE	000033	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement - Annex 1: Combustion System Modeling and Diagnostics
1/1/2050	EE	000034	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement - Annex 2: Optimal Design of Heat Exchanger Networks
1/1/94	EE	000039	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for a Program of R&D on Advanced Heat Pump Systems
1/1/2050	EE	000045	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on High Temperature Materials for Automotive Engines
1/1/2050	EE	000049	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for a Program of Research and Development on Energy Conservation in Buildings and Community Systems
1/1/2050	EE	000053	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Pulp and Paper Industry
1/1/2050	EE	000055	International Energy Agency Alcohol and Alcohol Blends as Motor Fuel (Umbrella Agreement) including Annex 1: A Common Study
1/1/2050	EE	000058	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Program on Bioenergy Research and Development
1/1/2050	ER	000107	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for a Program

United States Department of Energy  
Agreement Listing

Listing of Agreements Under the Aegis of: IEA

Exp Date	DOE Office	Agreement #	Title
			of Research and Development on Superconducting Magnets for Fusion Power
7/31/95	ER	000108	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on a Cooperative Fusion Program for the Investigation of Toroidal Physics in, and Plasma Technologies of, Tokomaks with Poloidal Divertors
7/31/95	ER	000109	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement - Annex I: Joint Fusion Work on the Investigation of Toroidal Physics and Plasma Technologies in Asdex-Upgrade
12/31/97	ER	000110	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Fusion Program of R&D on Plasma Wall Interaction in Textor
10/21/94	ER	000115	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Program of R&D on Radiation Damage in Fusion Materials
10/21/95	ER	000116	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Program of R&D on Radiation Damage on Fusion Materials - Annex 2: Experimentation on Radiation Damage in Fusion Materials
1/14/96	ER	000118	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on Fusion Cooperation Among the Three Large Tokomak Facilities (JET, JT-60, and TFTR)
4/2/2000	ER	000119	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement - Annex 2: Joint Fusion Work on the Investigation of Plasma Confinement Physics and Technology in Reversed Field Pinches (RFP)
4/2/2000	ER	000123	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for a Fusion Program of R&D on Reversed Field Pinches (RFP)
4/2/2000	ER	000124	International Energy Agency Annex 1: Coordination of Fusion R&D Work on Research Field Pinches (RFP)
7/6/97	ER	000266	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement on a Cooperative Program on Environmental Safety and Economic Aspects of Fusion Power
1/1/2050	FE	000154	International Energy Agency Coal Research Service Center Project
1/1/2050	FE	000159	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Performance of Research, Development and Demonstration on Enhanced Recovery of Oil
1/1/2049	FE	000181	International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Program of Research on Coal Liquid Mixtures
6/21/90 6/20/95			International Energy Agency Implementing Agreement for Cooperative Programme for Assessing the Impacts of High-Temperature Superconductivity on the Electric Power Sector



DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT MULTI-LATERAL AGREEMENTS  
All Active Agreements

Term of Agreement	Countries	Type of Agreement	Agreement Subject Area	DOE Record #
3/20/74 9/16/96	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Commission of the Euratom, Finland, France, Germany (unified), Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Portugal, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom	Umbrella	Nuclear data and computer programs	90
11/18/74 Indefinite	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Germany, Greece, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Luxembourg, Netherlands, New Zealand, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom	Umbrella/annex	Establishment of International Energy Program through implementation of an International Energy Agency	
1/1/75 Indefinite	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Commission of the Euratom, Finland, Germany (unified), Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project	Coal research	154
7/28/75 Indefinite	Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany (unified), Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project	Energy conservation in buildings and community systems	49
11/20/75 Indefinite	Austria, Belgium, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, Turkey, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Establishment of the Coal Technical Information Service	154
12/31/75 Indefinite	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Ireland, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom (DOI/USGS, DOE and BLM)	Establishment of Coal Research Service	This Agreement incorporates four previous implementing agreements on: Mining Technology Clearinghouse (DOI BLM), Coal Economic Assessment Services (DOE), Coal Technical Information Services (DOE, DOI/USGS), and World Coal Resources and Reserves Data Bank (DOI/USGS)	154
12/20/76 Indefinite	Australia, Austria, Belgium, Canada, Commission of the Euratom, Denmark, Germany (unified), Greece, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Solar heating and cooling systems	11
3/16/77 Indefinite	Belgium, Canada, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Energy conservation/ emissions reduction in combustion	

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT MULTI-LATERAL AGREEMENTS  
All Active Agreements

Term of Agreement	Countries	Type of Agreement	Agreement Subject Area	DOE Record #
3/16/77 Indefinite	Austria, Germany, Sweden, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annex	Energy conservation through energy cascading	
3/16/77 Indefinite	Canada, Germany (unified), Italy, Japan, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Annex	Combustion system modeling and diagnostics	33
6/28/77 4/00/97	Germany, Netherlands, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Energy conservation in heat transfer and heat exchangers	26
10/6/77 12/31/96	Germany, Israel, Spain, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annexes	Solar power and chemical energy systems	
10/6/77 12/31/97	Canada, Commission of the Euratom, Japan, Switzerland, Turkey	Implementing/ project, annex	Fusion energy, plasma wall interaction in Textor	110
10/6/77 Indefinite	Germany, Japan, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Man-made geothermal energy systems	
10/6/77 Indefinite	Austria, Canada, Denmark, Germany (unified), Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Wind turbine systems	30
10/6/77 Indefinite	Germany (unified), Japan, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annex	Superconducting magnets for fusion power	107
10/6/77 Indefinite	Belgium, Canada, EEC, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annexes	Production of hydrogen from water	18
4/00/78 Indefinite	Belgium, Canada, Ireland, Sweden	Implementing/ project, annex	Forestry energy	
4/13/78 Indefinite	Canada, Ireland, Japan, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Wave power R&D	
5/24/78 Indefinite	Belgium, Ireland, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project,	Biomass conversion technical information service	58
7/27/78 Indefinite	Germany, New Zealand, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Energy conservation in cement manufacture	
7/27/78 Indefinite	Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Germany (unified), Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Advanced heat pump systems	39
9/22/78 Indefinite	Belgium, EEC, Denmark, Germany, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annexes	Energy conservation through energy	60

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT MULTI-LATERAL AGREEMENTS  
All Active Agreements

Term of Agreement	Countries	Type of Agreement	Agreement Subject Area	DOE Record #
			storage	
1/1/79 Indefinite	Canada, Venezuela	Other	Heavy crude and tar sands	160
5/22/79 6/30/97	Germany, Japan, Sweden	Implementing/ project, annexes	High temperature materials for automotive engines	
5/22/79 Indefinite	Australia, Austria, Canada, Denmark, Egypt, France, Germany, Japan, Norway, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Enhanced recovery of oil	159
5/22/79 Indefinite	Italy, Mexico, New Zealand	Implementing/ project, annex	Geothermal equipment	
10/21/80 10/21/94	Canada, EEC, Japan, Switzerland	Ongoing Agreement	Radiation Damage in Fusion Materials	115
11/13/80 Indefinite	Australia, Belgium, Denmark, EEC, Germany, Italy, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland	Implementing/ project, annexes	Energy technology systems analysis	268
2/18/81 Indefinite	Belgium, Canada, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Energy conservation in the pulp and paper industry	53
1/1/81 1/1/2049	Canada, Japan, Netherlands, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Coal/oil liquid mixtures	181
12/17/82 Indefinite	Commission of the Euratom	Letters of Cooperation: Information Exchange	Renewable energy sources	277
12/31/84 Indefinite	Belgium, Canada, Finland, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Alternative motor fuels	55
3/27/85 Indefinite	Australia, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Germany, Italy, Netherlands, Sweden, United Kingdom		Coal Combustion Sciences	136
12/15/86 12/15/96	Commission of the Euratom		Magnetic fusion power system	103
1/26/87 Indefinite	Canada, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom		Energy technology data exchange	3
3/15/87 3/15/93	Canada, Norway, United Kingdom	Ongoing Agreement	Fossil Fuel Multiphase Flow Sciences	174
3/18/88 3/18/98	Australia, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Italy, Japan, Korea, Netherlands, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Information Center for the Analysis and Dissemination of Demonstrated Energy Technologies	44

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT MULTI-LATERAL AGREEMENTS  
All Active Agreements

Term of Agreement	Countries	Type of Agreement	Agreement Subject Area	DOE Record #
			(CADDET)	
1/1/89 Indefinite	Austria, Belgium, Canada, Denmark, Finland, Ireland, Italy, Japan, New Zealand, Norway, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Bioenergy research and development	58
4/3/90 4/2/00	Commission of the Euratom, Japan	Implementing/ project	Fusion Energy/ Reversed Field Pinches (RFP)	123
4/3/90 4/2/00	Commission of the Euratom, Japan	Annex 1	Fusion Energy/ Reversed Field Pinches (RFP)	124
4/3/90 4/2/00	Commission of the Euratom, Japan	Annex 2	Fusion Energy/ Reversed Field Pinches (RFP)	119
7/5/91 7/4/96	Russia, Former Soviet Union	MOU/MOC	Magnetic confinement fusion	91
10/1/91 10/1/96	France, Germany (unified), United Kingdom	Umbrella	Liquid metal cooled fast breeder reactors	200
10/22/91 10/22/96	Czech Republic, Slovak Republic	Science and Technology Agreement	Fusion energy	259
11/20/91 11/19/01	Canada, Denmark, Commission of the Euratom, Finland, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Norway, Spain, Sweden, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annex	Greenhouse gases derived from fossil fuel use	231
7/6/92 7/6/97	Canada, Commission of the Euratom, Japan	Implementing/ project, annexes	Environmental safety and economic aspects of fusion power	232
7/6/92 7/6/97	Canada, Commission of the Euratom, Japan	Umbrella	Environmentally economic aspects of fusion power	266
7/21/92 7/20/98	EEC, Germany, Japan, the former Soviet Union		Controlled thermonuclear fusion	233
11/24/92 11/11/98	Austria, Canada, Denmark, EEC, Finland, France, Germany, Israel, Italy, Japan, Korea, Netherlands, Portugal, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Photovoltaic power systems	
6/13/94 6/13/99	Canada, Japan	Implementing/ project, annex	Nuclear technology of fusion reactors	
7/12/94 7/12/99	Austria, Canada, France, Italy, Japan, Netherlands, Sweden, Switzerland, United Kingdom	Implementing/ project, annexes	Electric vehicle (EV) technologies	

DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT MULTI-LATERAL AGREEMENTS

All Active Agreements

Exp Date	DOE Office	Agreement #	Title
9/19/95	EM	000083	Memorandum of Cooperation in the Fields of Environmental Restoration and Waste Management between the United States of America and the Union of Soviet Socialist Republics
7/4/96	ER	000091	Memorandum of Cooperation in the Field of Magnetic Confinement Fusion Between U.S. Department of Energy and the Former Soviet Union Ministry of Atomic Power and Industry
7/4/96	ER	000126	Memorandum of Cooperation in the Field of Research on Fundamental Properties of Matter between the U.S. Department of Energy and the Ministry of Atomic Power and Industry of the Former Soviet Union
1/1/2050	FE	000160	U.S. Department of Energy, Canada and Venezuela Agreement for Unitar/UNDP Information Center for Heavy Crude and Tar Sands
10/1/96	NE	000200	U.S. Department of Energy, German Ministry of Research and Technology, Commission of Atomic Energy of France, and United Kingdom Atomic Energy Agency on Exchange of Information and Cooperation in Field of R&D of Liquid Metal Cooled Fast Breeder Reactors
	NE	000250	Proposed New Agreement - United States, Russian Federation and Ukraine Lisbon Initiative on the Review and Assessment of Russian Nuclear Reactor Design and Safety
10/22/96	PO	000259	U.S., Czech Republic and Slovak Republic Science and Technology Agreement

**ATTACHMENT J.11**

**APPENDIX K**

**RESERVED**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

**KEY PERSONNEL**

Laboratory Director	Thomas Barton
Deputy Director	Bruce Harmon
Division Director for Science & Technology	Alan Goldman
Associate Director of Sponsored Research Administration	Debra Covey
Manager – Environment, Safety, Health And Assurance and Program Director - Safeguards and Security	Thomas Wessels
Facilities Manager	Mark Grootveld
Budget Officer	Ila Haugen
Legal Counsel	Paul Tanaka

**ATTACHMENT J.12**

**APPENDIX L**

**PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**



## **PERFORMANCE GUARANTEE AGREEMENT**

For value received, and in consideration of, and in order to induce the United States (the Government) to enter into Contract DE-AC02-07CH11358 for the management and operation of AMES Laboratory (Contract dated as specified on Block 28 of SF 33), by and between the Government and \_\_\_\_\_ (Contractor), the undersigned, \_\_\_\_\_ (Guarantor), a corporation incorporated in the State of \_\_\_\_\_ with its principal place of business at \_\_\_\_\_ hereby unconditionally guarantees to the Government (a) the full and prompt payment and performance of all obligations, accrued and executory, which Contractor presently or hereafter may have to the Government under the Contract, and (b) the full and prompt payment and performance by Contractor of all other obligations and liabilities of Contractor to the Government, fixed or contingent, due or to become due, direct or indirect, now existing or hereafter and howsoever arising or incurred under the Contract, and (c) Guarantor further agrees to indemnify the Government against any losses the Government may sustain and expenses it may incur as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights and remedies under the Contract, in the event of a default by Contractor thereunder, and/or as a result of the enforcement or attempted enforcement by the Government of any of its rights against Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor has read and consents to the signing of the Contract. Guarantor further agrees that Contractor shall have the full right, without any notice to or consent from Guarantor, to make any and all modifications or amendments to the Contract without affecting, impairing, or discharging, in whole or in part, the liability of Guarantor hereunder.

Guarantor hereby expressly waives all defenses which might constitute a legal or equitable discharge of a surety or guarantor, and agrees that this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be valid and unconditionally binding upon Guarantor regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Contractor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Contractor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business or assets of Contractor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Contractor, or adjudication of Contractor as a bankrupt, or (iii) the assertion by the Government against Contractor of any of the Government's rights and remedies provided for under the Contract, including any modifications or amendments thereto, or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or existing in the Government's favor in law, equity, or bankruptcy.

Guarantor further agrees that its liability under this Performance Guarantee Agreement shall be continuing, absolute, primary, and direct, and that the Government shall not be required to pursue any right or remedy it may have against Contractor or other Guarantors under the Contract, or any modifications or amendments thereto, or any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor, or otherwise. Guarantor affirms that the Government shall not be required to first commence any action or obtain any judgment against Contractor before enforcing this Performance Guarantee Agreement against Guarantor, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, pay the Government any amount, the payment of which is guaranteed hereunder and the payment of which by Contractor is in default under the Contract or under any other document(s) or instrument(s) executed by Contractor as aforesaid, and that Guarantor will, upon demand, perform all other obligations of Contractor, the performance of which by Contractor is guaranteed hereunder.

Guarantor agrees to assure that it shall cause this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be unconditionally binding upon any successor(s) to its interests regardless of (i) the reorganization, merger, or consolidation of Guarantor into or with another entity, corporate or otherwise, or the liquidation or dissolution of Guarantor, or the sale or other disposition of all or substantially all of the capital stock, business, or assets of Guarantor to any other person or party, or (ii) the institution of any bankruptcy, reorganization, insolvency, debt agreement, or receivership proceedings by or against Guarantor, or adjudication of Guarantor as a bankrupt.

Guarantor further warrants and represents to the Government that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is not in contravention of Guarantor's Articles of Organization, Charter, by-laws, and applicable law; that the execution and delivery of this Performance Guarantee Agreement, and the performance thereof, has been duly authorized by the Guarantor's Board of Directors, Trustees, or any other management board which is required to participate in such decisions; and that the execution, delivery, and performance of this Performance Guarantee Agreement will not result in a breach of, or constitute a default under, any loan agreement, indenture, or contract to which Guarantor is a party or by or under which it is bound.

No express or implied provision, warranty, representation or term of this Performance Guarantee Agreement is intended, or is to be construed, to confer upon any third person(s) any rights or remedies whatsoever, except as expressly provided in this Performance Guarantee Agreement.

In witness thereof, Guarantor has caused this Performance Guarantee Agreement to be executed by its duly authorized officer, and its corporate seal to be affixed hereto on \_\_\_\_\_

NAME OF CORPORATION

NAME AND POSITION OF OFFICIAL

EXECUTING PERFORMANCE

GUARANTEE AGREEMENT ON BEHALF OF GUARANTOR

ATTESTATION INCLUDING APPLICATION

OF SEAL BY AN OFFICIAL OF

GUARANTOR AUTHORIZED TO AFFIX

CORPORATE SEAL

**ATTACHMENT J.13**

**APPENDIX M**

**CONTRACT GUIDANCE FOR PREPARATION  
OF DIVERSITY PLAN**

**Applicable to the Operation of  
AMES Laboratory**

**Contract No. DE-AC02-07CH11358**

## **Contract Guidance for Preparation of Diversity Plan**

This Guidance is to assist the Contractor in understanding the information being sought by the Department for each of the Diversity elements and where these issues may already be addressed in the contract. To the extent these issues are already addressed in the contract, the Contractor need only cross reference the location.

### **Contractor's Workforce**

The Department's contracts contain clauses on Equal Employment Opportunity (EEO) and Affirmative Action (AA). The Plan may discuss how the contractor has or plans to establish and maintain result-oriented EEO and AA programs in accordance with the requirements of these clauses, and how the contractor's organization includes or plans to include elements/dimensions of diversity that might enhance such programs.

### **Community Involvement and Outreach**

The Plan may discuss the contractor's strategies to foster relationships with Minority Educational Institutions and other institutions of higher learning (e.g., Historically Black Colleges and Universities, Hispanic serving institutions, and Native American institutions) to increase their participation in federally sponsored programs through subcontracting opportunities, research and development partnerships, and mentor-protégé relationships. The contractor's Plan may also discuss cooperative programs which encourage under represented students to pursue science, engineering, and technology careers.

### **Educational Outreach**

The Plan may discuss the contractor's community relations activities in support of diverse elements of the local community, for example: support for science, mathematics, and engineering education; support for community service organizations; assistance to governmental and community service organizations and for equal opportunity activities; and community assistance in connection with work force reduction plans; strategic partnerships with professional and scientific organizations to enhance recruitment into all levels of the organization; and use of direct sponsorship or making individual employees available to work with a specific community activity.

### **Subcontracting**

The contract contains FAR clause 52.219-9, entitled, "Small Business Subcontracting Plan," and other small business related clauses.

The Plan may discuss outreach activities and achievements for enhancing subcontracting opportunities for small businesses, small disadvantaged businesses (e.g., small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, tribes, Alaska Native Corporations, Native Hawaiian Organizations, or Community Development Corporations), small business firms located in historically underutilized business zones, woman-owned small businesses, and veteran-owned (including service-disabled veteran-owned) small businesses.

The Plan may also discuss actual or planned participation in the Department's Mentor-Protégé Program.

### **Economic Development (including technology transfer)**

This contract includes terms and conditions dealing with technology transfer. Planning or activities developed under such clauses may apply to this element of the Diversity Plan. Additionally, subcontracting policies and activities undertaken or planned by the contractor with small, small disadvantaged, woman-owned, and service-disabled veteran small business concerns for the purpose of

assisting the economic development of, or transferring technology to, such business concerns may be discussed.

### **Prevention of Profiling Based on Race or National Origin**

Profiling pertains to those practices that scrutinize, target or treat employees or applicants for employment differently or single them out or select them for unjustified additional scrutiny, based on race or national origin. The Plan may discuss the contractor's approach to preventing prohibited profiling practices, including strategies for early detection of potential profiling in the contractor's business activities (e.g., personnel actions, security clearances).

The Plan may also discuss procedures intended to expedite timely resolution of adverse actions and methodologies for benchmarking, sharing best practices, or lessons learned in the prevention of prohibited profiling. Forums available to employees for expressing concerns or issues about prohibited profiling practices in the workplace.